

# **The Clash of the Two Americas** **volume 2**



## **Open vs Closed Systems Collide**

**By Matthew Ehret**  
**with a special contribution**  
**by Cynthia Chung**

# **The Clash of the Two Americas**

## **Volume 2**

**Open vs Closed Systems Collide  
1890-Present**

**By Matthew Ehret**

**with a special contribution**

**by Cynthia Chung**

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

The Clash of the Two Americas vol 1 © 2021 by Matthew Ehret. All Rights Reserved.

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form or by any electronic or mechanical means including information storage and retrieval systems, without permission in writing from the author. The only exception is by a reviewer, who may quote short excerpts in a review. Many of the chapters within this book were adapted from articles featured on the Strategic Culture Foundation between 2019-2021

Matthew Ehret  
[www.canadianpatriot.org](http://www.canadianpatriot.org)  
[www.risingtidefoundation.net](http://www.risingtidefoundation.net)

Printed in Canada

First Printing: 2021  
Canadian Patriot Press

ISBN- 9798767036127

Cover Design featuring oil portrait of JFK by Aaron Shikler and Zbigniew Brzezinski by Jonathan Ludwig

## **Dedication**

This book is dedicated to all who gave their life's devotion to the cause of humanity.



# Table of Contents

## Introduction

p.13

## Act 1

### **McKinley's Murder and International Subversion of the American System (1890-1929)**

#### **Chapter 1**

Which Foreign Policy for the USA? Gilpin's Landbridge vs. Mahan's  
World Maritime Empire

p.25

#### **Chapter 2**

Sun Yat-sen's Revolution Revives the Spirit of Lincoln in Asia

p.44

#### **Chapter 3**

How the American System was De-Railed in Russia

p. 54

#### **Chapter 4**

The Subversion of the American System in Canada and the Creation of  
a Synthetic Nationalism

p.68

#### **Chapter 5**

Destroying Germany

p.81

## **Act 2**

### **New Deal or New Dark Age (1933-1945)**

#### **Chapter 6**

Franklin Roosevelt Crushes a Bankers' Dictatorship  
p.90

#### **Chapter 7**

How an Austrian and British Malthusian Brainwashed a Generation of  
Americans  
p.102

#### **Chapter 8**

Which "USA" Bankrolled Hitler?  
p.115

#### **Chapter 9**

Ferdinand Pecora vs the Deep State  
p.123

#### **Chapter 10**

A Coup is Thwarted: General Butler Blows the Whistle  
p.130

#### **Chapter 11**

Henry Wallace's Fight for a Multipolar World Order  
p.136

#### **Chapter 12**

On Roosevelt and Stalin's Partnership  
p.141

#### **Chapter 13**

The Day the World Stood Still  
p.150

**Chapter 14**

FDR's Anti-Colonial Vision for the Post-War Age  
p.159

## **Act 3**

# **The Rise of the Cold Warriors and the Murder of a Dream (1945-1968)**

### **Chapter 15**

Paul Robeson and the Battle for the Soul of America  
p.167

### **Chapter 16**

The Ugly Truth of John Maynard Keynes and the Battle of Bretton  
Woods  
p.178

### **Chapter 17**

The True Story of the Nuremberg Tribunals  
p.194

### **Chapter 18**

The Gouzenko Hoax is Unleashed: Cold War Battle Lines are Drawn  
p.200

### **Chapter 19**

Escott Reid and the Chatham House Origins of NATO  
p.209

### **Chapter 20**

Remembering John F. Kennedy's Vision for the Future that Should  
Have Been  
p.217

### **Chapter 21**

Kennedy's U.S.-Russia Joint Space Vision  
p.229

**Chapter 22**

How the Deep State Overthrew the Last Nationalist Government of  
Canada in 1963  
p.237

**Chapter 23**

Bobby Kennedy Revives His Brother's Flame  
p.247

## **Act 4**

# **The Battle for the Mind (An Epistemological Intermezzo)**

### **Chapter 24**

Friedrich von Hayek Revives Mandeville's Hellfire Club  
p.253

### **Chapter 25**

The Geopolitics of Epistemological Warfare: From Babylon To  
Neocon  
p.268

### **Chapter 26**

How the Unthinkable Became Thinkable: Julian Huxley and the  
Awakening of Sleeping Monsters  
p.277

### **Chapter 27**

Cultural Warfare in the 20<sup>th</sup> Century: How Western Civilization Came  
Undone  
p.287

### **Chapter 28**

Why Must Aesthetics Govern a Society Worthy of Political Freedom?  
Ask the CIA  
p.297

## **Act 5**

### **The Reconquest of the USA (1968-2016)**

#### **Chapter 29**

The Deregulation of Finance and Reconquering of the Republic  
p.305

#### **Chapter 30**

How Kissinger's Designs for a Slave-Labor China Came Undone  
p.311

#### **Chapter 31**

The Trilateral Commission Drives a Bankers' Coup  
p.320

#### **Chapter 32**

Maurice Strong and the Roots of the Great Reset  
p.330

#### **Chapter 33**

The Genocidal Roots of the Green New Deal: The Limits to Growth  
and the Unchaining of Prometheus  
p.339

#### **Chapter 34**

How China's Gorbachev was Flushed... in 1989  
p.350

## **Act 6**

### **The Eurasian Revival of the Spirit of 1776**

#### **Chapter 35**

Space Exploration and the Struggle for Open System Economics  
p.365

#### **Chapter 36**

Might the Russia-China Alliance for Space Exploration Define the New  
'New World Order'?  
p.375

#### **Chapter 37**

The Dynamics of Nuclear Power Diplomacy: Russia and China vs the  
Neo-Malthusians  
p.379

#### **Chapter 38**

Holistic Solutions to the North American Water Crisis: China's New  
Silk Road and NAWAPA Revisited  
p.386

#### **Chapter 39**

The Polar Silk Road Comes to Life as a New Epoch in History Begins  
p.399



## **Appendices**

### **Appendix 1**

John Quincy Adams' July 4, 1821 Speech to the U.S. House of Representatives on Foreign Policy  
p.409

### **Appendix 2**

George Washington's Farewell Address of 1796  
p.411

### **Appendix 3**

Mexico and the American System  
p.415

### **Appendix 4**

The Century of the Common Man (1942 Speech by Henry Wallace)  
p.420

### **Appendix 5**

Kissinger at Chatham House Sides with Churchill over FDR  
p.429

### **Appendix 6**

Atoms for Peace and the Birth of Iranian Atomic Energy  
p.432

### **Appendix 7**

In Defense of CO2  
p.435

### **Reviews for Clash of the Two Americas**

p.450

## Introduction

Some years ago, I began a journey of exploration which was set into motion by a question that stuck into my mind like a splinter.

What does it mean to be Canadian?

At first thinking the answer to be an obvious one, I began stretching for response without much luck. Beyond enjoying hockey, maple syrup and beer, it was increasingly difficult to come to any sort of firm answer to such a simple question. Unlike most nations, whose flags symbolize something meaningful that addresses a fundamental virtue of their history or aspirations, Canada's red and white maple leaf flag symbolized nothing whatsoever. Where most other nations have historical freedom struggles, wars of independence and revolutions shaping their characters, Canada is a nation that takes pride in its profoundly un-revolutionary character, never having had to fight for freedoms and proud that a hereditary institution across an ocean has seen it fit to grant us those rights which our cousins below the border see as inalienable. After posing this question to countless Canadians over the years, the typical response is: 'we aren't Americans'.

To set a nation's character upon a negation of this sort is not very satisfying and so an obsession began that took the form of a Canadian history research project.

The fruit of much of that labor was published in a series of articles between 2013-2014 in a magazine called The Canadian Patriot Review which I founded in 2012. In 2019, I published this research in a series of books entitled the Untold History of Canada which reconstructed Canadian history from 1774 to 1974, undoing more than a few Gordian knots of misinformation and false narratives along the way.

The method that I followed along the journey involved adhering to nine fundamental assumptions:

- 1) There is no such thing as 'a nation of Canada' just as there is no such thing as 'a nation of Britain' or even 'a nation of the USA' as self-contained finished product.

- 2) All nations exist as the effect of ideas either truthful or false, and that all nations are in a state of changing towards becoming better, or worse as a function contingent upon the truthfulness of the ideas that society adheres to or the falsehoods that it tolerates.
- 3) That no single nation can be explored in an isolated state just as no study of chemistry can function by evaluating singular elements detached from a broader whole. This whole must always arise in the mind as an ever perfecting idea in order to set a context that shapes and infuses value in all 'parts'. The whole is thus never the sum of the parts that make up history.
- 4) This context extends beyond spatial characteristics and extends to time as well. This is made evident when we realize that the events that capture our attention like those of 1776-1783 have precedents in 1648 Peace of Westphalia, 15<sup>th</sup> century renaissance and even the efforts of leading statesmen like Cicero and Plato who wished to keep their civilizations from collapsing and whose works and thought were studied by leading founding fathers of the young republic.
- 5) History is not about the past as is commonly believed but is actually about competing futures that failed or succeeded to come into being- for good or for ill.
- 6) The present is thus both being shaped by past intentions that succeeded or failed but is also itself shaping and being shaped by competing ideas of the future that is yet to come into being.
- 7) We are thus the history which future historians will evaluate based upon our choices to defend wisdom or abide by folly.
- 8) While the thrust of two opposing sets of ideas of humankind and natural law stretch as far back in history as written records allow our minds to explore, the most striking manifestation of this tension in modern times was created by the clash between "republican" vs "hereditary" institutions that erupted viscerally onto the stage of history in 1776.
- 9) This tension has been at the heart of every major "event" for the next 260 years. Where hereditary institutions are premised upon the idea of one sovereign (*prima inter pares*), whose existence serves as a motive force of sorts within the machine of empire, the republican system aims to recognize all men as created as sovereign, endowed by the Creator with rights that are not granted by another mortal but are self-evident and self-

contained in our being endowed with the power of willful self-perfectibility.

Once these fundamental principles of historiography are embraced and utilized, despite how hard modern academia rejects their existence, any student will find themselves making strides that might otherwise appear perplexing or impossible for those using other research methods. One just needs to follow the trail wherever it may lead, assume no pre-existent explanatory narrative of history without scrutinizing all claims for oneself... and constantly examine our own fundamental assumptions along the way. This is the Platonic method in a nutshell, and it works very well for anyone honestly seeking the truth.

Despite wishing to believe otherwise, I resolved that I should follow the facts wherever they may lead. And if I should discover along the way, that the nation I was born into is little more than a synthetic construct designed as a wedge between a US-Russian partnership, then so be it.

Needless to say, the Untold History of Canada series did not win me many friends among many who were confronted with its conclusions.

Some truth-loving Canadians and Americans were appreciative however and found, as I have, that it is much more edifying to acknowledge ugly truths because believing in a beautiful lie is more disgusting. By allowing the mind to go where the heart might fear to tread, we often find ourselves in a much better position to tap into those qualities within ourselves that some powerful forces rather we not had access to.

As I attempted to convey to readers throughout the Untold History of Canada book series, acknowledging such truths of history additionally allows us to better appreciate the outstanding courage of great Canadians, often slandered or scrubbed out of history books, and yet who sacrificed so much for the ideals contained in the universal aspirations of America's Declaration of Independence asserts "all men are created equal, endowed by their creator by inalienable rights".

### **The Clash of ‘The Two Americas’**

This brings me to the current two volume Clash of the Two Americas begun in earnest over four years ago.

It was at this time that an election occurred which saw an outsider take the office of the Presidency upsetting the plans and scripts for world control that had been planned for many decades. With Donald Trump’s victory, a fascinating disturbance occurred, and something began to awaken within the American zeitgeist that had long forgotten its past anti-imperial traditions.

With this new hope for a return to non-interventionism, national development, protectionism, and resistance to neo-liberal international treaties, a new hunger among many Americans began to be felt. Perhaps the United States was more than the simplistic empire that had run roughshod over the world since the murder of John F Kennedy. Just maybe there was something beautiful contained within the history of the USA that had never been permitted to manifest itself fully, but was rather aborted time and again- though never fully defeated.

It was at this moment that I decided to pull my resources together and with the help of my wife, composed a new history of the USA as I had done earlier with my work on Canadian history, publishing the first volume of The Clash of the Two Americas with the theme “The Unfinished Symphony”.

This story began with an exposition of an international movement led by Benjamin Franklin which aimed to establish a new order on this earth governed by an idea of natural law which had only been an idea since the days of Plato and Cicero. The idea of statecraft and natural law contained in the foundational documents of the United States were also associated with a potent system of political economy that was neither “socialist/communism” nor “free trade capitalism”. It was not liberalism, nor was it totalitarian, but as I demonstrated throughout volume one, it was premised on the harmony between the General Welfare and inalienable rights of each individual citizen, and came to be known as the “American System of National Economy”.

This American System spread like fire around the world after the Union victory in 1865 and emerged as a force of progress in Japan, Germany, Russia, Italy, France, Latin America and beyond as a new paradigm of

human evolution. We explored throughout ‘The Unfinished Symphony’ how leading statesmen across the globe recognized in this system an antidote to the unipolar systems of oligarchism, depopulation, exploitation, slavery, war and poverty that had characterized the British Empire for hundreds of years.

Volume one ended with the murder of President William McKinley in 1901 and the emergence of a new array of British Imperial think tanks designed to recapture the nations of the world under a new global Leviathan. These think tanks took the names of Thomas Huxley’s X Club founded in 1865, the Fabian Society founded in 1873 and Round Table Movement founded in 1902.

### **A synopsis of this book**

This second volume of *The Clash of the Two Americas* picks up the tale with a recapitulation of two opposing foreign policy doctrines that clashed to shape the USA’s character going into the young 20<sup>th</sup> century. Where the McKinley program hinged upon a re-activation of an anti-colonial tradition rooted in George Washington’s 1796 speech on avoiding foreign entanglements and John Quincy Adams’ formulation of the Monroe Doctrine, the opposing Anglo-American school chose to see America’s destiny inextricably linked to the British Empire as co-conquerors of darker skinned races of the world. Where one system is exemplified in the outlook of Colorado Governor William Gilpin, the other was represented by the Anglophile race patriot Alfred Thayer Mahan.

#### **Act 1- 1890-1929**

After exploring this clash in some detail, Act one of this present volume reviews the international spread of the American system to China where Dr. Sun Yat-sen explicitly modelled his republican revolution upon the best elements of the American experience with a focus on Abraham Lincoln’s theory of government. Like Lincoln, China’s first President was neither a Marxist, nor a free trader, but a devout believer in progress, nationalism, protectionism and the right of all people to activate their innate powers of creative genius.

Chapter 3 reviews the case of Russia with special emphasis on the figures of Sergei Witte and the chemist-statesman Dimitry Mendeleev who sought to bring Russia into a technologically advanced democracy with

the help of a network of collaborators within Czar Nicholas II's court and abroad. This chapter also documents the Anglo-American subversion of this process via the unleashing of a counter revolutionary operation led by Trotsky, Lenin, Parvus and an array of anarchists beholden to a foreign power.

Chapter 4 introduces Canada's synthetic nationalism which was designed by leading figures within the Round Table and Fabian Society to create a cultural and economic wedge between the potential US-Russian alliance that had shaped much of the 19<sup>th</sup> century.

Chapter 5 explores the Round Table Movement's orchestration of the hyperinflation that struck Weimar Germany, and the rise of the League of Nations. Additionally, we review the Rapallo Accords signed between followers of Friedrich List in Germany and collaborators in Russia which would have avoided the hyperinflationary destruction of Germany. We will see how Germany's last chance to avoid Hitler was subverted with the ouster and assassination of chancellor Kurt von Schleicher.

### **Act 2 -1929-1945**

Act two features seven chapters that tackle the return of the American System after 31 years of Anglo-American insanity to Washington D.C. with the surprise victory of Franklin Delano Roosevelt in 1932.

Chapter 6 details Franklin Roosevelt's battle to stop a bankers' dictatorship- first with his sabotage of the 'London Conference' in 1933 and his simultaneous war against Wall Street at home. This chapter also reviews the structure of the New Deal, and other major political economic reforms that allowed the USA to finally heal from the orchestrated Depression begun in 1929.

Chapter 7 outlines the creation of a false polarization between 'bottom up' Austrian school economist Friedrich von Hayek and 'top down' statist John Maynard Keynes in 1932. This dichotomy continues to blind citizens 90 years later to the truth of the American System that Franklin Roosevelt revived during his 13 years in power.

Chapter 8 focuses on the question 'Which USA Bankrolled Hitler?' Just as we find the USA at war with itself today, so too did patriots face off with Wall Street traitors in the 1930s without whose financial backing neither Hitler, Mussolini nor Franco would have attained power.

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

Chapter 9 delves into the story of special prosecutor Ferdinand Pecora, whose battle to expose Wall Street corruption and support of fascism during the 1930s helped put a spotlight onto an evil most politicians were afraid to look at, but which could only be reined in by first proving its existence.

Chapter 10 (A Coup is Thwarted) outlines General Smedley Butler's subversion of a Wall Street-staged coup d'état planned in 1934 which involved the overthrow of FDR and installation of a puppet dictator in the White House.

Chapter 11 showcases Vice President Henry Wallace's courageous battle to establish a new post-war system premised on the bedrock of a US-Russia-China alliance and internationalization of New Deal Projects.

Chapters 12 and 13, authored by Cynthia Chung, take us into the deep bond of trust held between FDR and Stalin and their mutual distrust of the intrigues of the City of London. Here the dramatic story behind the atomic bomb project is told amidst a race to break the world free of systems of empire.

Act two ends with a chapter on Franklin Roosevelt's vision for a post-war world of win-win cooperation. This vision is contrasted with his clashes with the Hobbesian agenda of Winston Churchill and nests of Rhodes Scholars within his own state department who took command of Washington over his dead body.

### **Act 3- 1945-1968**

Act three tells the story of the sabotage of FDR's post-war vision, the rise of the Cold War and stories of several valiant battles against the Anglo-American deep state during the 1945-1968 period.

We begin this act with chapter 15 featuring the story of the great baritone actor/activist Paul Robeson who courageously devoted his life to the cause of humanity, and stood relentlessly in opposition to colonialism, Wall Street-funded fascism at home and abroad, and segregation in all its forms.

Chapter 16 tells the story of the battle of Bretton Woods as two paradigms went to war over the terms of the post-war age. The person of John Maynard Keynes as a eugenicist, high priest of world government,



## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

and pedophile will also be laid bare as we debunk the myth that Franklin Roosevelt was in any way a Keynesian.

Chapter 17 tackles the fight led by FDR's close ally Justice Robert Jackson to shape the conditions of international law with the Nuremberg Tribunal which offers principled solutions to many of the ills plaguing society even today.

Chapter 18 details the orchestration of the Cold War a full year before Churchill's Iron Curtain speech. We review the September 1945 orchestration of the Gouzenko Affair as an artificial scandal run out of Canada's Camp X and which was instrumental in "proving" without a shred of evidence, that secret lists of Russian spies had permeated every level of western society.

Chapter 19 returns to the international arena where we debunk the myth that NATO was an American innovation by shedding light on the role of a Canadian Rhodes Scholar named Escott Reid and other networks of British Intelligence that made the anti-Russian alliance possible.

Chapter 20 tells the story of John F. Kennedy's battle to revive FDR's vision of an international program of win-win cooperation. This story also brings us into the simultaneous fight waged in France by Charles de Gaulle.

Chapter 21 outlines an under-appreciated aspect of JFK's grand strategy to break humanity out of the trap of Mutually Assured Destruction (MAD) with his program for open system economics vectored on new breakthroughs in science. The young president's support for crash science projects that would harness the atom, develop nuclear rockets, and venture out into the ocean of space as a species shaped by creative reason are reviewed. JFK's brilliant plan to create a US-Russian space alliance is also featured in this chapter.

Chapter 22 shifts gears by reviewing the case of Canada's well-intentioned but failed Prime Minister John Diefenbaker who attempted to awaken a new form of northern manifest destiny with his Arctic development program and national banking strategy. Sadly Diefenbaker's ignorance to the nature of the British-run deep state led to his ultimate downfall the same year Kennedy was killed.

We end act three with a chapter detailing Robert Kennedy's effort to revive his martyred brother's vision.

### **Act 4 – An Intermezzo**

Act four serves as an intermezzo of sorts by outlining five chapters that aim to provide insight into the nature of epistemological warfare as a tool of empire. It is only by understanding the battle over the mind both of the individual as well as of group dynamics that such things as MK Ultra, the CIA's Congress for Cultural Freedom, or the growth of the cult of artificial intelligence in the post-WW2 age can make any sense.

After having explored the false dichotomy of Keynesian vs Libertarian approaches to economic modelling in previous chapters, chapter 24 showcases the poisonous origins of the Austrian School as an outgrowth of the Hapsburg Empire, the creation of the fascist Pan European movement, and the little-known imperial program for world government advocated by Friedrich von Hayek.

Chapter 25 explores the methods used to create and deploy synthetic cults from Babylonian times to our present age with several case studies.

Chapter 26 explores Julian Huxley's 1946 call "to make the unthinkable become thinkable" by outlining the importance of eugenics as a science of governance to all empires, why this "science" failed to dominate world policy after the collapse of Hitler, and how Julian Huxley walked in his grand father's footsteps by outlining a new grand design for giving eugenics a new name.

In chapter 27, the role of Aldous Huxley will be evaluated as an epistemological warrior and misanthropic high priest of a new LSD-driven religion.

In chapter 28, the question is posed 'what does aesthetics have to do with political freedom?' where the role of the CIA's Congress for Cultural Freedom that shaped the new aesthetical values of post modernism, atonalism and abstract art in the post-war age is explored.

### **Act 5 – 1968-present**

In Act five, we return to our story of The Clash of the Two Americas with five chapters detailing the re-conquest of the United States after the murder of Bobby Kennedy and Martin Luther King Jr. in 1968.

Chapter 29 showcases the undermining of Franklin Roosevelt's revolutionary banking reforms during the post 1971 age of deregulation,

consumerism and post-industrialism leading us into the 1999 final death knell for Glass-Steagall separation of investment from commercial banking. The destruction of this measure ushered in a post-1999 age of unbounded casino economics, the growth of a quadrillion dollar derivative cancer undermined any remnants of productive economic foundations in the republic. This new bubble economy thus sets the stage for the oncoming financial blowout now threatening to undo the republic and much of the world under a new dark age.

Chapter 30 sheds light on Henry Kissinger's program for US-China relations from 1970-1978, and also the powerful vision of China's great statesman Zhou Enlai, whose leading collaborator Deng Xiaoping launched a long term program to pull China out of backwardness and into the modern age which Kissinger, the perennial geopolitician, was never able to understand.

Chapter 31 features the story of the Trilateral Commission takeover of the USA during the 1970s and tells the story of the stripping of American industry in preparation for a new age of depopulation and war.

Chapter 32 brings us into another case study of an important Anglo-Canadian agent of empire named Maurice Strong and follows his life as an upper-level manager of the empire from his days as Power Corporation's youngest president, to the head of Canada's Foreign Aid agency, to a high priest of world government, depopulation and willful disintegration of the industrial economies of earth.

Chapter 33 takes a deep dive into the neo-Malthusian agenda that was revived by the same forces that murdered John F Kennedy and which sought to replace the traditional American yearning to save humanity from empires to a new ethic of "saving nature from humanity".

We end Act 5 with a review of the attempts made by the Malthusian Club of Rome to induce China to adopt a system of stasis and slave labor under the control of a Soros-affiliated puppet named Zhao Ziyang. The story of Zhao's rise and fall is addressed.

### **Act 6 – The Return of Open System Economics**

Act six takes us into our present period of universal history as the world finds itself pulled once again between two opposing paradigms. While the predicates have been modified, the essential character of this schism

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

of unipolar vs multipolar paradigms is the same today as it was in 1963, 1945, 1901, 1865 and 1776.

Chapter 35 outlines the modern-day clash between open vs closed systems embodied in the Eurasian Partnership and Belt and Road Initiative on the one hand vs the closed system outlook of empire which has come to dominate the trans Atlantic governments over the bodies of countless martyred patriots between 1961-present.

Chapter 36 introduces the first case study of the spirit of 1776 in our modern age with the Russia/China alliance for a new age of space exploration as an antidote to the NATO drive for unipolar hegemony under a doctrine known as ‘full spectrum dominance’.

After having reviewed the dynamics of space diplomacy, chapter 37 introduces the essentials of nuclear diplomacy as we are introduced to the battle over atomic science and Malthusian efforts to sabotage the fusion economy that society was closer to in many ways 45 years ago than it is today. The efforts of Russia and China’s energy programs are contrasted with the abysmal decarbonization schemes rampant among Malthusian technocrats managing the western order.

Chapter 38 tackles the strategically important domain of today’s global water crises, and introduces the potent water management paradigms of China’s ‘Move South Water North’ program and also John F Kennedy’s grand design for continental water management that shaped a forgotten battle between 1960-1963.

We end our present volume with a chapter on the Arctic as a platform for either cooperation or war in the 21<sup>st</sup> century as the Polar Silk Road extends itself into the north offering humanity one last chance to revive the 150-year-old dream of William Gilpin for an international rail system connecting old and new worlds.

## **Act 1**

# **McKinley's Murder the International Subversion of the American System (1890-1929)**

## Chapter 1

# **Which Foreign Policy for the USA? Gilpin's Land bridge vs. Mahan's World Maritime Empire**

Compared to the great initiatives taken on behalf of freedom and anti colonialism throughout the past 260 years, today's United States of America appears to be a strange and foolish creature running roughshod over the dignity of people and nations in a race for mass nuclear extermination.

A renewed Cold War hysteria has been stirred up which exhibits a rabid anti-Chinese/Russian paranoia despite the fact that both nations have repeatedly called for cooperation and friendship with the USA for years.

If it were simply belligerent words emanating from a few loud-mouthed press agencies and populist politicians, then we could easily brush off these childish attacks as mere foolish rhetoric. Sadly, these words are backed by extraordinarily dangerous policies. From escalating military maneuvers on Russia's border, to belligerent military expansion in China's backyard, everywhere one looks, we find the same lemming-like commitment to playing a nuclear game of chicken in the hopes of psychologically breaking the Multipolar Alliance led by Russia, China and a growing array of nations taking part in the ever-growing Belt and Road Initiative.

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

### Arc of conflict



Confronted with this suicidal agenda, China's former Ambassador to Washington Cui Tiankai took the high road calling for reasonable dialogue saying, "*China and the USA need to recapture the spirit of cooperation from WWII and join hands to confront our common enemies in the new era.*"

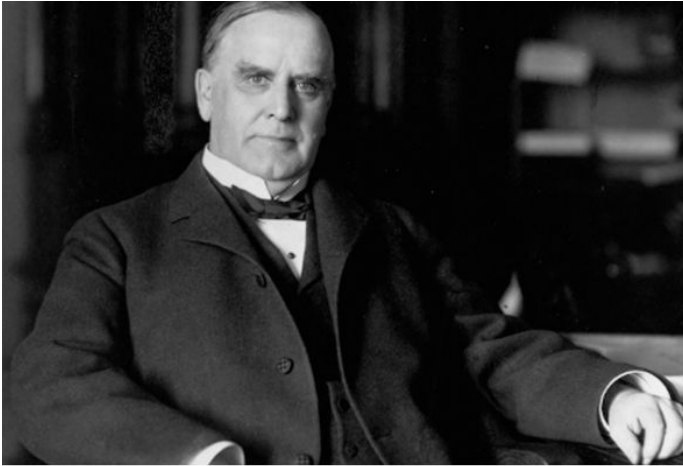
In the same speech, the Ambassador tried to speak to that better tradition within the soul of the USA by invoking the spirit of Abraham Lincoln, citing the beautiful quote: "*the best way to predict the future is to create it*".

With these words in mind, let us revisit the two opposing global policy options the USA had available to it at the turn of the last century while the Civil War hero William McKinley still presided in the office of the presidency in 1901.

At this crucial moment in world history, it was still undetermined whether America would hold on to its anti-imperial traditions or embrace a new imperial identity.

## The Last Lincoln Republican

In 1901, speaking at the Pan-American Exposition which featured grand visions of rail grids connecting all of the Americas driven by national banking, protectionism and bilateral treaties, McKinley stated his vision for a new age of win-win cooperation that was then emerging<sup>1</sup>:



President William McKinley

*“The Tower of Light is the tower of peace and good will, whose turrets already appear above the horizons of the future. Science, discovery, and industry are the great, immortal democrats whose teaching shall wipe out political boundaries, and heal national jealousies, and sweep hitherto hostile units into the great current of a commonweal. Monarchies and oligarchies cannot prevail against them, for they find a place for every man and bring him to it in freedom and self-respect. We shall have all America united; and what America becomes is the prototype of what the world must be.”*

In an earlier 1898 speech, McKinley clearly outlines his understanding of the evils of British Free Trade and stands firmly for a system of national sovereignty defined by protective tariffs and internal improvements for all. Striking at the heart of Adam Smith’s doctrine of “buying low and selling dear” and the obsession for cheap goods which

---

<sup>1</sup> McKinley citation from [Buffalo's Pan-American Exposition](#) By Thomas E. Leary, Elizabeth C. Sholes, Arcadia Publishing, 1998, p. 56



only reduces the value of labor to ever lower conditions of life, McKinley said:

*“They say ‘everything would be so cheap,’ if we only had free trade. Well, everything would be cheap and everybody would be cheap. I do not prize the word ‘cheap.’ It is not a word of hope; it is not a word of comfort; it is not a word of cheer; it is not a word of inspiration! It is the badge of poverty; it is the signal of distress; and there is not a man in the audience, not a white-haired man, who, if he will let his memory go back, will not recall, then when things were the cheapest, men were the poorest.... Cheap? Why, cheap merchandise means cheap men, and cheap men mean a cheap country; and that is not the kind of Government our fathers founded, and it is not the kind their sons mean to maintain. If you want cheap things, go where you can get them.... We want labor to be well paid.”*

Despite his flaws and compromises, President William McKinley must be understood essentially as the last of the great republican peacemakers and an anti-imperialist of the highest order. The last President to fight in the Civil War, McKinley was also a strong supporter of two complementary policies: 1) Internally, he was a defender of Lincoln’s “American system” of protectionism, internal improvements, productive credit and African-American suffrage and 2) Externally, he was a defender of the Monroe Doctrine that defined America’s anti-imperial foreign policy since 1823.

### **Monroe Doctrine or Empire?**

The Monroe Doctrine’s architect John Quincy Adams laid out this principle eloquently on July 4, 1821<sup>2</sup> stating that the United States, within its first fifty years “*without a single exception, respected the independence of other nations while asserting and maintaining her own.*

*She has abstained from interference in the concerns of others, even when conflict has been for principles to which she clings, as to the last vital drop that visits the heart.*

*She has seen that probably for centuries to come, all the contests of that Acedama the European world, will be contests of inveterate power, and emerging right.*

---

<sup>2</sup> See Appendix 1 for the full text of this short but powerful speech

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

*Wherever the standard of freedom and Independence has been or shall be unfurled, there will her heart, her benedictions and her prayers be.*

*But she goes not abroad, in search of monsters to destroy.*

*She is the well-wisher to the freedom and independence of all. She is the champion and vindicator only of her own.*



**President John Quincy Adams**

*That by involving itself in the internal affairs of other nations, the United States would destroy its own reason of existence; the fundamental maxims of her policy would become, then, no different than the empire America's revolution defeated. It would be, then, no longer the ruler of itself, but the dictator of the world."*

*America's march is the march of mind, not of conquest.*

*Colonial establishments are engines of wrong, and that in the progress of social improvement it will be the duty of the human family to abolish them".*

It was an aging John Quincy Adams with whom a young Abraham Lincoln collaborated in ending the imperial Mexican-American war under Wall Street stooge James Polk in 1846. When Adams died in 1848, Lincoln picked up the torch left behind by the great statesman as the London-directed "proto deep state" of the 19<sup>th</sup> century worked to

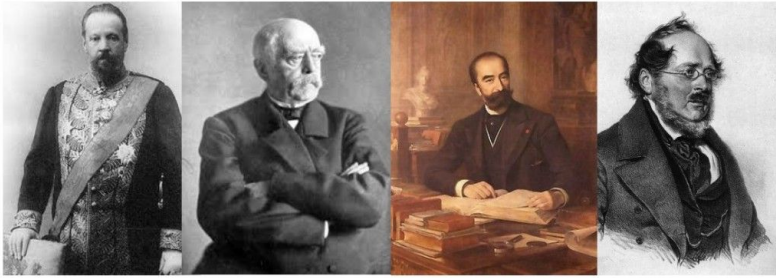
dissolve the republic from within. The foreign policy conception laid out by Adams ensured that America's only concern was staying out of foreign imperial entanglements as Washington had earlier warned during his 1796 Farewell Address<sup>3</sup> and keeping foreign imperial interests out of the Americas. The idea of projecting power onto the weak or subduing other cultures was anathema to this genuinely American principle.

A major battle which has been intentionally obscured from history books took place in the wake of Lincoln's murder and the re-ascension of the City of London-backed slave power during the decades after the Union victory of 1865. On the one hand, America's role in the emerging global family of nations was being shaped by followers of Lincoln who wished to usher in an age of win-win cooperation. Such a system which Adams called "a community of principle" asserted that each nation had the right to sovereign banking controls over private finance, productive credit emissions tied to internal improvements with a focus on continental (rail/road) development, industrial progress and full spectrum economies.

Adherents of this program included Russia's Sergei Witte and Alexander II, Germany's Otto von Bismarck, France's President Sadi Carnot and Finance Minister Gabriel Hanotaux, not to mention leading figures within Japan's Meiji Restoration.

---

<sup>3</sup> Washington opened his speech warning his fellow country men: "Observe good faith and justice toward all nations. Cultivate peace and harmony with all. ... In the execution of such a plan nothing is more essential than that permanent, inveterate antipathies against particular nations and passionate attachments for others should be excluded, and that in place of them just and amicable feelings toward all should be cultivated." These were not empty words, but insight into a principled character of international law upon which the legitimacy of any sovereign nation state worthy of the name must set its foundation stone. See Appendix 2 for Full Speech.



*After the 1876 Centennial Convention of America, American System converts from Europe such as (left to right) Russian Transport Minister Sergei Witte, German Chancellor Otto von Bismarck and French President Sadi Carnot began implementing the system advocated by Henry C. Carey, and Carey's German ally Frederick List (author of Germany's Customs Union program).*

On the other hand, “eastern establishment families” of the USA more loyal to the gods of money, hereditary institutions and the vast international empire of Britain saw America’s destiny tied to an imperial partnership with the mother country. These two opposing paradigms within America have defined two opposing views of “progress”, “value”, “self-interest” and “law” which have continued to shape the world to this very day.

### **William Gilpin vs Alfred Mahan: Two Paradigms Clash**

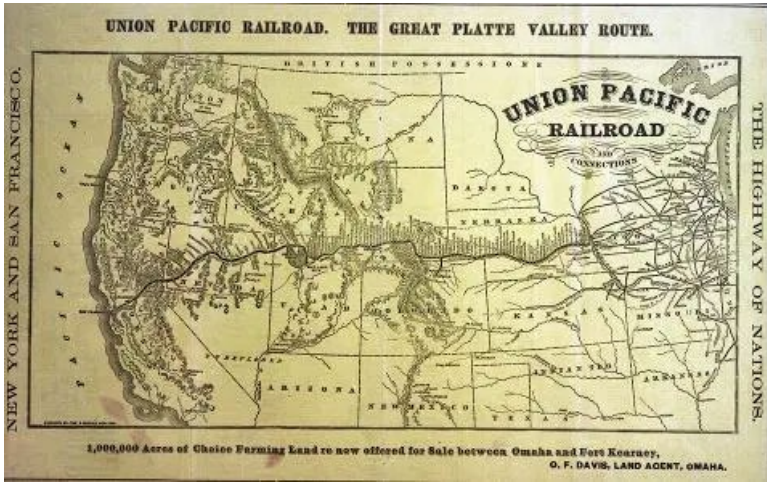
A champion of the former traditionally American outlook who rose to the international scene was William Gilpin (1813-1894)<sup>4</sup>.

Gilpin hailed from a patriotic family of nation builders whose patriarch Thomas Gilpin was a close ally of Benjamin Franklin and leading member of Franklin’s Philosophical Society. William Gilpin was famous for his advocacy of America’s trans continental railway whose construction he proselytized as early as 1845. This railway was finally begun by Lincoln during the Civil War and completed in 1869. The project was a milestone accomplishment as the world’s first ever trans-Continental railway and served as an example for similar programs internationally with American-made railcars soon being sent to Russia where teams of American rail engineers were helping their Russian counterparts construct the Trans Siberian Railway.

---

<sup>4</sup> For the full story of Gilpin’s life and works, see chapter XIV of The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 1 or [William Gilpin and the Original World Landbridge Project](#) by this author, Canadian Patriot Review, 2018

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2



*The Trans-Continental Railway (1862-1869)*

In his thousands of speeches and writings, Gilpin made it known that he understood America's destiny to be inextricably tied to both Russia and also the ancient civilization of China- not to impose opium as the British and their American lackies were want to do, but rather to learn from and even emulate!

In 1852, Gilpin stated<sup>5</sup>:

*"Salvation must come to America from China, and this consists in the introduction of the "Chinese constitution" viz. the "patriarchal democracy of the Celestial Empire". The political life of the United States is through European influences, in a state of complete demoralization, and the Chinese Constitution alone contains elements of regeneration. For this reason, a railroad to the Pacific is of such vast importance, since by its means the Chinese trade will be conducted straight across the North American continent. This trade must bring in its train Chinese civilization. All that is usually alleged against China is mere calumny spread purposefully, just like those calumnies which are circulated in Europe about the United States".*

With Lincoln's 1861 presidential victory, Gilpin became the President's bodyguard and ensured Lincoln survived his first assassination

---

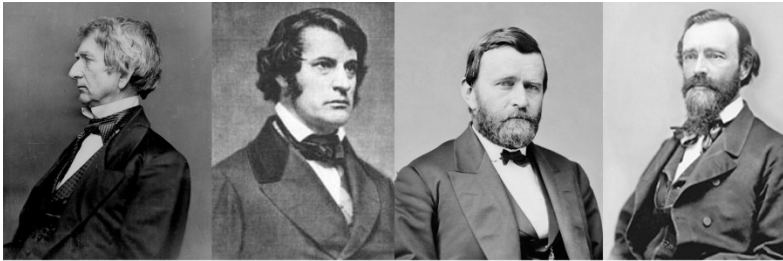
<sup>5</sup> Cited from Kenneth Porter's [William Gilpin: Sinophile and Eccentric](#) published in Colorado Magazine vol. 37 no. 4 1960, p.249

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

attempt en route to Washington from Illinois<sup>6</sup>. During the Civil War, Gilpin was appointed Colorado's first Governor where he successfully stopped the southern slave power from opening up a western front (applying Lincoln's greenback system to finance his army on a state level) and winning the "Battle of Glorieta Pass of 1862"<sup>7</sup>, which went far in saving the union.

After the war, Gilpin became a leading advocate of the internationalization of the "American system of political economy" which Lincoln applied vigorously during his short-lived presidency. Citing the success of Lincoln's system, Gilpin said:

*"No amount of argument will make America adopt old world theories... To rely upon herself, to develop her own resources, to manufacture everything that can possibly be manufactured within her territory- this is and has been the policy of the USA from the time of Alexander Hamilton to that of Henry Clay and thence to our own days".<sup>8</sup>*



Post-war defenders of Lincoln's American System- Left to right: Secretary of State William Seward, Senator Charles Sumner, President Ulysses S. Grant and Governor William Gilpin

Throughout his speeches Gilpin emphasized the role of a U.S.-Russia alliance<sup>9</sup>: *"It is a simple and plain proposition that Russia and the United States, each having broad, uninhabited areas and limitless undeveloped resources, would by the expenditure of 2 or 3 hundred millions apiece for a highway of the nations throw their now waste places, add a hundredfold to their wealth and power and influence"*

---

<sup>6</sup> [The Unsuccessful Plot to Kill Abraham Lincoln](#) by Daniel Stashower  
SMITHSONIAN MAGAZINE, February 2013

<sup>7</sup> [Winning the "War of Western Possession": The Battle of Glorieta Pass](#) by:  
Major Adam Morgan, Army History Memorial Foundation, Spring 2013

<sup>8</sup> William Gilpin, *Cosmopolitan Railway*, 1890, p.288

<sup>9</sup> William Gilpin, *Cosmopolitan Railway*, 1890, p.36

And seeing in China the means to usher in a new renaissance- including the decadent and corrupt culture of Europe, Gilpin said<sup>10</sup>: *“In Asia, a civilization resting on a basis of remote antiquity has had, indeed, a long pause, but a certain civilization- although hitherto hermetically sealed up has continued to exist. The ancient Asiatic colossus, in a certain sense, needed only to be awakened to new life and European culture finds a basis there on which it can build future reforms.”*

In opposition to the outdated British controls of “choke points” on the seas which kept the world under the clutches of London, Gilpin advocated loudly for a system of internal improvements, rail development, and harmonization of diverse cultures through the universal medium of scientific and technological progress. All great statesmen have understood that this universal character of progress transcends linguistic, ethnic and religious divisions which too often induce humanity into division, wars and ignorance. It is thus the only foundation for a genuine governing ideology for all mankind upon which the precious uniqueness of each culture’s diversity can rest on firm foundations.

Once a global system of mutual development were established, Gilpin stated<sup>11</sup> *“in the shipment of many kinds of raw and manufactured goods, it will largely supersede the ocean traffic of Great Britain, in whose hands is now carrying the trade of the world.”*

Gilpin’s vision was most clearly laid out in his 1890 magnum opus “The Cosmopolitan Railway” which featured designs for development corridors across all continents united by a “community of principle”.

Echoing the win-win philosophy of Xi Jinping’s New Silk Road today, Gilpin stated<sup>12</sup>:

*“The cosmopolitan railway will make the whole world one community. It will reduce the separate nations to families of our great nation... From extended intercommunication will arise a wider intercourse of human ideas and as the result, logical and philosophical reciprocities, which will become the germs for innumerable new developments; for in the*

---

<sup>10</sup> William Gilpin, *Cosmopolitan Railway*, 1890, p.53

<sup>11</sup> William Gilpin, *Cosmopolitan Railway*, 1890, p.66

<sup>12</sup> William Gilpin, *Cosmopolitan Railway*, 1890, p.65







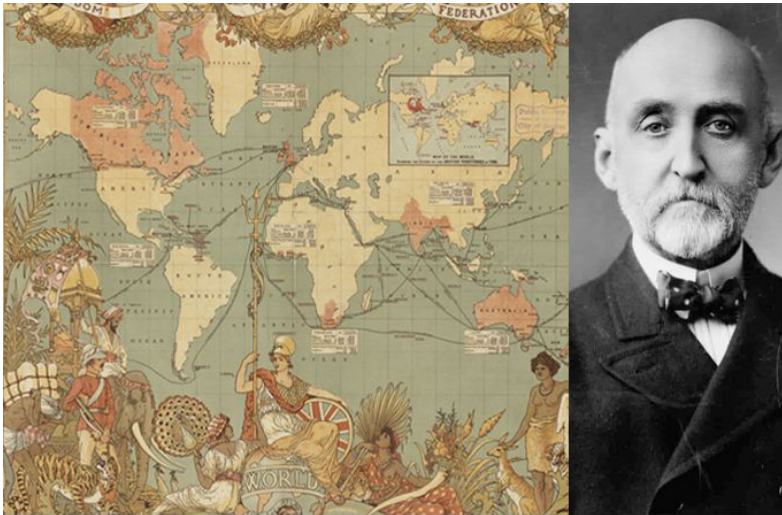
## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

His ‘*Influence of Sea Power Upon History 1660-1783*’<sup>13</sup> published in the same year as Gilpin’s *Cosmopolitan Railway* (1890) was a total break from the spirit of win-win cooperation that defined America’s foreign policy until that point.

According to historian Francis P. Sempa<sup>14</sup>, this book soon “*became the bible for many navies around the world*” with the Kaiser of Germany demanding all of his officers read. It is noteworthy that the Kaiser’s warm embrace of Mahan’s imperial doctrine occurred only once the influence of the great Lincoln-admiring statesman Otto von Bismarck was ousted as Chancellor in 1890.

Later on, Teddy Roosevelt ordered copies for every member of Congress.

Throughout the pages of “*Influence of Sea Power*”, Mahan continuously asserts his belief that it is America’s destiny to succeed the British Empire by rejecting rail and embracing British Colonial techniques.



Alfred Thayer Mahan (right) and the late 19th century map of the British Empire which Mahan adored and wished America would emulate

---

<sup>13</sup> Alfred Thayer Mahan, [The Influence of Sea Power Upon History, 1660-1783](#), 1890

<sup>14</sup> [The Geopolitical Vision of Alfred Thayer Mahan](#) by Francis P. Sempa, *The Diplomat*, Dec. 30, 2014

Taking the British imperial definition of “commerce” which uses free trade as a cover for the military dominance of weak nations (open borders and turning off protectionism simply makes a people easier to rob), Mahan attempts to argue that America need not continue to adhere to “outdated” habits like the Monroe doctrine since the new order of world empires demands another guiding philosophy to avoid extinction. Rather than the Monroe doctrine, Mahan argued that America had to stay relevant in an age of sea power<sup>15</sup>: *“The advance of Russia in Asia, in the division of Africa, in the colonial ambitions of France and in the British idea of Imperial Federation, now fast assuming concrete shape in practical combined action in South Africa”* demanded that the USA act accordingly.

Attempting to refute the “outdated habits” of rail development which consume so many foolish statesmen around the globe, Mahan stated<sup>16</sup>: *“a railway competes in vain with a river... because more facile and copious, water traffic is for equal distances much cheaper and because cheaper, more useful”*.

Reflecting the same ignorance as those attacking today’s Belt and Road Initiative, Mahan could not comprehend how the returns on investment caused by railways are not measurable by simple monetary terms, but are rather QUALITATIVE.

The long-term construction of rail systems not only unite divided people, increase manufacturing and industrial corridors but also induce closer powers of association and interchange between agriculture and urban producers within cooperating nation states. These processes uplift national productive powers building full spectrum economies and also boost a cultural capacity for creative thought.

This principle was understood perfectly by American System follower Sergei Witte who said in 1890: *“The railroad is like a leaven, which creates a cultural fermentation among the population. Even if it passed through an absolutely wild people along its way, it would raise them in a short time to the level requisite for its operation.”*

---

<sup>15</sup> [The Problem of Asia: Its Effect Upon International Politics](#) by Alfred Thayer Mahan, Transaction Publishers (2003), original pub: 1900, p. 58

<sup>16</sup> Problem of Asia, p. 74

The attempt made to justify sea traffic merely because “larger amounts of goods can be shipped” is purely quantitative and monetaristic sophistry devoid of any science of real value or national development.

While Gilpin celebrates the successful awakening of China and other great nations of the world, in *The Problem of Asia* (1900) Mahan expresses only horror and disgust by the awakening of the Chinese nation to progress saying: “*It is scarcely desirable that so vast a proportion of mankind as the Chinese constitute should be animated by but one spirit*”. *Should China “burst her barriers eastward, it would be impossible to exaggerate the momentous issues dependant upon a firm hold of the Hawaiian islands by a great civilized maritime power.”*

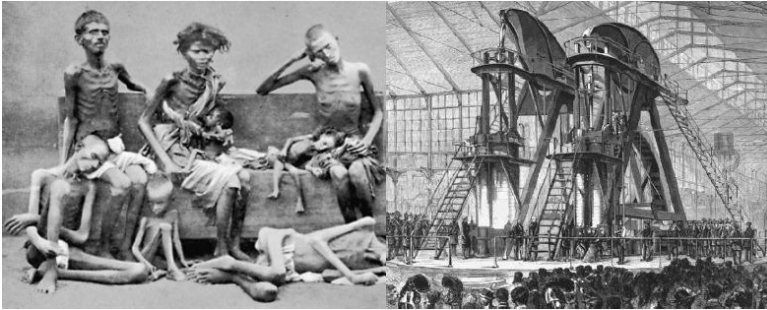
Mahan’s adherence to social Darwinism is present throughout his works as he defines the political differences of the three primary branches of humanity (dubbed ‘Teutonic’, ‘Slavic’ and ‘Oriental’ by the eugenicists then in vogue) as purely rooted in the intrinsic inferiority or superiority of their race saying<sup>17</sup>: “*There are well recognized racial divergencies which find concrete expression in differences equally marked of political institution, of social progress and of individual development. These differences are... deep seated in the racial constitution and partly the result of the environment*”. Mahan goes onto restate his belief that unlike the superior Teutonics “*the Oriental, whether national or individual does not change*” and “*the East does not progress*”.

Calling China a carcass to be devoured by an American eagle, Mahan writes<sup>18</sup>: “*If life departs, a carcass can be utilized only by dissection or for food; the gathering to it of the eagles is a natural law, of which it is bootless to complain... the onward movement of the world has to be accepted as a fact.*”

---

<sup>17</sup> Problem of Asia, p. 111

<sup>18</sup> Problem of Asia, p. 64



*British vs American methods of debt payments. While the British Empire used their closed system (aka: Malthusian) logic to extract every ounce of blood from a dead cow as witnessed in their starvation policy of India via free trade (left), the American school sought to increase the wealth production of the nation as a whole via protective tariffs, and directed credit showcased to the world in the 1876 Centennial exposition (right)*

Championing an Anglo-American alliance needed to subdue and “civilize” China as part of the post-Boxer Rebellion, Mahan says “*of all the nations we shall meet in the East, Great Britain is the one with which we have by far the most in common in the nature of our interests there and in our standards of law and justice*”.

In case there was any doubt in the minds of Mahan’s readers as to the MEANS which America should use to assert her dominance over China, Mahan makes clear his belief that all forms of progress are caused by 1) force and 2) war<sup>19</sup>: “*That such a process should be underlain by force... on the part of outside influences, force of opposition among the latter themselves [speaking of the colonial European monarchies racing to carve up China in 1901 -ed] may be regrettable, but it is only a repetition of all history... Every step forward in the march that has opened in China to trade has been gained by pressure; the most important have been the result of actual war.*”

### **A Last Anti-Imperial Push**

The chaos induced by the anti-foreigner Boxer Rebellion of 1899-1901 which spread quickly across China resulted in a heated battle between imperial vs. anti-imperial forces in both Russia and the USA. Where Transport Minister Sergei Witte who spearheaded the development of the Trans Siberian rail line (1890-1905) tried to avoid military entanglement, McKinley was busy doing the same.

---

<sup>19</sup> Problem of Asia, p. 115



The boxers soon attacked the Manchurian rail connecting Russia to China by land and Witte succumbed to pressure to finally send in troops. The reformers of China who attempted to modernize with American and Russian assistance under Emperor Kuang Hsu and Li Hung Chang fell from power as total anarchy reigned. The outcome of the Boxer chaos involved the imperial powers of France, Germany and England demanding immense financial reparations, ownership of Chinese territory and mass executions of the Boxers.

While McKinley is often blamed for America's imperial turn, the reality is just the opposite.

The Spanish-American war begun in 1898 was actually launched unilaterally by Anglophilic racist Theodore Roosevelt who used the four hour window he had as acting Undersecretary of the Navy (while the actual Secretary was out of Washington) to send orders to Captain Dewey of the Pacific fleet to engage in a fight with the Spanish over their

Philippine territories. McKinley had resisted the war hawks until that point but found himself finally bending to the momentum. In China, McKinley, like Witte worked desperately to reject taking territory in the imperial free-for-all resulting in great fears from the British oligarchy that a U.S.-Russia alliance led by McKinley and Witte was immanent.

Earlier, in 1898 American Ambassador to Russia Ethan Allan Hitchcock wrote a message to McKinley's Secretary of State John Sherman outlining a program for US-China-Russian rail development that the President fully supported<sup>20</sup>:

*“Russian interest in China must necessarily be paramount, not only because of existing territorial and neighborly conditions--but also in view of their present and prospective trade relations which will meet with rapid and enormous development upon the completion, within the next few years, of the Siberian Railway, and its Manchurian branch to Port Arthur, being one-third shorter in both time and distance to England's most direct route, which will make Russia a formidable competitor for the trade of China's millions of buyers and sellers.... Russian preferential friendship for our country is not dependent upon pelagic [oceanic] argument, but is as sincere, and well worth cultivating, as it is traditional”*

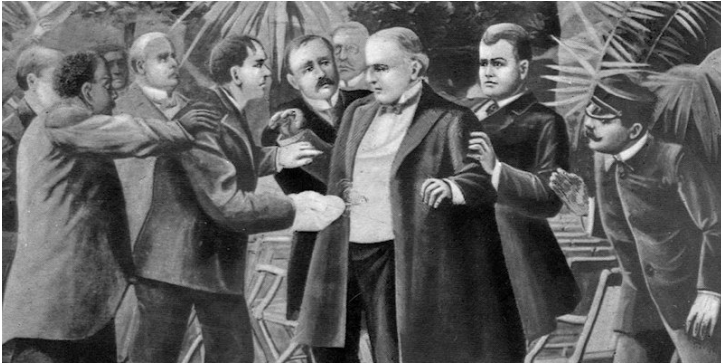
The assassination of McKinley on September 18, 1901 catapulted Mahan-loving Vice President Teddy Roosevelt into high office. Teddy lost no time enmeshing America into a new epoch of Anglo-American imperialism abroad, a perversion of the Monroe Doctrine in the form of Teddy's “Big Stick” diplomacy in Latin America, a growth of eugenics and segregation at home and the creation of an independent police state agency called the FBI<sup>21</sup>.

---

<sup>20</sup> Citation from [Remembering President William McKinley 100 Years After His Assassination](#) by John Ascher, New Federalist, September, 2001

<sup>21</sup> For a full picture of the creation of America's first secret police agency under Teddy Roosevelt's watch, see Anton Chaitkin's report [Hoover's FBI and Anglo-American Dictatorship](#), EIR, Sept. 2015





As journalist Martin Sieff writes in *'The Anarchist Assassination of U.S. President William McKinley and Its Links to the Murder of Tsar Alexander II'*<sup>22</sup>:

*"Roosevelt devoted his next eight years in the presidency and the rest of his life to integrating the United States and the British Empire into a seamless web of racial imperialist oppression that dominated Latin America, sub-Saharan Africa and Asia and that destroyed the cultural history and heritage of the Native North American nations."*



Destroying the positive developments of nation building in Russia, the 1902 Anglo-Japan Treaty led to the disastrous Japan-Russo war of 1905

---

<sup>22</sup> [\*The Anarchist Assassination of U.S. President William McKinley and Its Links to the Murder of Tsar Alexander II\*](#), by Martin Sieff, published in the Strategic Culture Foundation Sept. 6, 2020

which devastated the Russian navy, ended the political career of Sergei Witte and threw Russia into chaos leading to the fall of the Romanovs<sup>23</sup>. It wasn't until FDR's Vice President Henry Wallace met with Foreign Minister Molotov in 1942 that the idea resurfaced once more.[See Chapter 11].

While the "open door" rape of China was attempted by the Anglo-Americans, a fortunate rearguard maneuver orchestrated by another follower of Abraham Lincoln named Sun Yat-sen resulted in a surprise overthrow of the Manchu dynasty in 1911 and the institution of the Republic of China with Sun Yat-sen as the acting President. While Sun Yat-sen sided with Gilpin and Lincoln in opposition to the Mahanists on the issue of rail and industrial development illustrated in his extraordinary 1920 International Development of China program<sup>24</sup>, the intrigues that sank the world into World War I made any hopes of this early development of China impossible in Sun Yat-sen's lifetime.



---

<sup>23</sup> Czar Nicholas II was the last statesman occupying high office that this author is aware of to have actively promoted the Bering Strait Tunnel rail connection in 1906

<sup>24</sup> [The International Development of China](#) by Sun Yat-sen (1920) featured extensive engineering studies, and financing assessments devoted to propelling China into the modern age with programs for rail, road, industrial corridors, ports and more. Throughout his works, Sun Yat-sen clearly outlined the lessons China must learn from the best examples of the US experience with a particular focus on the statecraft of Abraham Lincoln.



## Chapter 2

# Sun Yat-sen's Revolution Revives the Spirit of Lincoln in Asia

Today's China has become a paradox for many people.

On the one side, it is a nation based upon centralized government, yet it also has a vast private sector, entrepreneurial culture and market economy. Its leaders call this “socialism with Chinese characteristics”, but there is a larger history at play, which embraces much more than popular definitions of either “socialism” or “capitalism” allow and which bring us directly into the heart of British imperial vs American “nationalist” economic systems that shaped the causal nexus of world history in the decades following the American Civil War.

As a statesman with connections to the United States going back to his days as a student in Hawaii, Sun Yat-sen was on a tour of the US in the Autumn of 1911<sup>25</sup>. Sun was lecturing and raising funds for the revolutionary movement that he had been leading since 1893. This particular tour was different from most, as news of the Wuchang uprising that eventually brought down the Qing dynasty went public. He quickly cut his tour short in William Gilpin's state of Colorado and departed for his homeland to oversee the dismantling of the dynastic system and establishment of a Chinese republican government for the first time in history where the former doctor took the mantle as the new republic's first president.

### Beyond Left vs Right

It may be a surprising irony for some to discover that Dr. Sun Yat-sen was not a follower of Karl Marx nor was he a Bolshevik, although he

---

<sup>25</sup> [Sun Yat-sen's 1911 Tour of America](#), Chinese Historical Society of America, Exhibit

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

was a revolutionary with no qualms about central planning and a healthy disdain for imperialism.



*Presidents Abraham Lincoln and Sun Yat-sen demonstrated a common understanding of both government, natural law and economics*

Not one to be easily fit into pre-defined categories, he was also no proponent of the liberal theories of Adam Smith, Malthus, Ricardo or John Stuart Mill and rallied against the lies of British Free Trade that had only recently been used to justify two opium wars during the previous century of humiliation.

Rather than pick an extreme on the political left or right, Sun Yat-sen instead found himself firmly grounded in the moral philosophy of Lincoln's USA.

Sun, who was both a Christian and Confucian scholar, stated this explicitly in his 1904 pamphlet *A True Solution for the Chinese Question* where he wrote<sup>26</sup>:

*"To work out the salvation of China is exclusively the duty of our own but as the problem has recently found a worldwide interest, we, in order*

---

<sup>26</sup> Sun Yat-sen, "The True Solution to the Chinese Question", New York, 1904, 11-2.

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

*to make sure of our success... must appeal to the people of the United States in particular for your sympathy and support, either moral or material, because you are the pioneers of western civilization in Japan: Because you are a Christian nation: Because we intend to model our new government after yours; Above all, because you are the champion of liberty and democracy. We hope we may find many Lafayette's among you."*



*A 1942 Stamp featuring Lincoln and Sun Yat-sen commemorating the common bond shared by both nations*

Sun Yat-sen was always quick to invoke the spirit of Abraham Lincoln throughout his works and for good reason.

In the Gettysburg Address of November 19, 1863, near the end of the Civil War, Lincoln memorialized those who had died defending the Union by exhorting that through their sacrifice, “government of the people, by the people, for the people, shall not perish from the earth.” This tricolon became the inspiration for Sun Yat-sen’s 1924 tract *Three Principles of the People*<sup>27</sup>. In the series of lectures which was soon transcribed into a book, Sun lays out the similar three principles that China should adhere to: *minzu* (‘national feelings of the people’), *minquan* (‘rights of the people’), and *minsheng*, (‘the people’s livelihood’).

---

<sup>27</sup> [San Min Chu, The Three Principles of the People](#) by Dr. Sun Yat-sen, 1924

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

When asked to describe his political principles, Lincoln once responded<sup>28</sup>: *“My politics are short and sweet, like the old woman’s dance. I am in favor of the internal improvement system and a high Protective Tariff. These are my sentiments and political principles.”*

During his early years studying in the United States from 1879-1883, a young Sun Yat-sen recognized in this aspect of Lincoln’s thought the practical political economic practices that were needed if China was to overcome its twofold crisis: outdated dynastic traditions from within, and hostile manipulation by empires from without. He despaired of the future of the nation, and looked to America for inspiration.

Sun advocated the creation of a native manufacturing sector through the application of protective tariffs, and vast internal improvements through the building of rail, roads, water projects and energy systems. Reiterating his long-time support for the protective tariff in order to cultivate local industries and agriculture, he wrote:

*“How do outer countries meet foreign economic pressure and check the invasion of economic forces from abroad? Usually by means of a tariff which protects economic development within these countries. Just as forts are built at the entrances of harbors for protection against foreign military invasion, so a tariff against foreign goods protects a nation’s revenue and gives native industries a chance to develop.”*

Prospects for a bright future in China after World War I were bleak, with rampant poverty and a severe shortage of national spirit. Watching the hopes of the 1911 revolution slipping away, Sun wrote in despair:

*“If China perishes, the guilt will be on our own heads and we shall be the world’s great sinners. Heaven has placed great responsibilities upon us Chinese; if we do not love ourselves, we are rebels against Heaven.”*

In his first lecture on nationalism, Sun Yat-sen clearly described the path to national rejuvenation:

*“Our Three Principles of the People mean government “of the people, by the people, and for the people” – that is, a state belonging to all the people, a government controlled by all the people, and rights and benefits for the enjoyment of all the people. If this is true, the people will*

---

<sup>28</sup> [The Tariff Review](#), July 20, 1894, p. 20

*have a share in everything. When the people share everything in the state, then will we truly reach the goal of the minsheng principle, which is Confucius' hope of a 'great commonwealth.'"*

It cannot be over-emphasized that the man revered by the Chinese Communist Party today as the forbearer of its revolutionary legacy, took direct aim at Marx whose theories were then quickly permeating the young intelligentsia around him. Sun wrote in his Three Principles of the People:

*"Society progresses through the adjustment of major economic interests rather than through the clash of interests (ie: "class struggle"). If most of the economic interests of society can be harmonized, the majority of people will benefit and society will progress."*

Studying forms of government from ancient Greece to the modern age, Sun stated that those revolutionary leaps that transform society's means of production, distribution and social norms were never static or zero sum, but always centered around the *"overthrowing of old systems and giving rise to new systems."* He stated: *"It is the constant emergence of new systems that makes constant progress possible."* By recognizing that humanity always leaps from lower to higher systems through new discoveries and inventions, always improving humanity's condition of life, he recognized the fatal flaw in Marx's ideology, to which he directed his strongest attack. Sun concluded that *"class war is not the cause of social progress, it is a disease developed in the course of social progress,"* and that *"Marx can only be called a social pathologist; we cannot say that he is a social physiologist."*

Looking again to America's example under Lincoln, Sun further stated that Marx *"found only one of the diseases of society; he did not discover the law of social progress and the central force in history. As stated by the American scholar, the struggle for subsistence is the law of social progress and is the central force of history."*

In the last four lectures of his book, Sun deals with the idea of improvement of livelihood through scientific and technological progress. He stresses the need for constant improvement of the quality of life and livelihoods through great public projects, centered on hydroelectric power from the great Yangtze River, industrial growth by the application of the protective tariff, and the application of advanced technology for transportation of rails and roads as well as agriculture. On the latter, he

writes: *“We must use the great power of the state and imitate the United States’ methods.”*

By arguing for the application of advanced technology to replace human labor, he states *“if China with human labor can support four hundred millions, she should with machine power produce enough for eight hundred millions.”* In this way, the “law of diminishing returns” advanced by John Stuart Mill can be overcome by leaping from states of lower to ever higher powers of productivity – offsetting the tensions which caused Marx’s class struggle and instead cultivating a spirit of increasing economic opportunity, harmony of interests and justice for all. Taking a swipe at the capitalist systems promoted by the British Empire, whose Opium Wars were still a painful memory for China, Sun Yat-sen stated:

*“The fundamental difference ... between the Principle of Livelihood and capitalism is this: capitalism makes profit its sole aim, while the Principle of Livelihood makes the nurture of the people its aim. With such a noble principle we can destroy the old, evil capitalistic system.”*

Sun Yat-sen believed that if the Confucian *minsheng* principle – centering on the never-ending improvement of the livelihoods of the people – was adhered to, then a balance could be found between large state power and the liberty of the people. He wrote: *“With such an administrative power on the part of the government and such political power on the part of the people, we will be able to realize the ideal of an all-powerful government seeking the welfare of the people and to blaze the way for the building of a new world.”*



*An incredibly detailed map featured in *The International Development of China* outlining a grand design for development that has finally come to life with the New Silk Road in our modern age*

### **Understanding the Evil of Hereditary Systems**

While taking aim at the “old, evil capitalist system”, Sun was not attacking free enterprise or capitalism per se as many reactionary communists tend to reflexively do, but rather the principle of empire masquerading behind ivory tower liberal theories of free trade always with the intention of dividing to conquer their victims.

Writing his 1917 *Vital Problems of China*<sup>29</sup> Sun Yat-sen displays a profound insight into the true nature of the empire’s manipulation of both China (and the world) saying:

*“The British are as cunning as the fox and as changeable as the weather and they are not ashamed of themselves... Britain seeks friendship only with those which can render her services, and when her friends are too weak to be of any use to her, they must be sacrificed in her interests. Britain’s tender regard for her friends is like the delicate care usually shown by farmers in the rearing of silkworms; after all the silk has been*

---

<sup>29</sup> [The-Vital-Problem-China](#) by Dr. Sun Yat-sen (1917)



*drawn from the cocoons, they are destroyed by fire or used as food for fish. The present friends of Britain are no more than silkworms."*

Sun Yat-sen understood this "Great Game" very well. Throughout his *Vital Problems*, Sun not only rigorously demonstrated how and why the British oligarchy directly manipulated ALL of the major wars of the 19th and early 20<sup>th</sup> centuries in the pursuit of a "balance of power", but also laid out those imperial techniques that are as applicable today as they were in 1917 when he said:

*"The key policy of England is to attack the strongest enemy with the help of the weaker countries and join the weakened enemy in checking the growth of a 3<sup>rd</sup> country. The British foreign policy has remained basically unchanged for two centuries."*

Sun pointed out that when a nation is on the ascent, Britain's policy is to use alliances with weaker powers who are on the descent to undermine it, and once those allies find themselves in a position of ascent the policy is reversed and they then become the targets for destruction, echoing Lord Palmerston's famous assertion that the "empire has no permanent friends, but rather only permanent interests." On this last point Sun stated:

*"When England befriends another country, the purpose is not to maintain a cordial friendship for the sake of friendship but to utilize that country as a tool to fight a third country. When an enemy has been shorn of his power, he is turned into a friend, and the friend who has become strong, into an enemy. England always remains in a commanding position; she makes other countries fight her wars and she herself reaps the fruits of victory."*

### **A Look to the Future**

Forecasting an interconnected Eurasian railway system and US-Asia alliance, Sun Yat-sen echoed the spirit of Gilpin, Witte and Seward famously stating in his 1919 treatise:

*"The world has been greatly benefited by the development of America as an industrial and a commercial Nation. So a developed China with her four hundred millions of population, will be another New World in the economic sense. The nations which will take part in this development will reap immense advantages. Furthermore, international cooperation of this kind cannot but help to strengthen the Brotherhood of Man."*



Finally, looking to the future of China and the world, Sun wrote optimistically, but left a warning which is more apt today than it was in 1924:

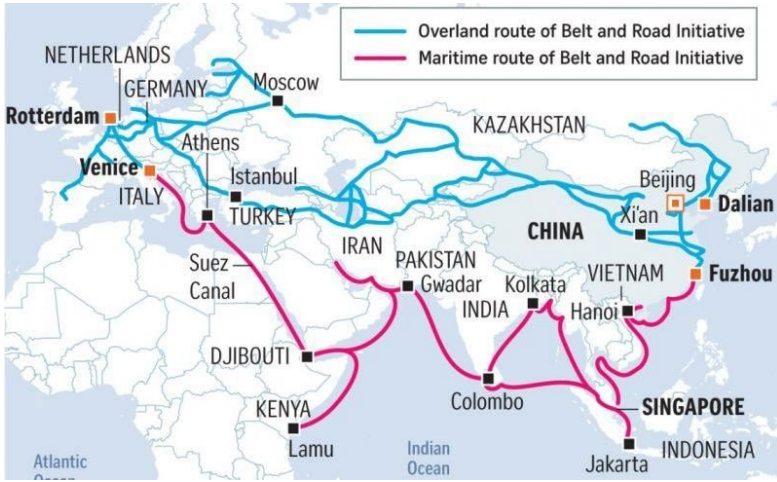
*“If we want China to rise to power, we must not only restore our national standing, but we must also assume a great responsibility towards the world. If China cannot assume that responsibility, she will be a great disadvantage not an advantage to the world, no matter how strong she may be. ... If China, when she becomes strong, wants to crush other countries, copy the Powers’ imperialism, and go their road, we will just be following in their tracks. ... Only if we “rescue the weak and lift up the fallen” will we be carrying out the divine obligation of our nation. We must aid the weaker and smaller peoples and oppose the great powers of the world. If all the people of the country resolve upon this purpose, our nation will prosper, otherwise, there is no hope for us.”*

The balance between strong government and the people’s will has never perfectly been achieved, but Sun Yat-sen knew this was America’s struggle, and was going to be a challenge for China as it threw off the dynastic system and became a Republic in 1912.

Unfortunately, Sun Yat-sen’s early death in 1924 created a leadership vacuum which none among his allies within the Kuomintang were even moderately qualified to fill. Much like the elitist Federalist party of Alexander Hamilton earlier, the corruption and strategic incompetence among the leadership of the KMT party which he founded resulted in its ultimate inability to preserve the mandate of heaven.

With the advent of the Belt and Road Initiative (New Silk Road), the most active principles of Lincoln’s American System economic program have begun to be revived for the first time in over 100 years. Whether it will continue to thrive or be subverted remains the question.

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2



*Today's Belt and Road Initiative has revived Sun Yat-sen's Grand Design with a 21<sup>st</sup> century edge*

## Chapter 3

### How the American System was De-Railed in Russia

A scandal arose in October 2021 when Russian President Putin took some time to denounce the Bolshevik Revolution at the Valdai Discussion Club saying:

*“Just over a century ago, Russia objectively faced serious problems... Russia could have dealt with its problems gradually and in a civilised manner. But revolutionary shocks led to the collapse and disintegration of a great power... These examples from our history allow us to say that revolutions are not a way to settle a crisis but a way to aggravate it. No revolution was worth the damage it did to the human potential.”*

How could a statesman so critical of the abuses of capitalism, and so masterful in combatting structures of modern imperialism, bemoan the Bolshevik revolution which gave rise to Soviet Russia? Doesn't Putin respect Soviet Russian accomplishments including the sacrifices made to put down Hitler? How could Putin be a true anti-imperialist if he is an anti-revolutionary?

To do my part in resolving this paradox, let me begin by saying: it isn't a paradox.

The fact is that Vladimir Putin is both an anti-imperialist, and also a revolutionary, just not in the way you might imagine. To understand what I mean, a certain lesson into recent history is in order.

#### **Aborting a System of Win-Win Cooperation**

The sad fact is that neither the Bolsheviks nor Mensheviks which emerged onto the stage of history at the turn of the 20<sup>th</sup> century were organically arising “peoples' movements”.

Upon deeper analysis conducted by historians like Anthony Sutton, Kerry Bolton, and Robert Cowley, both organizations which eventually

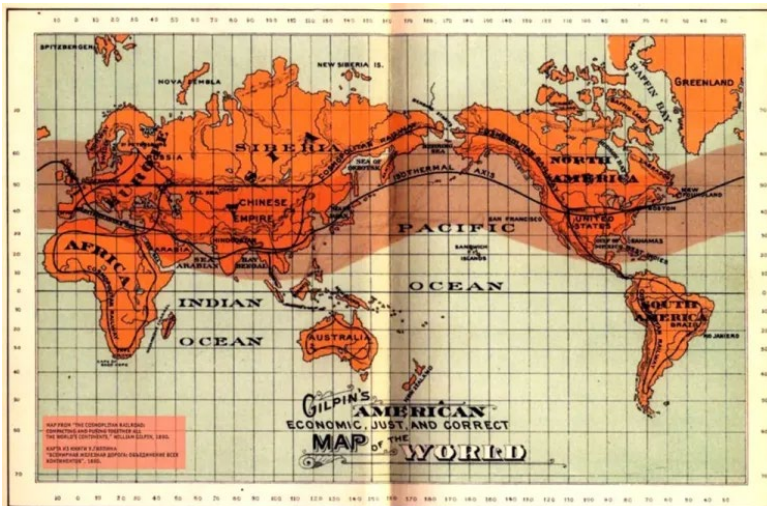
## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

merged into a singular force, enjoyed vast financial patronage of western imperial powerhouses such as Paul Warburg, Jacob Schiff (head of Kuhn, Loeb & co.) and even Lord Alfred Milner- head of the newly formed Round Table Movement.<sup>30</sup>

These characters bankrolled much of the Bolshevik movement as early as 1905 in order to destroy a truly revolutionary process that was spreading across much of the world in the wake of the Civil War.

In opposition to this regressive movement, Governor William Gilpin was one among a large body of visionary leaders who envisioned a world of sovereign nation states united by rail lines stretching through the Bering Strait and bringing all the continents and cultures into harmonious co-existence. In his famous 1890 ‘Cosmopolitan Railway’ Gilpin stated:

*“The cosmopolitan railway will make the whole world one community. It will reduce the separate nations to families of our great nation... From extended intercommunication will arise a wider intercourse of human ideas and as the result, logical and philosophical reciprocities, which will become the germs for innumerable new developments; for in the track of intercommunication, enterprise and invention invariably follow and whatever facilitates one stimulates every other agency of progress.”*



<sup>30</sup> The Origins of the Deep State in North America Part 1: The Round Table Movement by Matthew Ehret, Canadian Patriot Review, 2019

Describing the obvious brotherhood of Russia and the USA in spearheading this project, Gilpin wrote:

*“It is a simple and plain proposition, that Russia and the United States, each having broad, uninhabited areas and limitless undeveloped resources, would by the expenditure of two or three hundred millions apiece for a highway of the nations through their now waste places, add a hundred fold to their wealth and power and influence. Nations which can spend in war their thousands of lives- the lives of the best and bravest of their sons and citizens- can surely afford a little of their surplus wealth and energy for such a work as this.” [p.35]*

### **The American System in Russia**

In Russia, this process found its champion in the figure of Sergei Witte (Finance Minister and Minister of Transportation from 1892-1903) who led a powerful faction of the Russian intelligentsia in a struggle for progress and cooperation both internally and with allied nations against powerful forces committed to feudalism.

Those interests against which Witte had to contend included powerful reactionary traditionalist interests who yearned for the good old days before Czar Alexander II freed the serfs in 1861 on the one side and on the other extreme, the emergence of vast clusters of anarchist movements threatening to burn down the state in a replication of the Jacobin frenzy of the French revolution.

The international spread of the American System between 1876-1905 took the form of large-scale industrialisation and railroads. The funding mechanism was located in a practice that has fallen out of favor in the west since the murder of John F. Kennedy has been called ‘dirigisme’- the emission of productive credit from state banks. Dirigisme itself grew out of the system innovated by France’s Finance Minister Jean-Baptiste Colbert who transformed the economic system of France from usury, war and speculation-driven into a system that funded canals, roads, schools and great projects at home and abroad during the decades following the 30 Years War.

This system was rigorously studied by America’s first Treasury Secretary Alexander Hamilton and formed the backbone of the “American System of Political Economy” that arose in 1791 with

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

Hamilton's four famous reports to Congress. These works were soon published across Russia.

As Cynthia Chung noted in *Why Russia Saved the USA*<sup>31</sup>: “Alexander Hamilton’s 1791 Report on the Usefulness of the Manufactories in Relation to Trade and Agriculture which was published in St. Petersburg in 1807, sponsored by Russian Minister of Finance D.A. Guryev.”

Box 3:

### The Trans Siberian Rail and the American System in Russia



After the Alaska Purchase of 1867, American System scientists and statesmen applied Lincoln's program with the help of American engineers to create the Trans-Siberian railway. Pictured top left to bottom right are Count Sergei Witte, Scientist Dimitri Mendeleev, Finance Minister Ivan A. Vyshnegradsky and the assassinated Czar Alexander II (aka: "The Great Liberator" for his freeing of the serfs).

Although this system never became hegemonic in Russia during most of the 19<sup>th</sup> century, it finally took hold as a national policy in the wake of the Crimean War reaching a maximum influence during the period of 1890-1903. It was Sergei Witte who did the most to champion this system during this period leading the Trans Siberian railway's construction between 1890-1905 with plans to extend rail lines to China and beyond utilizing state directed capital and a blend of private enterprise. Struggling to transform a largely impoverished, illiterate society into a modern technologically advanced state, Witte said: “*we must give the country such industrial perfection as has been reached in the United States of America*”.

Sergei Witte and his international collaborators in France (President Carnot and Foreign Minister Hanotaux), in Germany (Otto von Bismarck), in the USA (William McKinley) and even some amazing

---

<sup>31</sup> [Why Russia Saved the United States](#), Cynthia Chung, Rising Tide Foundation 2020

figures in Asia, led this process of win-win cooperation by using protectionism, large scale infrastructure projects, industrial growth, cultural uplifting, science and rail interconnectivity in opposition to the British system of Free Trade looting.

It was Witte, who as Finance Minister overhauled the Russian economy, banned free trade in favor of Protectionism, brought stability to the ruble by ending speculation (pegging it to gold), lowering interest rates for internal development and imposed strict controls on foreign direct investments ensuring that his ministry (and not ill willed London-based money lenders) stayed in control.

Additionally, Witte created a new system of national banking with each new rail station along the Trans Siberian line authorized to institute a bank branch in order to facilitate lending to citizens and the growth of free enterprise. The great underdeveloped Siberia and Arctic awoke a form of Russian ‘Manifest Destiny’ and Witte aimed to develop its full potential guided by a similar spirit that guided the best of American System patriots in the 19<sup>th</sup> century and even the Chinese ambitions to “go west” today.

Witte set up an array of technical schools alongside his close collaborator Mendeleyev (who not only discovered the table of elements that bears his name but also headed the Committee on the Protective Tariff). Throughout his writings and speeches, Mendeleyev joined Witte in polemicizing against both Adam Smith’s free trade doctrines and the dangers of Dialectic Materialism calling for a higher synthesis beyond either extreme. Attacking the religious devotion to British Free trade permeating the Russian elite, Mendeleyev wrote:

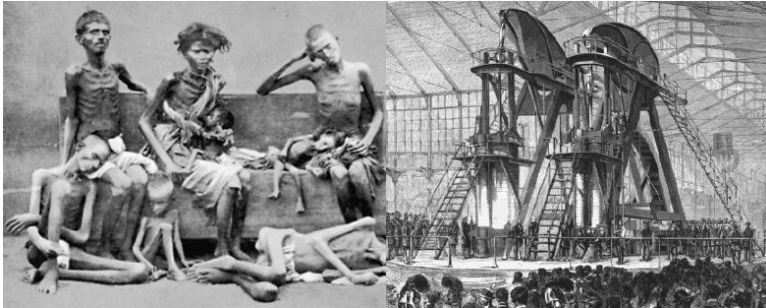
*“I consider it my duty, partly in defense of truly contemporary, progressing science, to say openly and loudly that I stand for rational protectionism. Free tradism as a doctrine is very shaky; the free trade form of activity suits only countries that have already consolidated their manufacturing industry; protectionism as an absolute doctrine is the same sort of nonsense as free trade absolutism; and the protectionist*



## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

*mode of activity is perfectly appropriate now for Russia, as it was for England in its time.*"<sup>32</sup>

Mendeleyev was part of the Russian delegation that visited the USA during the 1876 Centennial Exposition<sup>33</sup> organized by Lincoln's economic advisor Henry C. Carey and which showcased the scientific and industrial accomplishments made possible by the young republic in its first 100 years.



*British vs American methods of debt payments. While the British Empire used their closed system (aka: Malthusian) logic to extract every ounce of blood from a dead cow as witnessed in their starvation policy of India via free trade (left), the American school sought to increase the wealth production of the nation as a whole via protective tariffs, and directed credit showcased to the world in the 1876 Centennial exposition (right)*

Upon his return to Russia, Mendeleyev championed this system serving as executive director of the Southwestern Railway Company and head of the rail department in the Finance Ministry working closely with Finance Minister Ivan A. Vyshnegradsky. He was simultaneously appointed the scientist to head the Bureau of Weights and Standards where he brought in the metric system to Russia and also led the assessment of mineral potential of Russia's far east which played a vital role in Russia's development over the coming century.

Mendeleyev attacked those who asserted that humanity could only adapt to the limits that nature put upon us writing: *"The philosophy of Jean-Jacques Rousseau... for a 'back to nature' existence, is semi childish. Because in a patriarchal society, as well as among higher animals*

---

<sup>32</sup> Mendeleyev's 1891 Tariff Report citation is taken from SCIENTIST-STATESMAN FOUGHT BRITISH "FREE TRADE" IN RUSSIA by Barbara Frazier, EIR, January 1992

<sup>33</sup>[Braving the Elements: Why Mendelev Left Russian Soil for American Oil](#), By Zack Pelta-Heller, History Science Institute. January 19, 2018



*there is a definite limit to growth, but human beings taken as a whole, recognize no such limit”.*

Mendeleyev understood that the only way to avoid the destructive effects of Marxist revolutionary chaos was through the uplifting of all citizens through physical, intellectual and spiritual progress. Writing in his Principles of Chemistry, Mendeleyev said: *“Chemistry is closely connected with the work of the manufacturer and the artisan. It is a useful part and is a means of promoting the general welfare. In that pure enjoyment experienced on approaching to the ideal, in eagerness to draw aside the veil from the hidden truth and even in that discord which exists between the various workers, we ought to see the surest pledges for further scientific progress.”*

### **Peace Abroad and Progress at Home**

The work of Witte and Mendeleyev paid off and by 1900, the Russian rail industry employed 400,000 people directly with millions in secondary and tertiary sectors which went far to pull Russian society out of destitution (7/8th of the population lived on subsistence levels in 1890). Between 1892-1903, Coal production in the Donets Basin tripled, pig iron production tripled and oil, chemical and metallurgical industries blossomed.

Between 1892-1901, 14,814 miles of rail were built (compared to 5466 miles between 1879-1892). Grain imports from Siberia grew from 10,000 tons to 70,000 tons in the same time frame.

Witte worked arduously to ensure treaties of win-win cooperation to break free of British intrigue exemplified by the 1895 Russo-Chinese Bank and Chinese Eastern Railroad both of which involved strong cooperation with Foreign Minister Gabriel Hanotaux’s France. Witte, Hanotaux and their German collaborators loyal to Bismarck’s strategic outlook always focused their efforts on a cooperative entente needed to avoid falling into British traps that could trigger a bloodbath.

Witte had indicated his deep insight into the nature of the Great Game in a 1897 letter to Kaiser Wilhelm- extolling the leader to sign a peace treaty with Russia which would have created a Russian-German-French

continental alliance for progress in order to avert a coming storm. In his letter, Witte wrote<sup>34</sup>:

*“Imagine, your majesty, the European countries united in one entity, one that does not waste vast sums of money, resources, blood and labor on rivalry among themselves, no longer compelled to maintain armies for war among themselves, no longer forming an armed camp, as is the case now, with each fearing his neighbor. If that were done, Europe would be much richer, much stronger, more civilized, not going downhill under the weight of mutual hatred, rivalry and war... BUT if European countries continue on their present course, they will risk great misfortune.”*

### **Friedrich List’s American System in Russia**

This system was directly informed by the works of nationalist economist Friedrich List whose incredibly popular writings guided Russia’s strategic thinking to a much higher degree than anything found in either extremes of Adam Smith or Karl Marx.

Witte himself oversaw the translation of List’s *‘National System of Political Economy’* in 1891 whereby he ensured that List became a guiding light for all economists and administrators under his watch.

Having coined the term “American System of Political Economy” after his five-year tour of the USA from 1825-1830, Friedrich List became a global champion of progress spearheading the creation of the German Zollverein (aka: ‘Customs’ Union) and polemicizing relentlessly against British Free Trade. List’s understanding of economics was exemplified in this quote often cited by Witte:

*“The more rapidly the genius of discovery and industrial improvement as well as of social and political progress advances, the more rapidly is the distance between stationary nations and those which are progressively increased, and the greater is the peril of remaining behind.”*

These nation-building statesmen knew there were two opposing approaches to resolving the mechanism of “class struggle”: 1) violent revolution of the proletariat or 2) the fostering of scientific and

---

<sup>34</sup> [The Memoirs of Count Witte](#) By Sergei Witte, Sidney Harcave, Taylor and Francis publishing · 2016

technological progress guided by win-win cooperation and a human centered development around a harmony of interests.

The philosophy animating this outlook was summed up Witte's statement "*with the investment in industry, the powerful stimulus of personal interest calls forth such curiosity and love of learning as to make an illiterate peasant into a railway builder, a bold and progressive organizer of industry and a versatile financier.*"<sup>35</sup>

Looking at rail construction as far more than merely "infrastructure", Witte saw it as a civilizing force saying in 1890: "*The railroad is like a leaven, which creates a cultural fermentation among the population. Even if it passed through an absolutely wild people along its way, it would raise them in a short time to the level requisite for its operation.*"<sup>36</sup>

When asked what ideological box he fit into, Witte wrote: "*I am neither a liberal nor conservative; I am simply a civilized man. I cannot send someone to Siberia simply because he doesn't think as I do and I cannot take away his civil rights simply because he does not worship God in the same Church as I.*"

Years later, Witte described how he overcame insurmountable odds in the early years of his administration saying: "*Faced by a serious shortage of locomotives, I invented and applied the traffic system which had long been in practice in the United States and which is now known as the "American system."*

The British Empire which always relied on keeping nations divided, underdeveloped and dependent on the use of maritime shipping was not amused.

By controlling the international maritime choke points, the tiny island was able to exert its influence across the globe. Through the vigorous enforcement of laissez-faire doctrines of free trade, nations were blocked from protecting themselves from the financial warfare launched by the city of London against victim states. This financial warfare took many forms ranging from speculative volatility, usury, the dumping of cheap

---

<sup>35</sup> Readings in Russian Civilization Volume II: Imperial Russia, 1700-1917, Volume 2, edited by Thomas Riha, p. 423

<sup>36</sup> Cited in: To the Harbin Station: The Liberal Alternative in Russian Manchuria, 1898-1914, p. 114

goods in order to crush local manufacturing, cash cropping and even drug running.

Anyone wishing to engage in long term planning in the building up of the land-based transport corridors via rail, roads and industry would be easily sabotaged if the British System were shaping their world.

The international movement to break this system of evil was the only real revolutionary process animating the world during this time.

### **The Bolshevik Counter-Revolution: An Anglo-American Fraud**

In 1905, Wall Street financier Jacob Schiff had given \$200 million to the Japanese to assist their victory against the Russians during the 1904-05 Russo Japanese war<sup>37</sup>. This generosity ultimately earned the banker the Medal of the Rising Sun in the Meiji Palace in 1907.

After crippling the Russian state and military via the 1904-05 war, Schiff turned his attention to financing revolutionary activities within Russia itself. How money was spent by Schiff was difficult to say until 1949, when Schiff's grandson John Schiff bragged to the American Journal of New York that his grandfather had given \$20 million "*for the triumph of communism in Russia.*"<sup>38</sup>

American journalist, and Schiff asset George Kennan played an instrumental role as perception manager of the revolution and bragged that he had converted 52,000 Russian soldiers imprisoned in Japan into Bolshevik revolutionaries. A March 24, 1917 interview recorded in the New York Times celebrating the revolution read:

*"Mr. Kennan told of the work of the Friends of Russian Freedom in the revolution. He said that during the Russian-Japanese war he was in Tokyo, and that he was permitted to make visits among the 12,000 Russian prisoners in Japanese hands at the end of the first year of the war. He had conceived the idea of putting revolutionary propaganda into the hands of the Russian army.*

---

<sup>37</sup> "Jacob Schiff," Dictionary of American Biography, Vol. XVI, p. 431.

<sup>38</sup> Citation taken from Gary Allen in his book None Dare Call It Conspiracy, pp. 68-75

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

*The Japanese authorities favoured it and gave him permission. After which he sent to America for all the Russian revolutionary literature to be had...*

*'The movement was financed by a New York banker you all know and love,' he said, referring to Mr Schiff, 'and soon we received a ton and a half of Russian revolutionary propaganda. At the end of the war 50,000 Russian officers and men went back to their country ardent revolutionists. The Friends of Russian Freedom had sowed 50,000 seeds of liberty in 100 Russian regiments. I do not know how many of these officers and men were in the Petrograd fortress last week, but we do know what part the army took in the revolution.'* <sup>39</sup>

Schiff himself jubilantly stated to the New York Times, March 18, 1917:

*"May I through your columns give expression to my joy that the Russian nation, a great and good people, have at last effected their deliverance from centuries of autocratic oppression and through an almost bloodless revolution have now come into their own. Praised be God on high!"* <sup>40</sup>

Historian Kerry Bolton wrote of New York Federal Reserve director William Boyce Thompson who had been installed as head of the American Red Cross during the 1917 revolution and was largely recognized as the true US ambassador to the government, saying:

*"Thompson set himself up in royal manner in Petrograd reporting directly to Pres. Wilson and bypassing US Ambassador Francis. Thompson provided funds from his own money, first to the Social Revolutionaries, to whom he gave one million rubles, and shortly after \$1,000,000 to the Bolsheviks to spread their propaganda to Germany and Austria."* <sup>41</sup>

Writing in 1962, historian Arsene de Goulevitch who experienced the events of 1917 firsthand wrote:

*"In private interviews, I have been told that over 21 million rubles were spent by Lord Alfred Milner in financing the Russian Revolution... The*

---

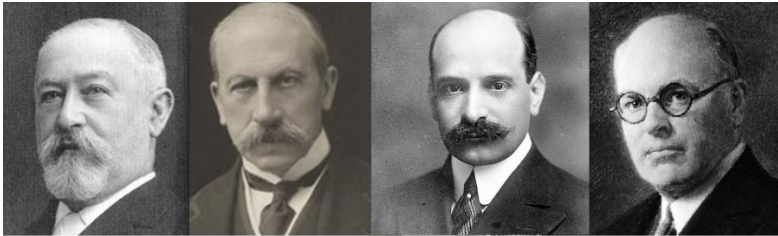
<sup>39</sup> New York Times, 24 March, 1917, pp. 1-2.

<sup>40</sup> Jacob H. Schiff, "Jacob H. Schiff Rejoices, By Telegraph to the Editor of the New York Times," New York Times, 18 March, 1917

<sup>41</sup> Wall Street & the November 1917 Bolshevik Revolution by Kerry Bolton, Counter-Currents, Oct. 28, 2013

*financier just mentioned was by no means alone among the British to support the Russian revolution with large financial donations.*"<sup>42</sup>

According to his own accounts, during the four months Leon Trotsky spent in New York in 1917, much of it was spent hobnobbing with the upper crust of Wall Street and being driven around in limousines<sup>43</sup>.



Several leading Anglo-American financiers behind the Bolshevik Revolution (left to right): Jacob Schiff, Lord Alfred Milner, Paul Warburg and William Boyce Thompson. It is noteworthy that Schiff, Warburg and Thompson were all founding directors of the U.S. Federal Reserve which drove a bankers' coup within the USA in 1913.

### Leon Trotsky's Immortal Treachery

Leon Trotsky, who Lord Milner, Schiff, Paul Warburg etc always intended to be the leader of the movement that would take control over the dead bodies of the Romanovs, was fortunately ousted by the saner forces around Joseph Stalin in 1927.

As historian Grover Furr masterfully documents using recently declassified material, testimonies and other evidence from archives in the USA and Russia, Leon Trotsky made several attempts to return to power in Russia after his expulsion. He didn't do this alone however, but largely with the help of fascist forces in Britain, Japan, Ukraine, and Germany all the way until the moment he met his untimely end in 1940.<sup>44</sup>

For all of Lenin's many problems, he differed from Trotsky on two interconnected points of 1) a general belief in voluntarism and 2) a rejection of the theory of permanent revolution.

---

<sup>42</sup> *Czarism and Revolution*, published by Omni Publications in Hawthorne, 1962 French edition, pp. 224, 230)

<sup>43</sup> Leon Trotsky: My Life, New York publisher: Scribner's, 1930, p. 277

<sup>44</sup> One of the best and more recent among Furr's pioneering writing on this topic can be found in his [New Evidence of Trotsky's Conspiracy](#), Erythos Press, 2020. [Furr's website is also an invaluable resource.](#)

Where Lenin believed that productive labor could be channeled towards the improvement of productive forces of society, Trotsky believed that any such effort at peaceful productive improvement would lead only to decadence. Permanent revolution was thus needed to keep workers from falling into sloth amidst the eternal striving for global class struggle. In 1914, a frustrated Lenin spoke of Trotsky's fetish saying: "*he [Trotsky] deserted the Mensheviks and occupied a vacillating position, now co-operating with Martynov (the economist), now proclaiming his absurdly Left 'permanent revolution' theory.*"

Another point of conflict between Lenin on the one side and Trotsky on the other centered on whether or not Russia should continue to participate in WWI.

Where Lenin wanted to bring Russia out of the insane conflict in the first moments of their coup in 1917, Trotsky and his close ally Bukharin demanded that Russia stay in the war with the aim of converting it into a total pan European (and ultimately global) revolution. Trotsky's commitment to global socialist revolution vs Stalin's commitment to "socialism in one country" was at the heart of an unbridgeable divide between the two revolutionaries throughout the years.

### **Parvus and the Pan-European Union**

Trotsky's close association with Alexander Israel Helphand (aka: Parvus) throughout the revolution of 1905 and beyond is also suspicious and should be considered in the context of a much broader imperial geopolitical strategy.

Parvus' association with the Pan-European Union founded by Count Richard von Coudenhove-Kalergi in 1923 is another relevant anomaly that takes us into the deeper power structures lurking below the surface waves of history<sup>45</sup>.

Other members of Coudenhove-Kalergi's institution included likes of Benito Mussolini, Walter Lippman, Nazi finance minister Hjalmar Schacht and Nazi geopolitician Karl Haushofer, while financiers Max Warburg, Louis de Rothschild openly bankrolled the organization.

---

<sup>45</sup> Parvus's association with the Pan European Union and broader fascist operations across Turkey and the Middle East is laid out in Jeffrey Steinberg's 2005 report "[Cheney Revives Parvus' Permanent War Madness](#)"

In 1932, Kalergi delivered a speech celebrating the great restoration of order that would emerge in the unified pan-European effort to put down Bolshevik anarchism saying: *“This eternal war can end only with the constitution of a world republic.... The only way left to save the peace seems to be a politic of peaceful strength, on the model of the Roman Empire, that succeeded in having the longest period of peace in the west thanks to the supremacy of his legions.”*

This organization would go on to play an instrumental role in the rise of Fascism, the League of Nations and the creation of the European Union as an anti-nation state organization in our modern times.

What the world could have looked like had Witte’s American System transformation of Eurasia not been derailed in 1905 is the material upon which Shakespearean tragedies are built. Let us now take a step back and review the story of the American systems subversion in another nation closer to the republic... Canada



## Chapter 4

# The Subversion of the American System in Canada and the Creation of a Synthetic Nationalism

As I outlined in volume one of the Clash of the Two Americas, July 1<sup>st</sup>, 1867 was the day the British North America Act was established creating for the first time, a confederacy in the Americas designed explicitly “to promote the interests of the British Empire”<sup>46</sup>.

The motive for the *British North America Act*, drafted in 1864 and enacted into law in 1867, was to be found in the British Empire’s burning fear of losing its strategic beach head in the Americas during the course of the 1861-65 Civil War. It was during this period that geopoliticians in London were becoming ever more aware that Britain’s “other confederacy” operation against Lincoln’s union was obviously going to fail<sup>47</sup>. The fact that the U.S.-Russian alliance that saved the Union in 1863<sup>48</sup> and led into the sale of Alaska in 1867 represented a powerful new alliance. This trajectory of cooperation would increasingly usher in an inevitable growth of rail development through the Bering Strait connecting both civilizations and was a prospect devoutly to be feared by the City of London.

---

<sup>46</sup> The drafting of the British North America Act occurred in Charlottetown Canada during two weeks of partying in 1864 as it was becoming clear that Britain’s “southern Confederacy operation” to break the union was not going to succeed and resources had to be invested in the Crown’s “northern confederacy” instead. The passage of the BNA Act in London in 1867 was part of a race to keep hold of Britain’s American possessions that were quickly slipping away to the growth of republicanism after the Civil War.

<sup>47</sup> For a fuller account of this story, see [“Two Confederacies Converge on Lincoln”](#) in the Untold History of Canada vol. 2 by this author (2019)

<sup>48</sup> See Chapter 12 of Clash of the Two Americas vol. 1 on Why Russia Saved the United States by Cynthia Chung, 2021

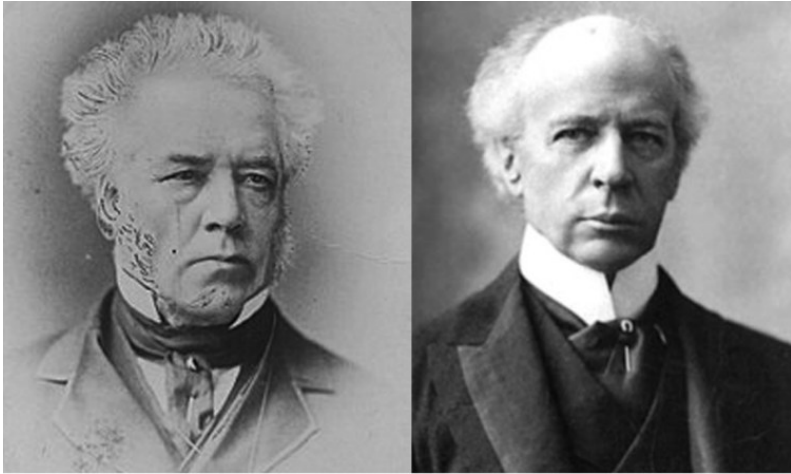


It was becoming increasingly clear to all parties that a new paradigm of win-win cooperation governed by national credit driven by rail construction and industry would soon replace the archaic system of empire forever.

Many republican movements were alive in Canada during the turbulent Civil War years and whether Britain's American possession would become 1) independent, 2) join the USA or 3) remain an appendage of the Empire was still very much uncertain.

Pro-Lincoln forces were found among Canada's elite in the form of the great protectionist and nation builder Isaac Buchanan (President of Canada's 1863 Executive Council) and a group of statesmen affiliated with Louis Joseph Papineau's Canadian Institutes known as 'Les Rouges' in Quebec. A leading member of Les Rouges was a young Lincoln-loving lawyer named Wilfrid Laurier who later became Prime Minister from 1896-1911 where he often behaved as an uncooperative thorn in British colonial designs.

Neither Buchanan nor Laurier approved of annexation but rather desired that Canada become an independent republic free of British intrigues and friend of a pro-development version of America then much more alive



**Pro-Lincoln statesmen in Canada Isaac Buchanan (left) and Wilfrid Laurier (right) both struggled to free Canada of British intrigue and form a continental development alliance with America under a North American Zollverein**

than the Anglo-American beast which has run roughshod over the world in recent decades.

Buchanan fought for a North American Zollverein (Custom's Union)<sup>49</sup> in 1863 against his enemies on the Grit "left" (George Brown) and Tory "right" (Sir John A. Macdonald), both of whom served as false opposition to absorb thoughtless mobs into left vs right imperial games. During a December 1863 speech, Buchanan took aim at the pro-Free Trader George Brown who ran the influential Globe Newspaper stating:

*"True political reform, (such as we had before the Globe came to Canada) is, in a progressive state of society such as we have in America, the truest conservatism. We must be economical not only in applying the people's money for their own benefit, but in securing for our own people*

---

<sup>49</sup> The concept of a "zollverein" emerged from the pen of Grand Strategist Friedrich List during his studies of Hamilton's American System during his stay in the USA during the 1820s. List simply studied the methods Hamilton used as Treasury Secretary under Washington to create a unified nation under a strong central government, one federal debt where there had formerly been only fragmented and insolvent state debts caused by the war, and a protective zone to favor local free trade within a nation but active protective tariffs to block the foreign dumping of cheap goods from without. This was replicated successfully in Germany under Bismarck.

*all the employment we can, in making the articles we require, seeing that when the manufacturers live in a foreign country they are not consuming the productions of the Canadian farms. No country can be great without having rotation of crops, and no country can have this without having a manufacturing population to eat the produce which is not exportable. "The adoption by England for herself of this transcendental principle [Free Trade] has all but lost the Colonies, and her madly attempting to make it the principle of the British Empire would entirely alienate the Colonies. Though pretending to unusual intelligence, the Manchester Schools (like our Clear Grits) are, as a class, as void of knowledge of the world as of patriotic principle. "As a necessary consequence of the legislation of England, Canada will require England to assent to the establishment of two things, on the subject of which time did not permit him now further to enlarge. 1st, An American Zollverein. 2nd, Canada to be made neutral territory in time of any war between England and the United States."*<sup>50</sup>

Sadly, Buchanan's efforts were sabotaged with his 1864 ouster and Canada was instead pulled into a new geopolitical game designed to create a British controlled wedge between the USA and Russia.<sup>51</sup>

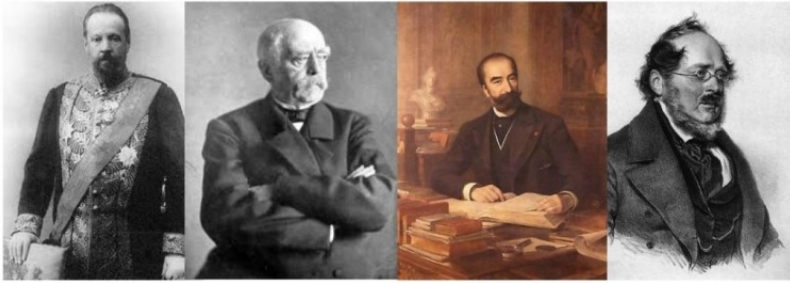
When his time finally came to take hold of the position of Prime Minister in 1896, Wilfrid Laurier fought hard to revive Buchanan's Zollverein plan. Unlike the perversion of NAFTA, the name 'Zollverein' was derived from Friedrich List's 19<sup>th</sup> century program<sup>52</sup> to unify Germany into a modern nation state using American System measures of protection, national credit, rail, industrial and infrastructure growth.

---

<sup>50</sup> Buchanan's citation published in *The Globe*, January 6th 1864.

<sup>51</sup> The story of Buchanan's ouster and his clash with the forces of George Brown's Liberals and John A. Macdonald's Tories is told in [The American System in Canada](#), 2012

<sup>52</sup> List's thought, refutation of Smith and Ricardo and grand designs for national development can be read in his [National System of Political Economy](#) (translated by Sampson S.S. Lloyd), Longmans Green and Co., 1841



*After the 1876 Centennial Convention of America, American System converts from Europe such as (left to right) Russian Transport Minister Sergei Witte, German Chancellor Otto von Bismarck and French President Sadi Carnot began implementing the system advocated by Henry C. Carey, and Carey's German ally Frederick List (author of Germany's Customs Union program).*

Laurier's Zollverein revival of 1911 (aka: Canada-U.S. 'Reciprocity Treaty') proposed to lower protective tariffs with the USA primarily on agriculture, but with the intention to electrify and industrialize Canada, a nation which Laurier saw supporting 60 million people within several generations. With the collaboration of his close advisors, Adam Shortt, O.D. Skelton and later William Lyon Mackenzie King, Laurier navigated a complex mine field of British intrigue littering the Canadian landscape.

## **The Round Table and Fabian Society**

During this post-Civil War period, three American presidents, one French President and two pro-American Czars were assassinated as the British Empire re-organized itself under the guiding influence of two new think tanks: 1) The Fabian Society and 2) The Round Table Movement.

While one group shaped an agenda more attractive to the left, centered in the London School of Economics (LSE), the other group shaped a program more attractive to the conservative right guided by a manifesto laid out by South African race patriot Cecil Rhodes in his 1877 will<sup>53</sup> and centered in Oxford. This was the center of Rhodes Scholarship brainwashing activities for the next century.

In his will Rhodes stated:

*"Why should we not form a secret society with but one object the furtherance of the British Empire and the bringing of the whole*

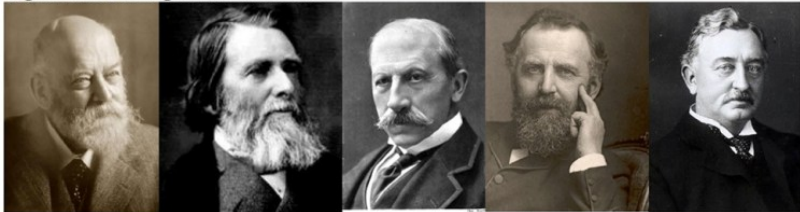
---

<sup>53</sup> [Confessions of Faith, by Cecil Rhodes](#), re-published on the University of Oregon website, June 2 1877

*uncivilised world under British rule, for the recovery of the United States, and for the making the Anglo-Saxon race but one Empire...*

The common aims for both organizations were: 1) world government under the control of Britain's global shadow empire, 2) the abolishment of independent nation states and 3) a "scientifically managed population control agenda" run by a technocratic elite. While an aura of 'left' and 'right' was projected for public consumption, their operations were always interwoven as we shall see with the useful case study of Lord Milner and Lord Mackinder.

### Eugenics from the Right: The Round Table



*A core group would arise to form a new secret society: to renew the British Empire. Key figures of the Round Table Group (left to right): Lord Nathaniel Rothschild, John Ruskin, Lord Alfred Milner, William T. Stead, and Cecil Rhodes. Though Ruskin was not directly a member, his ideas formed a major basis for its existence*

### Eugenics from the Left: The Fabian Society



*Leading Fabians (left to right): H.G. Wells, Halford Mackinder, Bertrand Russell, Lord Balfour, Harold Laski and John Maynard Keynes*

## Lords Milner and Mackinder Come to Canada

A devotee of Rhodes' vision and leader of the Round Table Group founded in 1902 was named Lord Alfred Milner who devoted himself whole-heartedly to the task of creating a new "church of the British Empire". In 1908, Milner persuaded a man named Lord Halford Mackinder to quit his job as director of the London School of Economics to help resolve the problems of North America (all paid for by the Rhodes Trust).

During his dozens of public and private lectures across Canada, Mackinder laid out his clear understanding of the geopolitical importance of the Dominion within Britain's 'Great Game' that few then or even now recognized sitting as it does as a wedge between Eurasian

powers and the USA... and whose forces of attraction were still great. Czar Nicholas II himself had only recently commissioned a study of the Bering Strait rail tunnel in 1906- supported by leading followers of Lincoln and Czar Alexander II in both countries<sup>54</sup>.

Upon his return to Britain, Mackinder delivered a report to Westminster in 1911 where he laid out the terms of this threat in stark reality:

*“Ultimately we have to look to the question of power...and power rests upon economic development. If Canada is drawn into the orbit of Washington, then this Empire loses its great opportunity. The dismemberment of the Empire will not be limited to Canada. Australia will avail herself of the power of the American fleet in the Pacific, and she will not long depend on a decaying and breaking Empire. Then with the resources of this island country you will be left to maintain your position in India... That constitutes, in my opinion, the significance of the present crisis. We are at the turning of the tide.”*

A devout ‘race patriot’ just like Rhodes and Mackinder, Lord Milner commented on the existential threat of losing economic control of Canada to an America which had still not been re-conquered. Writing to his partner Leo Amery in 1909, he said:

*“As between the three possibilities of the future: 1. Closer Imperial Union, 2. Union with the U.S. and 3. Independence, I believe definitely that No. 2 is the real danger. I do not think the Canadians themselves are aware of it... they are wonderfully immature in political reflection on the big issues, and hardly realise how powerful the influences are... On the other hand, I see little danger to ultimate imperial unity in Canadian ‘nationalism’. On the contrary I think the very same sentiment makes a great many especially of the younger Canadians vigorously, and even bumptiously, assertive of their independence, proud and boastful of the greatness and future of their country, and so forth, would lend*

---

<sup>54</sup> A New York Times article [reported on March 27, 1906](#): “The Czar of Russia has issued an order authorizing the American syndicate, represented by Baron Loicq de Lobel, to begin work on the Trans-Siberian-Alaska railroad project. The plan is to build a railroad from Siberia to Alaska by bridging and tunneling the Bering Strait. It is said that the enterprise will be capitalized at from \$250 to \$300 million and that the money centers of Russia, France and the United States will be asked to take bonds.”



*themselves, tactfully handled, to an enthusiastic acceptance of Imperial unity on the basis of 'partner-states'. This tendency is, therefore, in my opinion rather to be encouraged, not only as safeguard against 'Americanization', but as actually making, in the long run, for a Union of 'all the Britains'.*"

Milner astutely recognized that Britain's best choice was to cultivate a special type of British-approved "nationalism" among the "wonderfully immature" minds of the Canadian descendants of United Empire Loyalists of 1776 who were ignorant to the powerful influences of history. This insight shaped the next 110 years of Canadian cultural engineering.

### **A Very Canadian Coup and the League of Nations**

Despite these efforts, Laurier was able to finalize his long-sought for Reciprocity Treaty with the USA in 1911- Milner's worst fear. Before it could be acted upon however, an orchestrated overthrow of his government was affected by the Masonic Orange Order and Round Table Group<sup>55</sup> with Laurier saying ominously a few years later:

*"Canada is now governed by a junta sitting at London, known as "The Round Table", with ramifications in Toronto, in Winnipeg, in Victoria, with Tories and Grits receiving their ideas from London and insidiously forcing them on their respective parties."*<sup>56</sup>

By 1916, the Milner Group effected a coup in Britain itself<sup>57</sup>, in order to shape the terms of the post-WWI order at Versailles where the League of Nations was created to usher in a post-Nation State world.

When nationalist statesmen resisted this new imperial organization, Roundtable Groups were set up across Anglo-Saxon nations during the 1920s to coordinate a new more fascist solution to the "nationalist problem". This took the form of the Royal Institute for International Affairs (RIIA/Chatham House) created in 1919, with Canadian and Australian branches set up soon thereafter in the form of the Canadian

---

<sup>55</sup> [The End of an Era: Laurier and the Election of 1911 - The Politics of a Turning Point in Canadian History](#) by Robert Ainsworth, University of Ottawa thesis, December 2009

<sup>56</sup> O.D. Skelton, *The Life of Sir Wilfrid Laurier*, p. 510

<sup>57</sup> [A very British Coup – Carson, the Press and the fall of Asquith](#) By Ed Mulhall, published in Century Ireland



and Australian Institutes for International Affairs. An American branch of this group was created in 1921 under the Council on Foreign Relations (CFR). Through these groups, fascism was sold as a solution to the Great Depression triggered by the financial blowout of 1929.

As Georgetown professor Carroll Quigley pointed out in his posthumously published *Anglo-American Establishment*<sup>58</sup>, the Canadian leader of this group was a protégé of Milner named Vincent Massey who later became the nation's first Canadian born Governor General and led the operation to create a new synthetic Canadian Nationalism which peaked with the 1949 *Massey-Levesque Royal Commission on the National Development in the Arts, Letters and Sciences*<sup>59</sup>.

The effect of Massey's report relieved the Rockefeller Foundation of the financial burden of funding Canadian history, humanities, arts and music by creating the Canadian Council of the Arts. Prior to the Council, both Rockefeller and Carnegie Foundations carried the financial burdens of shaping much of Canada's culture since each was founded (in 1905 and 1911 respectively)<sup>60</sup>.

### **Fascism or Freedom?**

During the dark years of the Great Depression, "fascism" was sold as the economic miracle solution to desperate citizens across the trans Atlantic, and a new, harsher effort was made for a global Bankers Dictatorship under the Bank of England and Bank of International Settlements. In Canada, the groundwork for a scientifically managed society was established by a team of four Rhodes Scholars and one Fabian Society agent who founded a new think tank named the League of Social Reconstruction (LSR) in 1931.<sup>61</sup>

This new eugenics-loving organization dubbed itself "the Canadian Fabian Society" and its leading operatives were all tied to Canada's Round Table (The Canadian Institute for International Affairs (CIIA)).

---

<sup>58</sup> [The Anglo-American Establishment](#) by Carroll Quigley, Books in Focus Inc., 1981

<sup>59</sup> [Massey Royal Commission on the National Development in the Arts, Letters and Sciences](#) (1949-51)

<sup>60</sup> [ROCKEFELLER, CARNEGIE, AND CANADA AMERICAN PHILANTHROPY AND THE ARTS AND LETTERS IN CANADA](#) by Jeffrey Brison, Queen's University Press

<sup>61</sup> The founding Rhodes Scholars of the LSR were Escott Reid, Eugene Forsey, F.R. Scott, and David Lewis and the Fabian member was Frank Underhill.

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

Rhodes Scholar Escott Reid was the CIIA's first Permanent Secretary and one of the leading co-founders of the LSR.

The group wasted no time in setting up a political party known as the Cooperative Commonwealth Federation (CCF) in 1932 which changed its name once more to the New Democratic Party (NDP) in 1961.

Left-Wing Fascism Blossoms in Canada: The League for Social Reconstruction



*The Rhodes Trust Sets up the Canadian Fabian Society (left to right: Eugene Forsey, J.S. Woodsworth, F.R. Scott, Frank Underhill and Escott Reid). These founders of the League of Social Reconstruction went on to create the Cooperative Commonwealth Federation (now the New Democratic Party). In the function of Quebec-based CCF leader, F.R. Scott was an early controller of a young Pierre Elliot Trudeau)*

15

While in the province of Quebec, the arch-fascist Nazi Adrian Arcand was set up to take power, on the Federal level the Canadian Fabian Society believed it could take charge under a form of “soft” fascism masquerading under an attractive veneer of “scientific socialism”.

The trouble here came in the form of Franklin Delano Roosevelt.

By rejecting fascism as an economic solution to the depression, FDR thwarted a bankers' dictatorship by sabotaging the League of Nations' London Conference of 1933<sup>62</sup>. The new president then forced through a revolutionary reform in banking that put a leash on the financial elite inside the USA while forcing public credit to serve the Common Good through vast New Deal megaprojects. In a certain way, the America of Abraham Lincoln was consciously revived under FDR's leadership.

These positive effects were felt strongly in Canada and soon the “Laurier Liberals” took back power. In 1937, this group nationalized the Bank of Canada (previously modelled on the private Central Bank of England in 1934) with Prime Minister Mackenzie King stating:

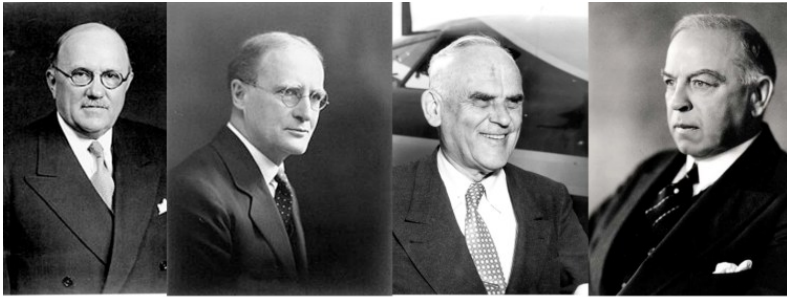
*“Once a nation parts with the control of its currency and credit, it matters not who makes the nation's laws. Usury, once in control, will*

---

<sup>62</sup> For a fuller account of Roosevelt's battles with Wall Street and the Financiers of England, see chapter 6 of this present volume.

*wreck any nation. Until the control of the issue of currency and credit is restored to government and recognized as its most conspicuous and sacred responsibility, all talk of the sovereignty of Parliament and of democracy is idle and futile.”*

Even though Rhodes Scholars flooded into the upper echelons of power with the untimely deaths of Skelton and Lapointe in 1941, the man who became known as “the Minister of Everything” Clarence Decateur Howe had created a strong machine committed to building large scale projects and continued to grow Canada’s scientific and technological potential in the post-war years with the Bank of Canada serving as a tool for this growth. Some of these projects included the AVRO Arrow supersonic jet program, Canada’s Atomic Energy Agency, the Trans Canada Highway and St. Lawrence Seaway.



Left to right: “Laurier Liberals” Ernest Lapointe, O.D. Skelton, C.D. Howe and Prime Minister Mackenzie King

### Canada’s Future: Colonial Tool or New Silk Road?

As part of his 1908 Canada tour that led into the creation of the synthetic “new nationalism” outlined above, Halford Mackinder made a jarring forecast:

*“We may picture to ourselves that Canada will not merely be an important part of the British Empire, but the very centre of that empire. Those who ask if Canada is to be loyal to the empire are forgetful of the fact, which I believe Canadians are beginning to realize, that Canada is probably to be the centre of the Empire.”*

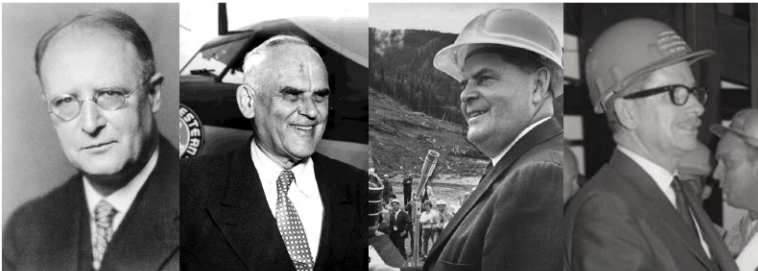
For those who want to embrace their “Canadian patriotism”, I would recommend that in lieu of painting ridiculous maple leaves on your face, we instead celebrate those figures in Canada’s history that fought to correct the error of 1776- when Quebec failed to accept Benjamin

Franklin's offer to become a 14<sup>th</sup> member of the revolution. Instead of worshipping Maple Leaves and hockey, I suggest we take the time to raise a glass to the lives of those great statesmen like Louis-Joseph Papineau, Isaac Buchanan, Wilfrid Laurier, O.D. Skelton, C.D. Howe, W.A.C. Bennett, John Diefenbaker and Daniel Johnson Sr, who sacrificed their comfort, reputations and sometimes even their lives to bring Canada even just a few steps closer to attaining true independence of the British Empire.

### Paragons of True Canadian Nation Building



*19th Century nation builders (Left to right): Thomas Keefer , Isaac Buchanan, William Hamilton Merritt, and Prime Minister Wilfrid Laurier*



*20th Century Nation builders (Left to right): O.D. Skelton, Clarence Decateur Howe, W.A.C. Bennett and Daniel Johnson Sr.*



*Anti-Malthusian nationalists Daniel Johnson (left), Charles de Gaulle (middle) and Jean Lesage (right) fought to redirect the cultural revolution of the Quiet revolution towards scientific and technological progress.*



Sir George Etienne Cartier, also known as Macdonald's Quebec Lieutenant was instrumental in arranging the purchase of Rupert's Land (right) from the Hudson's Bay Company and creation of Manitoba—two steps vital for the extension of Monarchical principles from coast to coast.

## Chapter 5

### Destroying Germany

In this chapter, we will take a deeper look at the causes and effects of Weimar Germany's completely un-necessary collapse into hyperinflation and chaos during the period of 1919-1923 and the short lived efforts of an anti-Nazi German patriot who took power in 1932 named Kurt von Schleicher.

#### Versailles and the Destruction of Germany

Britain had been the leading hand behind the orchestration of WWI<sup>63</sup> and the destruction of the potential German-Russian-American-Ottoman alliance that had begun to take form by the late 19th century as foolish Kaiser Wilhelm discovered (though sadly too late) when he said: *“the world will be engulfed in the most terrible of wars, the ultimate aim of which is the ruin of Germany. England, France and Russia have conspired for our annihilation... that is the naked truth of the situation which was slowly but surely created by Edward VII”*.

Just as the Anglo-American oligarchy managed the war and Bolshevik Revolution, so too did they organize the reparations conference in France in 1919. This conference imposed impossible debt repayments upon a defeated Germany and created the League of Nations which was meant to become the instrument for a “post-nation state world order”. Lloyd George led the British delegation alongside his assistant Philip Kerr (Lord Lothian), Leo Amery, Lord Robert Cecil and Lord John Maynard Keynes who had a long-term agenda to bring about a global dictatorship. All of these figures were members of the newly emerging Round Table Movement, that had taken full control of British foreign policy by 1916 and created the Royal Institute for International Affairs in 1919.

After the 1918 Armistice dismantled Germany's army and navy, the once powerful nation was now forced to pay the impossible sum of 132 billion

---

<sup>63</sup> [King Edward VII: Evil demiurge of the Triple Entente and World War I](#)  
by Webster G. Tarpley, EIR, vol. 22, no. 13, 1995

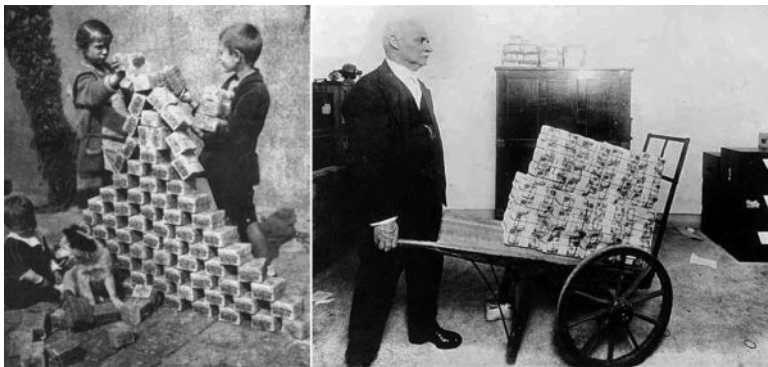


## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

gold marks to the victors and had to give up territories representing 10% of its population (Alsace-Lorraine, Ruhr, and North Silesia) which made up 15% of its arable land, 12% of its livestock, 74% of its iron ore, 63% of its zinc production, and 26% of its coal. Germany also had to give up 8000 locomotives, 225,000 railcars and all of its colonies. It was a field day of modern pillage.

Germany was left with very few options. Taxes were increased and imports were cut entirely while exports were increased. This policy (reminiscent of the IMF austerity techniques in use today) failed entirely as both fell 60%. Germany gave up half of its gold supply and still barely a dent was made in the debt payments.

By June 1920 the decision was made to begin a new strategy: *increase the printing press*. Rather than the “miracle cure” which desperate monetarists foolishly believed it would be, this solution resulted in an asymptotic devaluation of the currency into hyperinflation. Between June 1920 to October 1923 the money supply in circulation skyrocketed to 496.6 quintillion gold marks. In June 1922, 300 marks exchanged \$1 US and in November 1923, it took 42 trillion marks to get \$1 US! Images are still available of Germans pushing wheel barrels of cash down the street, just to buy a stick of butter and bread (1Kg of Bread sold for \$428 billion marks in 1923).



With the currency's loss of value, industrial output fell by 50%, unemployment rose to over 30% and food intake collapsed by over half of pre-war levels. German director Fritz Lang's 1922 film *Dr. Mabuse (The Gambler)* exposed the insanity of German population's collapse into speculative insanity as those who had the means began betting against the German mark in order to protect themselves thus only

accelerating the collapse of the mark from within. This is very reminiscent of those Americans today short selling the US dollar rather than fighting for a systemic solution.

### **There was resistance.**

Although nationalist forces in America rejected the idea that the constitution should be rendered obsolete, the Round Table Movement continued its efforts to cleanse the USA of those patriotic forces whose thoughts were more in alignment with martyred constitutionalists like Lincoln and McKinley than with Anglophile puppets like Teddy Roosevelt or Woodrow Wilson.

Leading Round Table controller Lord Lothian (British Ambassador to the USA) complained of the “American problem” in 1918.

*“There is a fundamentally different concept in regard to this question between Great Britain and the United States as to the necessity of civilized control over politically backward peoples.... The inhabitants of Africa and parts of Asia have proved unable to govern themselves.... Yet America not only has no conception of this aspect of the problem but has been led to believe that the assumption of this kind of responsibility is iniquitous imperialism.”*

A Chinese leader of the American-inspired republican revolution of 1911 named Sun Yat-sen warned of the likes of Lord Lothian and the League of Nations in 1924 when he said *“The nations which are employing imperialism to conquer others and which are trying to maintain their own favored positions as sovereign lords of the whole world are advocating cosmopolitanism [aka: global governance/globalization -ed] and want the world to join them... Nationalism is that precious possession by which humanity maintains its existence. If nationalism decays, then when cosmopolitanism flourishes we will be unable to survive and will be eliminated”*.

### **American, Russian and German Patriots Break the Rules of the Great Game**

It is a provable fact often left out of history books that patriotic forces from Russia, America and Germany attempted courageously to change the tragic trajectory of hyperinflation and fascism which would have



prevented the rise of Hitler and World War had their efforts not been sabotaged.

From America itself, a new Presidential team under the leadership of Warren Harding quickly reversed the pro-League of Nations agenda of the rabidly anglophile President Woodrow Wilson.

A leading US industrialist named Washington Baker Vanderclip who had led in the world's largest trade agreement in history with Russia to the tune of \$3 billion in 1920 had called Wilson "*an autocrat at the inspiration of the British government.*" Unlike Wilson, President Harding both supported the US-Russia trade deal and undermined the League of Nations by re-enforcing America's sovereignty, declaring bilateral treaties with Russia, Hungary, Germany, China and Austria outside of the league's control.

Just as Harding was maneuvering to recognize the Soviet Union and establish an entente with Lenin, the great president ate some "bad oysters" and died an agonizing death on August 2, 1923. While no autopsy was ever conducted on the body, his death brought a decade of Anglophile Wall Street control into America and ended all opposition to World Government from the executive branch of the US Government. This period resulted in the speculation-driven bubble of the roaring 20s whose crash on black Friday in 1929 nearly unleashed a fascist hell in America.

### **The Russia-Germany Rapallo Treaty is De-Railed**

After months of organizing, leading representatives of Russia and Germany agreed to an alternative solution to the Versailles Treaty which would have given new life to Germany's patriots and established a powerful Russia-German friendship in Europe that would have upset other nefarious agendas.

Under the leadership of German Industrialist and Foreign Minister Walter Rathenau, and his counterpart Russian Foreign Minister Georgi Chicherin, the treaty was signed in Rapallo, Italy on April 16, 1922 premised upon the forgiveness of all war debts and a renouncement of all territorial claims from either side. The treaty said that Russia and Germany would "*co-operate in a spirit of mutual goodwill in meeting the economic needs of both countries.*" This was a no-brainer for the new Bolshevik government whose rise to power in 1917 also brought Russia

out of the absurd world war before the conflict ended (sadly the well-intended Czar Nicholas II had no idea how international forces had manipulated Russia's fate up until the moment of his family's execution on July 17, 1918).

When Rathenau was assassinated by a terrorist cell called the Organization Consul on June 24, 1922 the success of the Rapallo Treaty lost its steam and the nation fell into a deeper wave of chaos and money printing. The Organization Consul had taken the lead in the murder of over 354 German political figures between 1919-1923, and when they were banned in 1922, the group merely changed its name and morphed into other German paramilitary groups (such as the Freikorps) becoming the military arm of the new National Socialist Party.

### **1923: City of London's Solution is imposed**

When the hyperinflationary blowout of Germany resulted in total un-governability of the state, a solution took the form of the Wall Street authored "Dawes Plan" which necessitated the use of a London-trained golem by the name of Hjalmar Schacht. First introduced as Currency Commissioner in November 1923 and soon President of the Reichsbank, Schacht's first act was to visit Bank of England's governor Montagu Norman in London. It was there that Morgan provided Schacht a blueprint for proceeding with Germany's restructuring. Schacht returned to "solve" the crisis with the very same poison that caused it.

First announcing a new currency called the "rentenmark" set on a fixed value exchanging 1 trillion reichsmarks for 1 new rentenmark, Germans were robbed yet again. This new currency would operate under "new rules" never before seen in Germany's history: Mass privatizations resulted in Anglo-American conglomerates purchasing state enterprises. IG Farben, Thyssen, Union Banking, Brown Brothers Harriman, Standard Oil, and JP Morgan took control Germany's finances, mining and industrial interests under the supervision of John Foster Dulles, Montagu Norman, Averill Harriman and other deep state actors. This was famously exposed in the 1961 film *Judgement at Nuremberg* by Stanley Kramer.

Schacht next cut credit to industries, raised taxes and imposed mass austerity on "useless spending". 390,000 civil servants were fired, unions and collective bargaining was smashed and wages were slashed by 15%.

As one can imagine, this destruction of life after the hell of Versailles was intolerable and civil unrest began to boil over in ways that even the powerful London-Wall Street bankers (and their mercenaries) couldn't control. An enforcer was needed unhindered by the republic's democratic institutions to force Schacht's economics onto the people. An up-and-coming rabble-rousing failed painter who had made waves in a Beerhall Putsch on November 8, 1923 was perfect.

### **One Last Attempt to Save Germany**

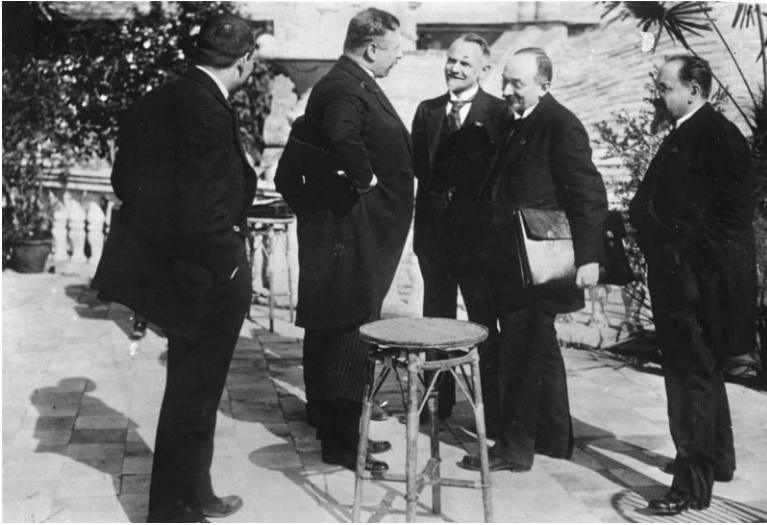
Though Hitler grew in power over the coming decade of Schachtian economics, one last republican effort was made to prevent Germany from plunging into a fascist hell in the form of the November 1932 appointment of General Kurt von Schleicher as Chancellor of Germany<sup>64</sup>. Schleicher had been a co-architect of Rapallo alongside Rathenau a decade earlier and was a strong proponent of the Friedrich List Society's program of public works and internal improvements promoted by industrialist Wilhelm Lautenbach.

With Schleicher's appointment, the Nazi party's public support collapsed and it found itself bankrupt. Hitler had fallen into depression and was even contemplating suicide when "a legal coup" was unleashed by the Anglo-American elite resulting in Wall Street funds pouring into Nazi coffers.

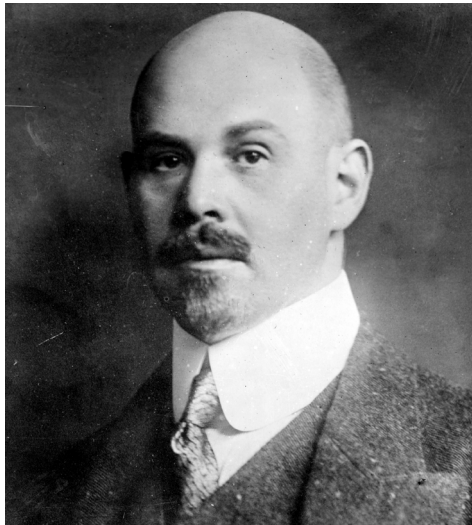
By January 30, 1933 Hitler gained the Chancellorship where he quickly took dictatorial powers under the "state of emergency" caused by the burning of the Reichstag in March 1933. By 1934 the Night of the Long Knives saw General Schleicher and hundreds of other German patriots assassinated and it was only a few years until the City of London-Wall Street Frankenstein monster stormed across the world.

---

<sup>64</sup> [Recovery program could have blocked Hitler's 'legal coup'](#) by Michael Liebig, EIR, vol. 26, no. 9, 1999



*Chancellor of Germany Joseph Wirth with Leonid Krasin, Georgi Chicherin and Adolph Joffe from the Russian delegation*



*Walter Rathenau*



*Kurt von Schleicher*

**Act 2:**  
**New Deal or New Dark Age**  
**(1933-1945)**

## Chapter 6

### FDR Crushes a Bankers' Dictatorship



While everyone knows that a 1929 market crash unleashed four years of hell in America which quickly spread across Europe under the great depression, not many people have realized that this was not inevitable, but rather a controlled blowout.

The bubbles of the 1920s were unleashed with the early death of President William Harding in 1923. Harding's devotion to protection was quickly swept aside upon his death as a speculative frenzy grew under the careful guidance of JP Morgan's President Coolidge and Treasury Secretary Andrew Mellon who de-regulated the banks, imposed austerity onto the country, and cooked up a scheme for Broker loans allowing speculators to borrow 90% on their stock. Wall Street was deregulated, investments into the real economy were halted during the 1920s and insanity became the norm. In 1925 broker loans totaled \$1.5

billion and grew to \$2.6 billion in 1926 and hit \$5.7 billion by the end of 1927. By 1928, the stock market was overvalued fourfold!

When the bubble was sufficiently inflated, a moment was decided upon to coordinate a mass “calling in” of the broker loans. Predictably, no one could pay them resulting in a collapse of the markets. Those “in the know” cleaned up. The elite of JP Morgan’s “Preferred Clients lists” and other financial behemoths sold before the crash and then bought up the physical assets of America for pennies on the dollar during one of the greatest wealth transfers of recent history.

One notable person who made his fortune in this manner was Prescott Bush of Brown Brothers Harriman, who went onto bailout a bankrupt Nazi party in 1932. These financiers had a tight allegiance with the City of London and coordinated their operations through the private central banking system of America’s Federal Reserve and international Bank of International Settlements.

### **The Living Hell that was the Great Depression**

Throughout the Great depression, the population was pushed to its limits. Shock therapy made Americans highly susceptible to fascism as unemployment skyrocketed to 25%, industrial capacity collapsed by 70%, and agricultural prices collapsed far below the cost of production accelerating foreclosures and suicide. Life savings were lost as 4000 banks across the nation failed.

This despair was replicated across Europe and Canada with eugenics-loving fascists gaining popularity across the board. England saw the rise of Sir Oswald Mosley’s British Union of Fascists in 1932, English Canada had its own fascist solution with the Rhodes Scholar “Fabian Society” League of Social Reconstruction (which later took over the Liberal Party) calling for the “scientific management of society”. Time magazine had featured Il Duce over six times by 1932 and people were being told that corporate fascism was the economic solution to all of America’s economic woes.

In the midst of the crisis, the City of London removed itself from the gold standard in 1931 which was a crippling blow to the USA, as it resulted in a flight of gold from America causing a deeper contraction of the money supply and thus inability to respond to the depression. British



## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

goods simultaneously swamped the USA crushing what little production was left.

It was in this atmosphere that one of the least understood battles unfolded in 1933.



*The first of Mussolini's 8 appearances on the cover of Luce's Time Magazine (1923)*

### **1932: A Bankers' Dictatorship is Attempted**

In Germany, a surprise victory of Gen. Kurt von Schleicher caused the defeat of the London-directed Nazi party in December 1932 threatening to break Germany free of Central Bank tyranny. A few weeks before Schleicher's victory, a dark horse candidate named Franklin Roosevelt won the presidency in America threatening to regulate the private banks and assert national sovereignty over finance.

Seeing their plans for global fascism slipping away, the City of London announced that a new global system controlled by Central Banks had to be created post haste. Their objective was to use the economic crisis as an excuse to remove from nation states any power over monetary policy,

while enhancing the power of Independent Central Banks as enforcers of “balanced global budgets”.

In December 1932, an economic conference “*to stabilize the world economy*” was organized by the League of Nations under the guidance of the Bank of International Settlements (BIS) and Bank of England. The BIS was set up as “the Central Bank of Central Banks” in 1930 in order to facilitate WWI debt repayments and was a vital instrument for funding Nazi Germany- long after WWII began<sup>65</sup>. The London Economic Conference brought together 64 nations of the world under a controlled environment chaired by the British Prime Minister and opened by the King himself.

A resolution passed by the Conference’s Monetary Committee stated<sup>66</sup>:

*“The conference considers it to be essential, in order to provide an international gold standard with the necessary mechanism for satisfactory working, that independent Central Banks, with requisite powers and freedom to carry out an appropriate currency and credit policy, should be created in such developed countries as have not at present an adequate central banking institution”* and that *“the conference wish to reaffirm the great utility of close and continuous cooperation between Central Banks. The Bank of International Settlements should play an increasingly important part not only by improving contact, but also as an instrument for common action.”*

Echoing Mark Carney’s current fixation with “mathematical equilibrium”, the resolutions stated that the new global gold standard controlled by central banks was needed “*to maintain a fundamental equilibrium in the balance of payments*” of countries. The idea was to deprive nation states of their power to generate and direct credit for their own development.

---

<sup>65</sup> [Trading With The Enemy, How the Allied multinationals supplied Nazi Germany throughout World War Two](#) By Charles Higham - pub. Robert Hale, London, 1983

<sup>66</sup> [League of Nations Monetary and Economic Conference Report of July 27, 1933](#) no. C450

### FDR Torpedoes the London Conference

Chancellor Schleicher's resistance to a bankers' dictatorship was resolved by a "soft coup"<sup>67</sup> ousting the patriotic leader in favor of Adolph Hitler (under the control of a Bank of England toy named Hjalmar Schacht) in January 1933 with Schleicher assassinated the following year. In America, an assassination attempt on Roosevelt was thwarted on February 15, 1933 when a woman knocked the gun out of the hand of an Italian anarchist-freemason in Miami resulting in the death of Chicago's Mayor Cermak<sup>68</sup>.

Without FDR's dead body, the London conference met an insurmountable barrier, as the new president refused to permit any American cooperation. Roosevelt recognized the necessity for a new international system of economics, but he also knew that it had to be organized by sovereign nation states subservient to the general welfare and not central banks dedicated to the welfare of the oligarchy. Before any international changes could occur, nation states castrated from the effects of the depression had to first recover economically in order to stay above the power of the financiers.

By May 1933, the London Conference crumbled when FDR complained that the conference's inability to address the real issues of the crisis is "*a catastrophe amounting to a world tragedy*" and that fixation with short term stability were "*old fetishes of so-called international bankers*".

FDR showcased his profound understanding of the connection between the physical economic process that infused value into the buying power of money saying: "*The United States seeks the kind of dollar which a generation hence will have the same purchasing and debt paying power as the dollar value we hope to attain in the near future. That objective means more to the good of other nations than a fixed ratio for a month or two. Exchange rate fixing is not the true answer.*"

---

<sup>67</sup> [Recovery program could have blocked Hitler's 'legal coup'](#) by Michael Liebig, EIR, vol. 26, no. 9, 1999

<sup>68</sup> [Five Wounded at Meeting for Roosevelt](#), Miami Herald, February 16, 1933

On the final days of the conference, the British drafted an official statement saying *“the American statement on stabilization rendered it entirely useless to continue the conference.”*<sup>69</sup>

### **FDR’s War on Wall Street**

The new president laid down the gauntlet in his inaugural speech on March 4th saying: *“The money-changers have fled from their high seats in the temple of our civilization. We may now restore that temple to the ancient truths. The measure of the restoration lies in the extent to which we apply social values more noble than mere monetary profit”.*

FDR declared a war on Wall Street on several levels, beginning with his support of the Pecora Commission which sent dozens of bankers to prison, and exposed the criminal activities of the top tier of Wall Street’s power structure who manipulated the depression, buying political offices and pushing fascism<sup>70</sup>. Ferdinand Pecora who ran the commission called out the deep state when he said *“this small group of highly placed financiers, controlling the very springs of economic activity, holds more real power than any similar group in the United States.”*

---

<sup>69</sup> Cited in THE LONDON MONETARY AND ECONOMIC CONFERENCE OF 1933 AND THE END OF THE GREAT DEPRESSION: A “CHANGE OF REGIME” ANALYSIS by Sebastian Edwards, National Bureau of Economic Research, 2017

<sup>70</sup> The Man Who Busted the Banksters, By Gilbert King, Smithsonian Magazine, December 29, 2011



*Ferdinand Pecora*

Pecora's highly publicized success empowered FDR to impose sweeping regulation in the form of 1) Glass-Steagall bank separation, 2) bankruptcy re-organization and 3) the creation of the Security Exchange Commission to oversee Wall Street. Most importantly, FDR disempowered the London-controlled Federal Reserve by installing his own man as Chair (Industrialist Mariner Eccles) who forced the private bank to obey national commands for the first time since 1913. He additionally created an "alternative" lending mechanism outside of Fed control called the Reconstruction Finance Corporation (RFC) which became the number one lender to infrastructure in America throughout the 1930s.

One of the most controversial policies for which FDR is demonized today was his abolishment of the gold standard. The fact of the matter was that at the time, the gold standard served to constrict the money supply to a strict exchange of gold per paper dollar. This relationship sorely prevented the construction of the sorts of internal improvements needed to revive industrial capacity and put the millions of unemployed back to work *for which no financial resources existed*. The manipulation of gold prices by international financiers made it a weapon of destruction rather than creation at this time.

Since commodity prices had fallen lower than the costs of production, it was vital to increase the price of goods under a form of "controlled inflation" so that factories and farms could become solvent and unfortunately the gold standard held that back. FDR imposed protective

tariffs to favor agro-industrial recovery on all fronts ending years of rapacious free trade, stimulating for the first time in years a real growth of the agro industrial productive powers of the nation.

FDR stated his political-economic philosophy in 1934:

*“The old fallacious notion of the bankers on the one side and the government on the other side, as being more or less equal and independent units, has passed away. Government by the necessity of things must be the leader, must be the judge, of the conflicting interests of all groups in the community, including bankers.”<sup>71</sup>*

### **The Real New Deal**

Once liberated from the shackles of the central banks, FDR and his allies were able to start a genuine recovery by restoring confidence in banking. Within 31 days of his bank holiday, 75% of banks were operational and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) was created to insure savings within \$100 thousand.

Four million people were given immediate work, and hundreds of libraries, schools and hospitals were built and staffed- All funded through the RFC. FDR’s first fireside chat was vital in rebuilding confidence in the government and banks, serving even today as a strong lesson in banking which central bankers don’t want you to learn about.

---

<sup>71</sup>Public Papers of the Presidents of the United States: F.D. Roosevelt, 1934, Volume 3 p.436



From 1933-1939, 45,000 small, medium and large infrastructure projects were built. The many “local” projects were governed, like China’s Belt and Road Initiative today, under a “grand design” which FDR termed the “Four Quarters” featuring zones of megaprojects such as the Tennessee Valley Authority area in the southeast, the Columbia River Treaty zone on the northwest, the St Lawrence Seaway zone on the northeast, and Hoover Dam/Colorado zone on the Southwest.

Describing the grand design in 1932, Roosevelt said:

*“We have, as all of you in this section of the country know, the vast possibilities of power development on the Columbia River. And I state in definite and certain terms, that the next great hydroelectric development to be undertaken by the federal government must be on the Columbia River... Here you have four great Government power developments in the United States- the St. Lawrence River in the Northeast, Muscle Shoals in the Southeast, the Boulder Dam in the Southwest and finally, but by no means the least of them, the Columbia River in the Northwest. Each one of these, in each of the four quarters of the United States will be forever a national yardstick to prevent extortion against the public and encourage the wider use of that servant of the people- electric power.”*

These projects were transformative in ways money could never measure as the Tennessee area's literacy rose from 20% in 1932 to 80% in 1950, and racist backwater holes of the south became the bedrock for America's aerospace industry due to the abundant and cheap hydropower.

### **Wall Street Sabotages the New Deal**

Those who criticize the New Deal today ignore the fact that its failures have more to do with Wall Street sabotage than anything intrinsic to the reconstruction program itself.

For example, JP Morgan tool Lewis Douglass (U.S. Budget Director) forced the closure of the Civil Works Administration in 1934 resulting in the firing of all four million workers.

Wall Street did everything it could to choke the economy at every turn. In 1931, New York banks loans to the real economy amounted to \$38.1 billion which dropped to only \$20.3 billion by 1935. Where NY banks had 29% of their funds in US bonds and securities in 1929, this had risen to 58% which cut off the government from being able to issue productive credit to the real economy.

When, in 1937, FDR's Treasury Secretary persuaded him to cancel public works to see if the economy "*could stand on its own two feet*", Wall Street pulled credit out of the economy collapsing the Industrial production index from 110 to 85 erasing seven years' worth of gain, while steel fell from 80% capacity back to depression levels of 19%. Two million jobs were lost and the Dow Jones lost 39% of its value. This was no different from kicking the crutches out from a patient in rehabilitation and it was not lost on anyone that those doing the kicking were openly supporting fascism in Europe. Although we will see more examples later in this book, the Bush family patriarch Prescott, then representing Union Banking Corporation was found guilty for trading with the enemy as late as 1942!<sup>72</sup>

### **Coup Attempt in America Thwarted**

The bankers didn't limit themselves to financial sabotage during this time, but also attempted a fascist military coup which was exposed by

---

<sup>72</sup> See Chapter 8 for more on this story



Maj. Gen. Smedley Butler in his congressional testimony of November 20, 1934. Butler had testified that the plan was begun in the Summer of 1933 and organized by Wall Street financiers who tried to use him as a puppet dictator leading 500,000 American Legion members to storm the White House. As Butler spoke, those same financiers had just set up an anti-New Deal organization called the American Liberty League which fought to keep America out of the war in defense of an Anglo-Nazi fascist global government which they wished to partner with.

The American Liberty League only changed tune when it became evident that Hitler had become a disobedient Frankenstein monster who wasn't content in a subservient position to Britain's idea of a New World Order. In response to the Liberty League's agenda, FDR said "some speak of a New World Order, but it is not new and it is not order".<sup>73</sup>

### **FDR's Post-War Vision Destroyed**

While FDR's struggle did change the course of history, his early death during the first months of his fourth term resulted in a fascist perversion of his post-war vision.

Rather than see the IMF, World Bank or UN as instruments for the internationalization of the New Deal, promoting long term, low interest loans for the industrial development of former colonies, FDR's allies were ousted from power over his dead body. These Bretton Woods institutions were promptly captured by the same forces who attempted to steer the world towards a Central Banking Dictatorship in 1933.

Describing a confrontation with Winston Churchill over the British abandonment of FDR's anti-imperial foreign policy, American Ambassador to China Patrick J. Hurley wrote<sup>74</sup>:

*"In the discussions with Churchill and Eden, questions pertaining to the reconquest of colonial and imperial territory with American men and lend-lease supplies and the question pertaining to Hongkong and other problems were interjected by the British [especially by Churchill]. Nearly all questions pertaining to various phases of Asiatic policy were*

---

<sup>73</sup> For more on this story, see chapter 8: A Coup is Thwarted: Smedley Butler Blows the Whistle

<sup>74</sup> [The Ambassador in China \(Patrick J. Hurley\), Temporarily in Iran, to the Secretary of State](#), April 14, 1945

*frankly discussed. Churchill definitely branded the American long range policy in regard to China as “the great American illusion”. He also disapproved America’s withdrawal of American resources in Burma and India for the stabilization of America’s military position in China.”*

It was clear to Hurly that the British aimed to suck the republic into an Anglo-American recolonization program rather than continue with the principles laid out in the Atlantic Charter and FDR’s Four Freedoms. Hurly continued:

*“I pointed out that if the British decline to observe the principles of the Atlantic Charter and continue to hold Hong Kong, that Russia would possibly make demands in regard to areas in North China that would further complicate the situation and nullify most of the principles for which the leaders of the United Nations, especially Roosevelt, had stated that we were fighting. I said that such a position would also be a complete nullification of the principles of the Atlantic Charter which was reaffirmed by Britain and the Soviet in the Iran Declaration. At this point Churchill stated that Britain is not bound by the principles of the Atlantic Charter at all.”*

Back inside of the USA itself, the American Liberty League spawned into various “patriotic” anti-communist organizations which took power with the FBI and McCarthyism under the fog of the Cold War. This is the structure that Eisenhower warned about when he called out “the Military Industrial Complex” in 1960 and which John Kennedy did battle with during his 900 days as president.

## Chapter 7

### **How an Austrian and British Malthusian Brainwashed a Generation of Americans**

The creation of false opposites has been a long-standing obstacle to human progress.

From the ancient pleasure-seeking Epicureans who argued against the logic-heavy Stoics of ancient Rome to the war of “salvation through faith vs works” that schismed western Christianity, to the chaotic emotional energy driving the Jacobin mobs of France whose passions were only matched by the radical Cartesian logic of their Girondin enemies; humanity has long been manipulated by oligarchs who knew how to set the species to war against itself. Although these operations have taken many forms, the desired effect has always been the same: divide-to-conquer bloodbaths which drowned out the saner voices of Cicero (executed in 44 BCE), Thomas More (executed in 1535 CE), or Jean Sylvain Bailly (executed in 1793 CE).

Today’s polarization across the Trans-Atlantic world has reached a fevered pitch with the “right wing conservatives” shouting for liberty and less government while left wing liberals call for more government and top-down reforms of the system.

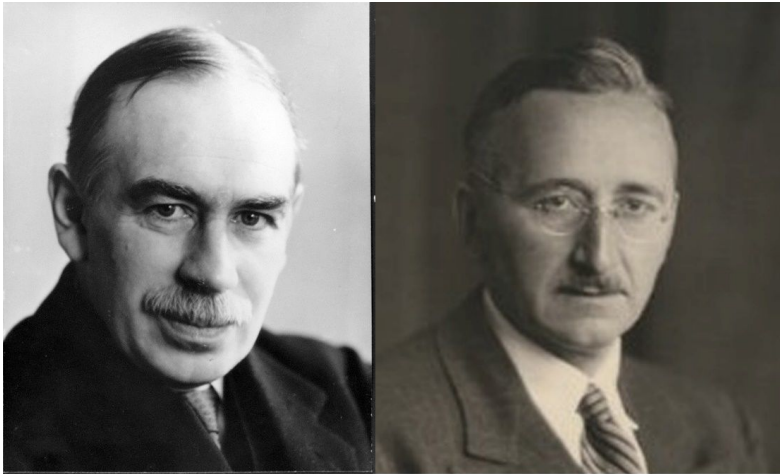
To the degree that this false debate continues the overtones of France’s 1789-94 bloodbath will be heard growing louder with every passing day.

#### **Keynes vs Hayek: A False Dualism**

Among the greatest obstacles crippling the minds of so many modern citizens wishing to understand the nature of Franklin Delano Roosevelt’s battles between 1933-1945, is the pervasive influence of a polarization launched in 1932 as a “debate” between two London-based Malthusian economists. One was top-down economist named John Maynard Keynes (1883-1946) and the other played the role of his supposed opponent in

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

the form of “bottom up” advocate of personal liberty, Friedrich von Hayek (1889-1992).

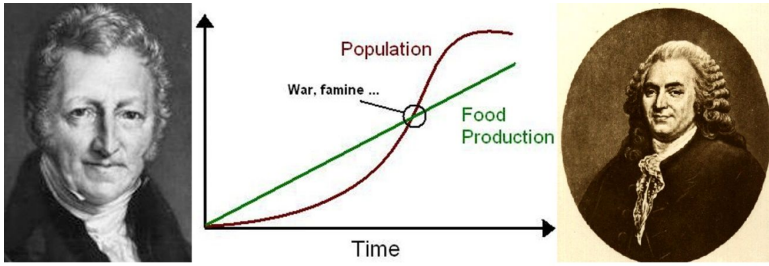


John Maynard Keynes and Friedrich von Hayek

To put it another way, these two fundamentally anti-republican ideologues whose lives were each devoted to the hereditary systems of empire constructed a widely publicized debate that asserted two opposing economic theories. When dealing with an economic crisis such as that which the world then found itself, governments had to either 1) spend arbitrarily to create jobs OR 2) cut budgets, end social safety nets and public services and let the strong survive leaving each unit of society to its own (supposedly) self-regulating passions.

The constants among both apparent opponents (who remained friends throughout their lives) were that 1) neither believed that INTENTION or MIND should govern economic policy (Keynes believed in arbitrary “make work” which could not differentiate between the qualitative difference of a \$100 paycheck to a digger of random holes vs \$100 paycheck to an engineer building a dam), and 2) both believed equally in the universal validity of Malthus’s population theories, and of Bernard Mandeville’s satanic belief that personal vice creates public virtue. Both theories have underpinned British imperial grand strategy for over two centuries.

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2



British East India Co. Economist Thomas Malthus (left) and Hellfire Club leader Bernard Mandeville (right). Whenever vice becomes the norm, minds stop working, and population growth loses its power to overcome limits to growth illustrated in Malthus' graph

It is also important to hold in mind that this 1932 debate emerged at a time that the world government agenda driven by the Bank of England and League of Nations were on the ascendency. This operation, in which both Keynes and von Hayek were thoroughly enmeshed, demanded fascist regimes control the world under a “scientifically managed” bankers’ dictatorship.

One month after the London Times October 17, 1932 publication<sup>75</sup> began to print arguments from proponents of both schools of thought on how to best end the depression, Franklin Roosevelt was elected to the U.S. presidency.

With his presidential victory, a specific form of economic planning was restored to the republic that had nothing to do with either school of Keynes or Hayek and everything to do with something uniquely embedded in the U.S. Constitutional traditions that petrified the hereditary empires of Europe’s old nobility<sup>76</sup>.

In the years leading up to his victory, FDR had worked closely with a grouping of bipartisan American congressmen and senators to revive a form of political economy which involved the paradoxical coexistence of increased government involvement together with massive increase in entrepreneurship, and private sector growth. The fact that FDR is attacked by communists for being a capitalist shill while being simultaneously attacked by capitalists for being a communist shill to this

<sup>75</sup> [Keynes vs. Hayek: The Great Debate Continues](#) by Gerald P. O’Driscoll, Jr., American Institute for Economics Research, July 7, 2010

<sup>76</sup> See Clash of the Two Americas vol. 1 for the untold story of the American Republic

very day is a sign of this ongoing confusion and a testament to the effectiveness of British intelligence propaganda.

The systemic inability for modern Americans to resolve the ‘FDR paradox’ today is due entirely to a sleight of hand pulled by the very same imperial power that has never forgiven the USA for declaring its independence in 1776.

### **What Ben Franklin Created**

When Benjamin Franklin (1705-1790) had orchestrated his life-long project of establishing a new nation on this earth founded upon the principle of the sanctity of the individual (enunciated in the 1776 Declaration of Independence) and the sanctity of the General Welfare (as outlined in the Constitution’s 1787 pre-amble), he and his leading co-thinkers demonstrated a profoundly philosophical understanding of the political economy and also nature of true freedom which citizens must re-learn – *quickly*.

In order to give practical meaning to the ideals of individual (bottom up) freedom and national (top down) collective well-being enshrined in America’s founding documents, a new system of political economy was created by Franklin and his closest followers among the founding fathers.

This new system did not arise *ex nihilo* but was itself based upon the greatest traditions of French dirigisme of Jean-Baptiste Colbert (1619-1683), and earlier Cameralist schools of economic planning which grew out of the creation of the first modern nation states of France’s Louis XI and England’s Henry VII. For the first time in history (at least since the short-lived effort by Charlemagne in the 8<sup>th</sup> century), the idea of “money”, “value”, “profit” were tied not to the passive capital off which feudal landlords fed parasitically, or bounty to be looted, but rather the improvement of the lives of people from whom the legitimacy of government was recognized to originate.

Throughout the 18<sup>th</sup> century, Benjamin Franklin became a leading American force for this school of thought which was outlined in his 1729 *On the Necessity for a Paper Currency*<sup>77</sup>. In this influential essay, the young scientist argued for a system of finance, colonial scrip, and value

---

<sup>77</sup> [The Nature and Necessity of a Paper-Currency by Benjamin Franklin](#), Historical Society of Pennsylvania 3 April 1729

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

governed by the growth of manufacturing and full spectrum economics. In his essay Franklin battled the British establishment who argued that the colonies should forever remain agrarian, backward and cash cropping, saying:

*“As Providence has so ordered it, that not only different Countries, but even different Parts of the same Country, have their peculiar most suitable Productions; and like wise that different Men have Genius’s adapted to Variety of different Arts and Manufactures, Therefore Commerce, or the Exchange of one Commodity or Manufacture for another, is highly convenient and beneficial to Mankind.”*

Some of Franklin’s leading protégé’s who carried this tradition into the 19<sup>th</sup> century included the first U.S. Treasury Secretary Alexander Hamilton (1755-1804), John Jay (1745-1829), Gouverneur Morris (1752-1816), Robert Morris (1734-1806), Isaac Roosevelt (1726-1794) (great-great grandfather to Franklin Roosevelt) and later Henry Clay (1777-1852), John Quincy Adams (1767-1848), Matthew Carey (1760-1839). Matthew Carey’s son Henry C. Carey (1793-1879) became a leading economic advisor to Abraham Lincoln.

All of these figures defended the right of the young republic to develop “full spectrum economics” in order to gain true independence from the City of London.



Leaders of the American System (top row): Benjamin Franklin, Alexander Hamilton, John Jay, Isaac Roosevelt, Gouverneur Morris  
(bottom row): Robert Morris, Matthew Carey, Henry Clay, John Quincy Adams, Henry C. Carey

Henry C. Carey’s Seminal works that rallied the nation’s patriots to the cause of the American System included *The Principles of Political*

*Economy* (1840), *How to Outdo England Without Fighting Her* (1865), *Unity of Law* (1872) and more. It was in *The Harmony of Interests* (1851) that Carey famously foretold of the emerging global fight between open vs closed systems that would define the post Civil War decades:

*“Two systems are before the world; the one looks to increasing the proportion of persons and of capital engaged in trade and transportation, and therefore to diminishing the proportion engaged in producing commodities with which to trade, with necessarily diminished return to the labor of all; while the other looks to increasing the proportion engaged in the work of production, and diminishing that engaged in trade and transportation, with increased return to all, giving to the laborer good wages, and to the owner of capital good profits... One looks to pauperism, ignorance, depopulation, and barbarism; the other in increasing wealth, comfort, intelligence, combination of action, and civilization. One looks towards universal war; the other towards universal peace. One is the English system; the other we may be proud to call the American system, for it is the only one ever devised the tendency of which was that of elevating while equalizing the condition of man throughout the world.”*

### **What did the “American System” Do?**

While the British System of *laissez fair* free trade demanded that governments do nothing, regulate nothing and plan nothing in order for the magical creative animal spirits of the self-regulating markets to “do their thing”, the American System took a very different approach.

By applying protectionism, national banking, internal improvements and public credit, the American System was driven by the idea that “value” was located not in money or any material thing existent in the ephemeral “now” but rather in the development of the creative powers of mental activity of the people. Lincoln outlined this concept beautifully in his powerful *“On Discoveries and Inventions”* (1858)<sup>78</sup> where the man who would become president stated:

---

<sup>78</sup> [\*“On Discoveries and Inventions”\*](#) by Abraham Lincoln



## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

*“All creation is a mine, and every man, a miner.*

*“The whole earth, and all within it, upon it, and round about it, including himself, in his physical, moral, and intellectual nature, and his susceptibilities, are the infinitely various "leads" from which, man, from the first, was to dig out his destiny.*

*“Fishes, birds, beasts, and creeping things, are not miners, but feeders and lodgers, merely. Beavers build houses; but they build them in nowise differently, or better now, than they did, five thousand years ago. Ants, and honey-bees, provide food for winter; but just in the same way they did, when Solomon referred the sluggard to them as patterns of prudence.*

*“Man is not the only animal who labors; but he is the only one who improves his workmanship. This improvement, he effects by Discoveries, and Inventions.”*

This was the principle which animated the creation of the Greenbacks when private bankers made every effort to cripple the Union’s access to credit needed to win the war<sup>79</sup>.

Using protection, all nations have the right and even duty to prevent the cheap dumping of foreign goods by imposing a tariff upon imports, thus ensuring that local production be favored. Dumping was an old practice of economic warfare which the British had honed since the 17th century crushing its colonies’ efforts to build up local manufacturing on countless occasions (and continues to be a key element of economic warfare masquerading behind the veneer of globalization in our current age).

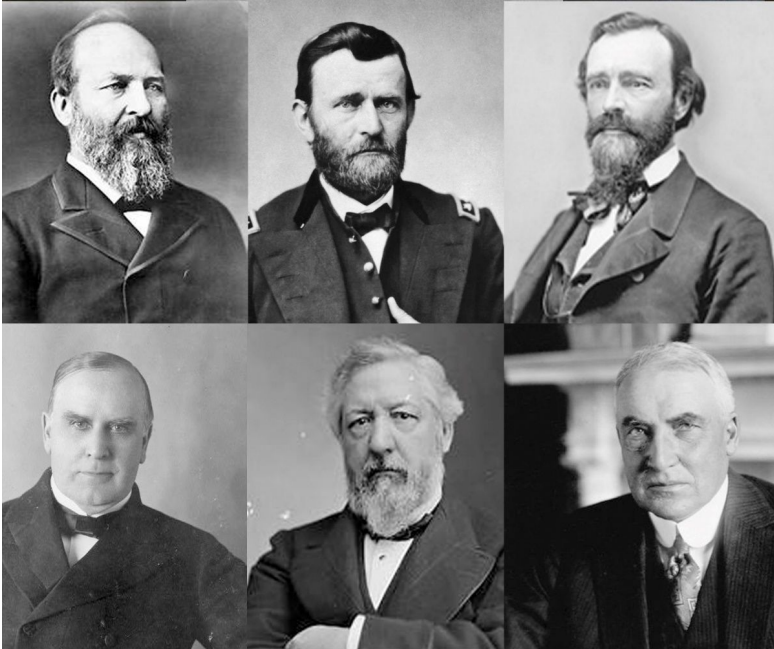
As I demonstrated in volume one of Clash of the Two Americas, and my earlier Untold History of Canada series, whenever American System-followers in Russia, Germany, Canada, Italy, Argentina, Mexico, Japan, China, Spain and France applied protection, rail, and dirigiste credit, prosperity, independence and abundance flourished. Whenever these policies were abandoned, those nations were crippled and manipulated into wars by foreign interests.

---

<sup>79</sup> To learn more about Lincoln’s economic program, see chapter 8 of Clash of the Two America’s vol. 1 or [Lincoln and the Greenbacks](#), Canadian Patriot Review, 2020

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

Between 1880-1930, this system was led by nationalist forces affiliated with President Garfield (1831-1881), President Ulysses Grant (1822-1885), Governor William Gilpin (1813-1894), President McKinley (1843-1901), Secretary of State James Blaine (1830-1893), and President Warren Harding (1865-1923). Each time it began to take hold the system was derailed by timely assassinations and it was only able to emerge once more in 1932.



Post-Civil War American System leaders (Top row): President Garfield, President Grant and Governor Gilpin  
(Bottom row): President McKinley, Sec. of State Blaine and President William Harding

### How Franklin Roosevelt Revived the American System

With Roosevelt's entry into office, the British Empire had realized that the American System was coming back to life for the first time in decades.

While Warren Harding's short-lived presidency saw a few noble attempts to resurrect the McKinley-Lincoln traditions of the republican party, his convenient "death by oyster poisoning" in 1923 ensured that the revival of the American System would not succeed. Over Harding's dead body, free trade, bank deregulation, and speculation ran rampant

throughout the “roaring twenties” led by Treasury Secretary Andrew Mellon, the Morgan machine and their puppets Calvin Coolidge and Herbert Hoover. This decay turned the once-productive industrial economy of America into a casino of bubbles built on unpayable debts and over-extended broker call loans that went up in smoke in 1929.

The “solution” that the financial oligarchy provided to the world in anticipation of the fear and starvation unleashed by the planned meltdown of the banking system was a novel economic miracle solution called “fascism”. This system soon emerged into reality in Italy, Germany, Austria and Spain. Within Britain, Canada and the USA, Wall Street/London sponsored fascist movements arose with lightning speed offering to solve all financial woes “and put food on the table” for millions of traumatized citizens. In a world of fear and instability, the masses were proving all too willing to ignore Ben Franklin’s sage advice by giving up their liberties to achieve a bit of security.

In Washington, a bi-partisan network of patriotic statesmen representing the Lincoln-McKinley-Harding traditions rose to prominence and shaped in large measure the policies which came to be known as the New Deal together with associated bank reforms of the Glass-Steagall, national credit, protectionism, and large-scale megaprojects known as the “four corners” vision (Tennessee Valley authority/Rural Electrification, Hoover Dam, Grand Coulee dam/Colorado River development, and St Lawrence Seaway).

Much like the Belt and Road Initiative today, these large-scale macro projects governed the tens of thousands of smaller state, county and municipal “micro” projects within a top-down dynamic.

### **The Keynesian Myth**

Even though today’s popular narrative has asserted that FDR’s New Deal was a Keynesian innovation managed by the nebulous “Brain Trust”, the reality is that Keynes believed that FDR was a buffoon and FDR believed the Fabian eugenicist could only be considered a detached ivory tower mathematician but not a competent economist.

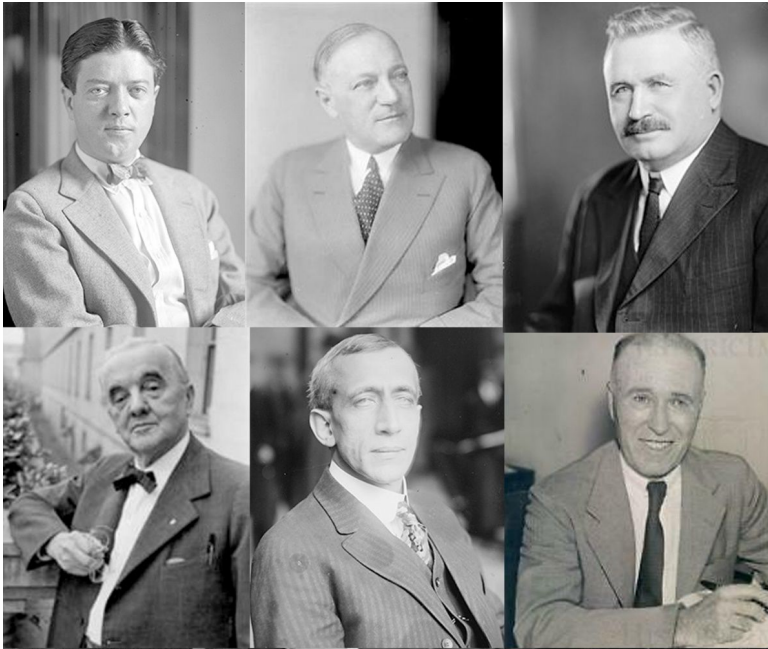
In her autobiography, FDR’s Secretary of Labor Frances Perkins recorded the 1934 interaction between the two men when



## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

These names which should be celebrated today, interfaced closely with FDR and his allies Harry Hopkins and Henry Wallace. Some of their names include Senator Robert Lafollette Jr (R-Iowa) (1895-1953), Sen. Robert Wagner (D-NY) (1877-1953), Sen. Peter Norbeck (R-SD) (1870-1936), Sen. Edward Costigan (D-Colo.) (1874-1939), Senator George Norris (R-Neb) (1861-1944) and Rep. William Lemke (R-N.D.)(1878-1950). These were but a few of the leading men that some historians have dubbed “the American System Caucus”.

While it would be a lie to say that there was no such thing as a “Brain Trust” or that Keynesian economists and Rhodes Scholars were not to be found among this group, the idea that this was the “cause” of the New Deal is a pure fiction.



American System Caucus (top row): Senator Robert Lafollette Jr, Sen. Robert Wagner, Sen. Peter Norbeck  
(Bottom row): Sen. George Norris, Sen. Edward Costigan, Rep. William Lemke

## Psy Ops vs the New Deal: The Rise of the Austrian School

Throughout the 1930s and 1940s, Mellon-Morgan-Rockefeller interests ran a multifaceted psychological war against the population. After their coup plans failed in 1934<sup>81</sup>, these groups created a think tank calling itself the “American Liberty League” nominally headed by former Democratic Party Chairman John Jacob Raskob. The irony of the word “Liberty” used by an organization whose controllers sponsored fascism before and even during WWII should not be lost on anyone<sup>82</sup>.

Through powerful oligarchs like William Randolph Hearst, Henry Luce, the Morgans, the Warburgs, the Duponts, and the Rockefellers, the Liberty League controlled the majority of mainstream media outlets, radio stations, and publishing houses in the USA. At the same time, these same forces co-ordinated closely with the newly re-organized FBI under the helm of J. Edgar Hoover. This powerful network worked hard to paint Roosevelt as a Keynesian who only created inflationary “make work jobs” without any concrete intention for the future productive powers of labor. Through this sleight of hand, FDR’s enemies were able to invent a straw man that they could then refute by promoting the anti-Keynesian model known as the “Austrian School” that had formerly grown out of the British-inspired theories of Carl Menger (retainer for the Habsburg empire) and his aristocratic disciples Ludwig von Mises, Friedrich von Hayek, Frank Knight, and Sir John Clapham.

By 1940, the *American Liberty League* formerly disbanded. However with FDR’s 1945 death, its cabal of controllers spawned dozens of new think tanks that were enmeshed with the Council on Foreign Relations and Mont Pelerin Society mothership founded in 1947 by von Hayek and a group of eugenics-loving oligarchs whom we will encounter in chapter 24.

Over the coming decades, the Liberty League morphed into hundreds of new think tanks which began with the American Enterprise Association (AEA) [later known as the American Enterprise Institute] founded by Liberty League leader Raymond Moley and sponsored by General Mills, Chemical Bank and Bristol Meyers.

---

<sup>81</sup> See chapter 10 (A Coup is Thwarted: Smedley Butler Blows the Whistle)

<sup>82</sup> See chapter 8 (Which “USA” Bankrolled Hitler?)

Other think tanks built up by this network over the years included the Heritage Foundation, Cato Institute, Hudson Institute, Mises Institute, Manhattan Institute etc... which would set the groundwork for the later “conservative revolution” of the 1970s. This “Austrian School” revolution would spring to life once the 1945-1971 Keynesian perversion of Bretton Woods ended with the 1971 floating of the dollar off of the fixed exchange rate gold reserve system.

The ugly truth of John Maynard Keynes as a high priest of eugenics will be treated in Chapter 16, and the sordid minds and political operations controlling Friedrich von Hayek and the thing that came to be known as “the Austrian School” will be tackled in chapter 24.

## Chapter 8

### Which “USA” Bankrolled Hitler?

In the previous chapter, I brushed upon the uncomfortable fact that the leading financier power structures behind the growth of fascism in World War II were never punished at the Nuremberg Trials and that even more uncomfortably, these same pro-fascist power structures went on to regain control of much of the levers of power across the post-war age.

The principled point which I wish to demonstrate in the following few pages is the following: Adolph Hitler or Benito Mussolini were never “their own men”.

The machines they led were never fully under their sovereign control and the financing they used as fuel in their effort to dominate the world did not come from the Banks of Italy or Germany. The technologies they used in petrochemicals, rubber, and computing didn’t come from Germany or Italy, and the governing scientific ideology of eugenics that drove so many of the horrors of Germany’s racial purification practices never originated in the minds of German thinkers or from German institutions.

Were it not for a powerful network of Anglo-American financiers and industrialists of the 1920s-1940s, many of whom we have already been introduced to, then it can safely be said that fascism would never have been possible as a “solution” to the economic woes of the post-WWI order. To prove this point, let us review the conspicuous case of Prescott Bush as a useful entry point.

The patriarch of the same Bush dynasty that gave the world two disastrous American presidents made a name for himself funding Nazism alongside his business partner E. Roland Harriman, the younger brother of Averell Harriman. Roland had the distinction of recruiting Prescott to Skull and Bones while both were studying at Yale. Not only did Prescott, acting as director of Brown Brothers Harriman, provide valuable loans to keep the bankrupt Nazi party afloat during Hitler’s loss of support in



## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

1932 when the German population voted into office the anti-Fascist General Kurt von Schleicher as Chancellor, but was even found guilty for “Trading with the enemy” as director of Union Banking Corporation in 1942!



*From left to right: Adolph Hitler, Hjalmar Schacht and Prescott Bush*

That’s right! As demonstrated by Anton Chaitkin and Webster Tarpley in the 1992 *Unauthorized Biography of George Bush*<sup>83</sup>, eleven months after America entered WWII, the Federal Government naturally conducted an investigation of all Nazi banking operations in the USA and wondered why Prescott continued to direct a bank which was so deeply enmeshed with Fritz Thyssen’s Bank voor Handel en Scheepvaart of the Netherlands. Thyssen is the German industrial magnate famous for writing the book “*I Paid Hitler*”<sup>84</sup>. The bank itself was tied to a German combine called Steel Works of the German Steel Trust which controlled 50.8% of Nazi Germany’s pig iron, 41.4% of its universal plate, 38.5% of its galvanized steel, 45.5% of its pipes and 35% of its explosives. Under Vesting Order 248, the U.S. federal government seized all of Prescott’s properties on October 22, 1942<sup>85</sup>.

---

<sup>83</sup> [Unauthorized Biography of George Bush](#) by Webster Tarpley and Anton Chaitkin, EIR, 1992

<sup>84</sup> [I Paid Hitler](#), by Fritz Thyssen, Cooperation Publishing, NY, 1941

<sup>85</sup> [Bush grandpa’s ties to Nazis clearer on 70th Auschwitz memorial](#)  
By Ralph Lopez, Digital Journal, January 29, 2015

The U.S.-German Steel combine was only one small part of a broader operation as Rockefeller's Standard Oil had created a new international cartel alongside IG Farben (the fourth largest company in the world) in 1929 under the Young Plan<sup>86</sup>. Owen Young was a JP Morgan asset who headed General Electric and instituted a German debt repayment plan in 1928 that gave rise to the Bank of International Settlements (BIS) and consolidated an international cartel of industrialists and financiers on behalf of the City of London and Wall Street. The largest of these cartels saw Henry Ford's German operations merging with IG Farben, Dupont industries, Britain's Shell and Rockefeller's Standard Oil. The 1928 cartel agreement also made it possible for Standard Oil to pass off all patents and technologies for the creation of synthetic gasoline from coal to IG Farben thus allowing Germany to rise from producing merely 300 000 tons of natural petroleum in 1934 to an incredible 6.5 million tons (85% of its total) during WWII! Had this patent/technology transfer not taken place, it is a fact that the modern mechanized warfare that characterized WWII could never have occurred.

Two years before the Young Plan began, JP Morgan had already given a \$100 million loan to Mussolini's newly established fascist regime in Italy<sup>87</sup>- with Democratic Party kingmaker Thomas Lamont playing the role of Prescott Bush in Wall Street's Italian operation. It wasn't only JP Morgan who loved Mussolini's brand of corporate fascism, but Time Magazine's Henry Luce unapologetically gushed over Il Duce putting Mussolini on the cover of Time eight times between 1923 and 1943 while relentlessly promoting fascism as the "economic miracle solution for America" (which he also did in his other two magazines Fortune and Life). In a 1934 speech to the Scranton Pennsylvania Chamber of Commerce, Luce stated: "*The moral force of Fascism, appearing in totally different forms in different nations, may be the inspiration for the next general march of mankind.*"<sup>88</sup>

Many desperate Americans, still traumatized from the long and painful depression begun in 1929, had increasingly embraced the poisonous idea

---

<sup>86</sup> [The Dawes Plan, the Young Plan, German Reparations, and Inter-allied War Debts](#), Office of the Historian of the US Government

<sup>87</sup> Documented in '[A Financial History of Western Europe](#) by Charles P. Kindleberger, p. 362

<sup>88</sup> Citation from [Henry Luce's Empire of Fascism The founder of Time Inc. was an American promoter of synarchism](#) by Steven Meyer & Jeffrey Steinberg, EIR 2004-06-25

that an American fascism would put food on the table and finally help them find work.

A few words should be said of Brown Brothers Harriman.

Bush's Nazi bank itself was the product of an earlier 1931 merger which took place between Montagu Norman's family bank (Brown Brothers) and Harriman, Bush and Co. Montague Norman was the Governor of the Bank of England from 1920 to 1944, leader of the Anglo-German Fellowship Trust and controller of Germany's Hjalmar Schacht (Reichsbank president from 1923-1930 and Minister of Economy from 1934-1937). Norman was also the primary controller of the Bank of International Settlements (BIS) from its creation in 1930 throughout the entirety of WWII.

### **The Central Bank of Central Banks**

Although the BIS was established under the Young Plan and nominally steered by Schacht as a mechanism for debt repayments from WWI, the Swiss-based "Central Bank of Central Banks" was the key mechanism for international financiers to fund the Nazi machine. The fact that the BIS was under the total control of Montagu Norman was revealed by Dutch Central Banker Johan Beyen who said<sup>89</sup> *"Norman's prestige was overwhelming. As the apostle of central bank cooperation, he made the central banker into a kind of arch-priest of monetary religion. The BIS was, in fact, his creation."*

The founding members of the Board included the private central banks of Britain, France, Germany, Italy and Belgium as well as a coterie of three private American banks (JP Morgan, First National of Chicago, and First National of New York). The three American banks merged after the war and are today known as Citigroup and JP Morgan Chase.

In its founding constitution, the BIS, its directors and staff were given immunity from all sovereign national laws and not even authorities in Switzerland were permitted to enter its premises.

---

<sup>89</sup> Cited in [Tower of Basel: The Shadowy History of the Secret Bank that Runs the World](#) By Adam LeBor, Public Affairs, NY, 2013

### A Word on Eugenics

Nazi support in the build up to, and during WWII didn't end with finance and industrial might, but extended to the governing scientific ideology of the third Reich: Eugenics (aka: the science of purifying the human gene pool as developed by Thomas Huxley's X Club and especially Darwin's cousin sir Francis Galton in the late 19<sup>th</sup> century<sup>90</sup>).

In 1932, New York hosted the Third Eugenics Conference co-sponsored by William Draper Jr (JP Morgan banker, head of General Motors and leading figure of Dillon Read and co.) and the Harriman family. This conference brought together leading eugenicists from around the world who came to study America's successful application of eugenics laws which had begun in 1907 under the enthusiastic patronage of Theodore Roosevelt and Woodrow Wilson. Hiding behind the respectable veneer of "science" these modern high priests and social engineers discussed the new age of "directed evolution of man" which would soon be made possible under a global scientific dictatorship.

Speaking at the 1932 conference, leading British Fascist Fairfield Osborn said that eugenics *"aids and encourages the survival and multiplication of the fittest; indirectly, it would check and discourage the multiplication of the unfitted. As to the latter, in the United States alone, it is widely recognized that there are millions of people who are acting as dragnets or sheet anchors on the progress of the ship of state... While some highly competent people are unemployed, the mass of unemployment is among the less competent, who are first selected for suspension, while the few highly competent people are retained because they are still indispensable. In nature, these less-fitted individuals would gradually disappear, but in civilization, we are keeping them in the community in the hopes that in brighter days, they may all find employment. This is only another instance of humane civilization going directly against the order of nature and encouraging the survival of the un-fittest"*.<sup>91</sup>

---

<sup>90</sup> For more on the story of Huxley's X Club and the rise of eugenics as a guiding program shaping much of 20<sup>th</sup> century geopolitics, see [How Huxley's X-Club Created Nature Magazine and Sabotaged Science for 150 Years](#) by this author, Strategic Culture Foundation, May 13, 2020 or Chapter 15 of The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 1

<sup>91</sup> Full speech published in the August 23, 1932 edition of the New York Times

The dark days of the great depression were good years for bigotry and ignorance as eugenics laws were applied to two Canadian provinces, and widely spread across Europe and America with 30 U.S. states applying eugenics laws to sterilize the unfit<sup>92</sup>. American historian Edwin Black notes that *“eugenics would have been so much bizarre parlor talk had it not been for extensive financing by corporate philanthropies, specifically the Carnegie Institution, the Rockefeller Foundation and the Harriman railroad fortune. They were all in league with some of America's most respected scientists hailing from such prestigious universities as Stamford, Yale, Harvard, and Princeton. These academicians espoused race theory and race science, and then faked and twisted data to serve eugenics' racist aims.”*

The Rockefeller Foundation went onto fund German eugenics, including the rising star of Joseph Mengele<sup>93</sup>.

### **The Frankenstein Monster is Aborted**

Describing his January 29, 1935 meeting with Hitler, Round Table controller Lord Lothian quoted the Fuhrer's vision for Aryan co-direction of the New World Order saying:

*“Germany, England, France, Italy, America and Scandinavia ... should arrive at some agreement whereby they would prevent their nationals from assisting in the industrializing of countries such as China, and*

---

<sup>92</sup> Little known today, Alberta was the first Canadian province to pass sterilization laws in 1927 (the other being British Columbia which did the same in 1932). These provinces followed the 32 American States which had done the same beginning with Indiana in 1909. The promotion of their passage, the financing of the statistical based science promoting them was funded by the two biggest “philanthropic” organizations in the world: The Carnegie Foundation and the Rockefeller Corporation. Neither organization was truly American however, and were merely doing the bidding of their London masters.

<sup>93</sup> [The Horrifying American Roots of Nazi Eugenics](#) by Edwin Black, George Washington University, September 2003. Black points out that starting in 1929, Rockefeller money began pouring into German eugenics programs saying “A grant of \$317,000 allowed the Institute to construct a major building and take center stage in German race biology. The Institute received additional grants from the Rockefeller Foundation during the next several years.”

*India. It is suicidal to promote the establishment in the agricultural countries of Asia of manufacturing industries”*

While it is obvious that much more can be said on the topic, the Fascist machine didn't fully behave the way the Dr. Frankensteins in London wished, as Hitler began to realize that his powerful military machine gave Germany the power to lead the New World Order rather than play second fiddle. While many London and Wall Street oligarchs were willing to adapt to this new reality, a decision was made to abort the plan, and try to fight another day.

To accomplish this, a scandal was concocted to justify the abdication of pro-Nazi King Edward VIII<sup>94</sup> in 1936 and an appeasing Prime Minister Neville Chamberlain was replaced with Winston Churchill in 1940. While Sir Winston was a life long racist, eugenicist<sup>95</sup> and even Mussolini-admirer<sup>96</sup>, he was first and foremost a devout British Imperialist and as such would fight tooth and nail to save the prestige of the Empire if it were threatened. Which he admittedly did.

---

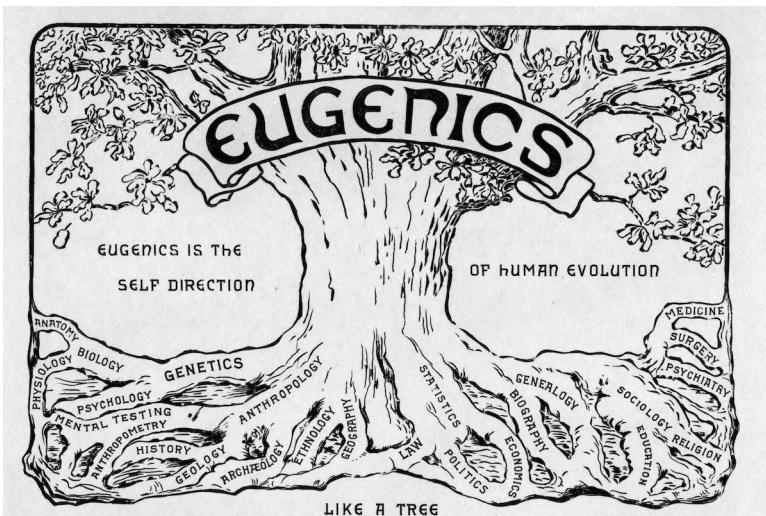
<sup>94</sup> [The Nazi Roots of the House of Windsor](#) by Scott Thompson, EIR vol. 23, no.22, 1996

<sup>95</sup> [Churchill and Eugenics](#) by Sir Martin Gilbert CBE, International Churchill Society. Speaking to the Peel Commission in 1937, Churchill had famously gushed: *“I do not agree that the dog in a manger has the final right to the manger even though he may have lain there for a very long time. I do not admit that right. I do not admit for instance, that a great wrong has been done to the Red Indians of America or the black people of Australia. I do not admit that a wrong has been done to these people by the fact that a stronger race, a higher-grade race, a more worldly wise race to put it that way, has come in and taken their place.”*

<sup>96</sup> Churchill's admiration for Mussolini was laid out brilliantly in Shashi Tharoor's [‘The Rest of Us Always Knew Churchill Was a Villain’](#), Bloomberg, Feb 16, 2019



*Above King Edward VIII, Wallis Simpson and Hitler. Below: a typical promotional image for eugenics in the United States*





## Chapter 9

### Ferdinand Pecora vs the Deep State

America's recovery from the depression never occurred without a life or death struggle, and this struggle was made possible, in large measure by the courageous work of an Italian lawyer from New York. This man's name was Ferdinand Pecora.

By 1932, when Senators Peter Norbeck (R-SD) and George Norris (R-NB) spearheaded the establishment of the *U.S. Committee on Banking and Currency*, the American economy was on life support and the people were so beaten down that a fascist dictatorship in America would have been welcomed by many with open arms if only bread could be put on the table. Unemployment had reached 25%, while over 40% of banks had gone bankrupt and 25% of the population had lost their savings. Thousands of tent cities called 'Hooverilles' were spread across the USA and over 50% of America's industrial capacity had shut down. Thousands of farms had been foreclosed and the engines of American industry had ground to a screeching halt.



As discussed in the previous chapter, across the ocean, the fascist regimes of Germany, Italy and Spain were growing more powerful by



## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

the day fed by injections of hundreds of millions of dollars of capital by London and Wall Street bankers.

*The Committee on Banking and Currency* was a relatively impotent body when it began in 1932, but when Senator Norbeck called in Ferdinand Pecora to lead it in April 1932, everything began to change. A first generation Italian-American, Pecora was forced to quit high school after his father was severely injured while the boy became the primary breadwinner for his family.

Years later, the young man found work as a clerk in a law firm, and managed to work his way through law school, passing the bar in 1911. His unimpeachable reputation earned him the animosity of powerful New York financiers who ensured that his successes in prosecuting brokers never resulted in attaining Attorney General. Despite the many obstacles thrown into his path, Pecora made a name for himself shutting down over 100 illegal brokerage houses that speculated on fraudulent securities during the depression.

Within days of accepting the Washington job as Chief Council of Norbeck's committee (for the meager salary of \$250/month), Pecora was granted broad subpoena powers to audit banks and drag the most powerful men in America to testify in the committee's hearings.

In his first two weeks, Pecora made headlines by auditing the books of major Wall Street banks and pulled in pro-fascist National City President Charles Mitchell (then preparing to advise Benito Mussolini) to testify. Within days, Mitchell's team of expensive defense attorneys could do nothing but watch in despair as the powerful financier admitted to short selling his own bank's stocks during the depression, scamming depositors with purchases of Cuban junk debt and avoiding taxes for years. Mitchell was forced to resign in shame followed days later by New York Stock Exchange Chair Dick Whitney- who left the court in handcuffs.

This crackdown on Wall Street's abuses was highly publicized and put the spotlight on the criminal schemes used to gamble with savings and commercial bank deposits on securities and futures markets which led to the orchestrated collapse of the bubble economy in 1929 (ironically much of the bubble built up during the "easy-money days" of the "roaring 20s" was centered in the housing market). Pecora's crackdown also set the tone for the incoming Roosevelt administration.

Unlike the previous 1911 Pujo Commission, which also exposed Wall Street's abuses of power, the Pecora Commission was supported by a President who actually cared about the Constitution and amplified Pecora's powers even further. When FDR was told that supporting Pecora's exposures of financial crimes would hurt the economy, the President famously responded with "*they should have thought of that when they did the things that are being exposed now.*" FDR followed up that warning by encouraging the attorney to take on John Pierpont Morgan Jr directly.

Rather than controlling an American institution as many believed 70 years ago and today, J.P. Morgan Jr. was actually running an operation that had earlier been created in the mid-19<sup>th</sup> century as part of a British infiltration of America. As historian John Hoefle pointed out in a 2009 EIR study<sup>97</sup>:

*"The House of Morgan was, in truth, a British operation from its inception. It began life as George Peabody & Co., a bank founded in London in 1851 by American George Peabody. A few years later, another American, Junius S. Morgan, joined the firm, and upon Peabody's death the firm became J.S. Morgan & Co. Junius Morgan brought in his son, J. Pierpont Morgan, to head the New York office of J.S. Morgan, and the New York office became J.P. Morgan & Co. From its original role in helping the British gain control of American railroads, the Morgan bank became a leading force in the oligarchy's war against the American System, using the deep pockets of its imperial masters to become a powerhouse in not only finance but steel, automobiles, railroads, electricity generation, and other industries."*

By 1933, the House of Morgan grew into a multi-headed hydra controlling utilities, holding companies, banks and countless other subsidiaries.

---

<sup>97</sup> [The Defense of National Sovereignty: What a New Pecora Commission Must Do](#) by John Hoefle, EIR vol. 36, no. 2, 2009



*period of the depression* and were caught gambling with depositors assets from commercial accounts. These revelations didn't sit well with a population dying of starvation across the streets of America.

Similar displays of corruption were made of the heads of Kohn Loeb, Chase Bank, Brown Brothers Harriman and others.

Faced with these revelations, *The Nation* magazine famously reported "*If you steal \$25, you're a thief. If you steal \$250 000, you're an embezzler. If you steal \$2.5 million, you're a financier.*"

Pecora's ally Sen. Burton Wheeler said "*the best way to restore confidence in our banks is to take these crooked presidents out of the banks and treat them the same as we treated Al Capone.*"

### **FDR Drains the Swamp**

With the light cast firmly upon the dark shadows where vile creatures like J.P. Morgan and other financial gremlins reside, the population was finally able to start making sense of what injustices befell them during the years of post-1929 despair. While not as many bankers went to prison as Wheeler or Pecora would have liked, examples were made of dozens who did and many more whose careers were shamefully ended. Most importantly however, this exposure gave Franklin Roosevelt the support needed to drain the swamp and impose sweeping reforms upon the banks.

In the first hundred days of his presidency, FDR was able to:

- 1) Impose Glass-Steagall banking separation (forcing Wall Street banks to break up their functions and preventing speculators from gambling with productive assets)
- 2) Create the *Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation* (FDIC) that protected citizens' savings from future crises
- 3) Create the *Securities Exchange Commission* to provide oversight to Wall Street's activities and on whose body Pecora was appointed commissioner in 1934.
- 4) Unleash broad credit through the *Reconstruction Finance Corporation* (RFC) which acted as a form of national bank bypassing the private Federal Reserve, and channeling \$33 billion to the real economy by 1945 (more than all private commercial banks combined)

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

5) Impose protective tariffs on agriculture, metals and industrial goods in order to stop foreign dumping of cheap products in America and rebuild America's physical economy

6) Create vast public works, like the Tennessee Valley Authority, Grand Coulee dams, Hoover dams, St Lawrence development and countless other projects, hospitals, schools, bridges, roads and rail under the New Deal that acted in many ways then as China's *Belt and Road Initiative* has in our modern age. Unfortunately, Roosevelt died before this new form of political economy could be internationalized abroad in the post-war years.



*FDR signing into law the TVA*

In 1939, Pecora wrote a book called '*Wall Street Under Oath: The Story of our Modern Money Changers*<sup>98</sup>' where the attorney prophetically said:

---

<sup>98</sup> '[\*Wall Street Under Oath: The Story of our Modern Money Changers\*](#)' by Ferdinand Pecora, 1939

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

*“Under the surface of the governmental regulation of the securities market, the same forces that produced the riotous speculative excesses of the ‘wild bull market’ of 1929 still give evidence of their existence and influence. Though repressed for the present, it cannot be doubted that, given a suitable opportunity, they would spring back to their pernicious activity.”*

Pecora went on to deliver one more warning which current generations should take seriously: *“Had there been full disclosure of what has been done in furtherance of these schemes, they could not long have survived the fierce light of publicity and criticism. Legal chicanery and pitch darkness were the bankers’ stoutest allies.”*



*Ferdinand Pecora at the 1938 national lawyers convention where he was unanimously elected to the Presidency of the National Lawyers Guild*

## **Chapter 10**

### **A Coup is Thwarted: Smedley Butler Blows the Whistle**

Many people remain totally ignorant that even before his March 4, 1933 inauguration, Franklin Roosevelt narrowly avoided an assassination attempt in Florida which saw 5 people struck by bullets and the mayor of Chicago dying of his wounds 3 weeks later.

Within days of the mayor's death, the assassin Giuseppe Zingara was speedily labelled a "lone gunman" and executed without any serious investigation into his freemasonic connections.

This however was just a pre-cursor of an even greater battle which Wall Street financiers would launch in order to overthrow the presidency later that year. This effort would only be stopped by the courageous intervention of a patriotic marine named Smedley Darlington Butler.



## Who Was General Butler?

Born in 1881 to a family of patriotic Quakers, Smedley Butler quickly rose through the ranks of the military becoming the most decorated military figure of US History- a record he holds to this day with multiple medals of honor, an Army distinguished service medal and Marine Corps Brevet medal (to name just a few).

By the end of the British-orchestrated meat grinder known as WWI, the General had become an activist patriot giving speeches across America in denunciation of the private financiers steering America's war-driven economy. Speaking to veterans in August 1933, the general said:

*"I have spent 33 years being a high-class muscle man for Big Business, for Wall Street and the bankers. In short, I was a racketeer for capitalism...I helped purify Nicaragua for the international banking house of Brown Brothers in 1909-1912. I helped make Mexico and especially Tampico safe for American oil interests in 1916. I helped make Haiti and Cuba a decent place for the National City [Bank] boys to collect revenue in. I helped rape half a dozen Central American republics for the benefit of Wall Street...In China, I helped see to it that Standard Oil went its way unmolested...I had a swell racket. I was*



*rewarded with honors, medals, and promotions. I might have given Al Capone a few hints. The best he could do was operate a racket in three cities. The Marines operated on three continents... ”*

In spite of his outspoken criticism of crony capitalism, Wall Street’s elite simply presumed all men had their price, and Butler was probably just indignant because he was never given a big enough piece of pie.

### **The Wall Street Putsch is Launched**

These financiers needed someone like Butler to channel the rage of the striking veterans of WWI across America who had been fighting for the bonus pay promised them years earlier but which didn’t exist due to the 1929 collapse that drained the nation’s financial resources.

A force of hundreds of thousands of disgruntled seasoned soldiers was exactly what was needed to overthrow Roosevelt, but leadership was sorely lacking, and General Butler was their man for the job. He was a war hero who was seen as honest and loved by the veterans. He was perfect.

Under the guiding hand of JP Morgan’s Grayson Prevost Murphy, two representatives of the American Legion (Commander Bill Doyle and bond salesman Gerald MacGuire) approached Butler in July 1933 for the job of rallying the Legion’s veterans and began dropping hints of a larger coup plot. Butler became suspicious, but continued playing along with the plan to see how far this went up the ladder of power.

Over the course of the next several months, Butler discovered that America’s financial elite centered around John Pierpont Morgan Jr., the Harrimans, the Melons, Warburgs, Rockefellers and Duponts were at the heart of the plot. These men used their agents such as Gerald MacGuire a Morgan-affiliated bond salesman, Democratic Party controllers John W. Davis and Thomas Lamont (both occupying directorships in the House of Morgan), Robert Sterling Clark (heir to the Singer sewing machine fortune), Grayson Prevost Murphy and Harriman Family investment banker Prescott Bush.

All of these characters had become well known “investors” in European fascism, owned the biggest media platforms and controlled the levers of industry.

Luckily, the 1932-1934 Pecora Commission exposed these forces publicly as the architects of the great depression, making their ability to acquire popular support and sympathy more than a little difficult.

Outlining his Committee's findings Pecora had written publicly:

*“Undoubtedly, this small group of highly placed financiers, controlling the very springs of economic activity, holds more real power than any similar group in the USA.”*

### **Butler Blows the Whistle**

When the time was right, Butler blew the whistle by approaching the Special Committee on Un-American Activities (aka: the McCormack-Dickstein Committee) which began an investigation on November 20, 1934.

Unlike the Committee on Un-American Activities which made its reputation destroying patriotic lives under the communist witch hunts of the Cold War, this earlier version was aligned to FDR and dedicated solely to identifying Nazi activity in America.

At first sceptical of the general's bold claims, the committee soon substantiated everything over the course of a month-long investigation and made their findings known to FDR and congress on December 29, 1934.

An invaluable part of the hearings were the testimonies of journalist Paul Comly French whom Butler recruited to act as the general's intermediary with the bankers.

Butler told the committee that MacGuire stated it *“wouldn't take any constitutional change to authorize another cabinet official, somebody to take over the details of the office—to take them off the President's shoulders”* and that *“we'd do with him what Mussolini did to the King of Italy”*.

When French asked MacGuire how the coup would help solve unemployment, MacGuire responded:

*“We need a fascist government to save the nation from the Communists...It was the plan that Hitler had used in putting all of the unemployed in labor camps or barracks—enforced labor. That would solve it overnight.”*

Although the full transcripts were not made public for many years, General Butler did get the message to the population by giving his story to as many journalists as possible and recorded a message to the citizens of the United States in 1935. In his recorded message, Butler relayed his experience to the American people saying:

*“I appeared before the Congressional Committee, the highest representation of the American people under subpoena, to tell what I knew of activities which I believed might lead to an attempt to set up a fascist dictatorship. The plan as outlined to me was to set up an organization of veterans to use as a bluff or club at least, to intimidate the government, and break down our democratic institutions. The upshot of the whole thing was that I was to pose to lead an organization of 500 thousand men which would be able to take over the functions of government...”*

*“My main interest in all this is to preserve our democratic institutions. I want to retain the right to vote, the right to speak freely and the right to write. If we maintain these basic principles, our democracy is safe. No dictatorship can exist with suffrage, freedom of speech and freedom of the press.”*

### **The Aftermath of the Exposure**

This exposure, alongside the Pecora Commission findings, and earlier failed assassination attempt gave FDR the ammunition he needed to force America’s deep state into relative submission... at least for a while.

Incredibly, after the sanitized and redacted 1934 report was published, the committee was disbanded (to re-emerge later under a fascist mandate during the Cold War), and the thousands of pages of transcripts were buried for years- only officially made public in the 21st century.<sup>99</sup>

The coup plotters lost no time forming a new organization on August 22, 1934 called the American Liberty League which spent the next decade sabotaging FDR’s New Deal. This group made every effort to promote an American alliance with Axis powers (until 1941’s Pearl Harbor attack), widely financed eugenics, and after FDR died, acted as the driving force behind the McCarthyite police state in America during the Cold War.

---

<sup>99</sup> The contents of which [can be found here](#) with censored testimony in red.

This deep state coup in America overthrew the FDR/Wallace vision for a post-war anti colonial world order founded upon a US-Russia-China strategic alliance

# New York Times

Copyright, 1934, by The New York Times Company.

NEW YORK, WEDNESDAY, NOVEMBER 21, 1934.

POPULAR ISSUE  
STRIKE  
ACTION

## Gen. Butler Bares 'Fascist Plot' To Seize Government by Force

Says Bond Salesman, as Representative of Wall St. Group, Asked Him to Lead Army of 500,000 in March on Capital—Those Named Make Angry Denials—Dickstein Gets Charge.

Submit  
ees to  
All.  
ORTS

A plot of Wall Street interests to overthrow President Roosevelt and establish a Fascist dictatorship, backed by a private army of 500,000 ex-soldiers and others, was charged by Major Gen. Smedley D. Butler, retired Marine Corps officer, who appeared yesterday in the U.S.

about anything of this kind, and if they did I'd throw them out the window. I know nothing about it." Thomas W. Lamont, partner in the firm of J. P. Morgan & Co., said: "Perfect ..."

ROOSEVELT  
GOVERNMENT  
RECOVER

Closer Cooperation  
of Southeast  
at Warn

## Chapter 11

### Henry Wallace's Fight for a Multipolar World Order

Having played a leading role as Secretary of Agriculture from 1933-1940 overseeing thousands of American water, energy, agriculture and transportation projects, Henry Wallace believed that the foundation for any durable international order would be centered on large-scale national development projects that eradicated poverty and elevated minds. Wallace worked closely with FDR and other New Deal statesmen to shape the terms of the 1942 Atlantic Charter- enshrining principles of global peace and cooperation into a sort of constitution which later became the foundation for the United Nations Charter.



*"The man who should have been President" Henry Wallace and FDR*

Describing the march of independence movements across the globe and giving his support to the long-overdue awakening of Asia's sleeping dragon, Wallace expressed a sensitivity to the Asian psyche rarely seen by westerners, stating: *"Asia is on the move. Asia distrusts Europe because of its "superiority complex". We must give Asia reason to trust us. We must demonstrate to Russia and China, in particular that we have faith in the future of the Common Man in those two countries. We can be helpful to both China and Russia and in being helpful can be helpful to ourselves and to our children. In planning our relationships today with Russia and China, we must think of the world situation as it will be forty years hence."*

While many Wall Street monetarists complained that committing vast spending on poor colonial countries would be an inflationary waste, Wallace explained that if those investments were directed to large scale agro-industrial endeavours, and if the repayment time frame were long term enough, then there would be no risk at all.

Writing in 'Our Job in the Pacific'<sup>100</sup>, Wallace stated: *"To form a balanced opinion we need to look forward to the kind of world we shall be living in twenty years from now, for it is the conditions then which will have a bearing on the ability of the borrowing countries to repay on their borrowings, and the ability of this country to receive payment in goods and services."*

What type of political-economic system would best facilitate this post-war growth in Asia? Citing Sun Yat-sen, Wallace believed that it couldn't be done through communism or capitalism alone, but by a higher synthesis that had yet to be created. He continued:

*"Undoubtedly more than one mechanism will be worked out to serve as a gear between the capitalism of America and Britain, the socialism of Russia, and the mixed state and private enterprise which we can expect to see develop in countries like China. One such mechanism might be an international government bank with appropriate guarantees for both government and private funds."*

The foundation for the stability needed for this post-war plan to work, in Wallace's opinion, included a core alliance of Russia, China and

---

<sup>100</sup> [Our Job in the Pacific](#), by Henry Wallace, American Council, Institute of Pacific Relations, January 1, 1944

America working in cooperation. On this point Wallace wrote: *“It is vital to the United States, it is vital to China and it is vital to Russia that there be peaceful and friendly relations between China and Russia, China and America and Russia and America. China and Russia complement and supplement each other on the continent of Asia, and the two together complement and supplement America’s position in the Pacific.”*

In another 1944 piece *Two Peoples-One Friendship* (Survey Graphic Magazine), Wallace revived the vision of Colorado’s visionary governor William Gilpin when he described the destiny of the US-Russian arctic relations centered on infrastructure development with transportation connections across the Bering Strait:

*“Of all nations, Russia has the most powerful combination of a rapidly increasing population, great natural resources and immediate expansion in technological skills. Siberia and China will furnish the greatest frontier of tomorrow... When Molotov [Russia’s Foreign Minister] was in Washington in the spring of 1942 I spoke to him about the combined highway and airway which I hope someday will link Chicago and Moscow via Canada, Alaska and Siberia. Molotov, after observing that no one nation could do this job by itself, said that he and I would live to see the day of its accomplishment. It would mean much to the peace of the future if there could be some tangible link of this sort between the pioneer spirit of our own West and the frontier spirit of the Russian East.”*

Belying the zero-sum game thinking that the post-war world would devolve into, Wallace maintained that each nation’s welfare is locked up in the wellbeing of its neighbour:

*“We cannot have prosperity for ourselves alone. We cannot sell unless others can buy. We cannot maintain a high standard of living if it is to be undermined by the low standards of others.”* He ends his pamphlet by describing the guiding principles for this ideal post-war order, writing that fostering communal interests by working together is *“the kind of policy in the Pacific that would be welcomed and supported by Americans.”* He added that such a policy should *“be willing to associate with others in minding the world community’s common business; but would fight shy of minding other people’s private business, just as it would resent having our business minded by others.”*

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

Clearly Wallace would have liked the International Monetary Fund and World Bank to act as instruments to grow this new age of cooperation, but with the early death of Roosevelt on April 12, 1945, that plan would not unfold. Instead, Wallace and other New Deal Democrats loyal to FDR's vision were labelled communist sympathizers for their resistance to the emerging accepted wisdom of the Cold War.



*Stalin, Truman and Churchill at Potsdam*

Truman's immediate belligerence to Stalin, embrace of Churchill's paradigm of government, and flaunting of nuclear bombs which the new president wasted no time dropping onto a defeated Japan, caused Russia's cancellation of its \$1.2 billion subscription to join the World Bank agreed to at Bretton Woods. Additionally, Churchill's Iron Curtain speech delivered in Fulton Missouri in 1946 enshrined the bi-polar dynamic of Mutually Assured Destruction (MAD) as the bedrock of the post war age of nuclear terror. As Truman unleashed the "Truman Doctrine" of US foreign entanglements in the new Cold War against Russian expansion starting with America's enmeshment into the Greece-Turkey conflict, Churchill said in Fulton Missouri:

*"Neither the sure prevention of war, nor the continuous rise of world organization will be gained without what I have called the fraternal association of the English speaking peoples. This means a special relationship between the British Commonwealth and Empire and the United States."*



The Truman doctrine and Special Relationship represented the total reversal of the "community of principle" policy to avoid "foreign entanglements" advocated by George Washington, John Quincy Adams, William McKinley, Warren Harding and adopted by FDR and Wallace.

### Wallace Fights Back

Before being fired from his post as Commerce Secretary in 1946 for the unforgiveable crime of giving a speech calling for US-Russia friendship, Wallace warned<sup>101</sup> of the emergence of a new "American fascism" which Eisenhower confirmed in his 1961 Military Industrial Complex speech. Wallace said: *"Fascism in the postwar inevitably will push steadily for Anglo-Saxon imperialism and eventually for war with Russia. Already American fascists are talking and writing about this conflict and using it as an excuse for their internal hatreds and intolerances toward certain races, creeds and classes."*

In his 1946 pamphlet entitled 'Soviet Asia Mission', Wallace warned *"Before the blood of our boys is scarcely dry on the field of battle, these enemies of peace try to lay the foundation for World War III. These people must not succeed in their foul enterprise. We must offset their poison by following the policies of Roosevelt in cultivating the friendship of Russia in peace as well as in war."*

Henry Wallace did not disappear as his enemies would have liked, but became a third party candidate for the 1948 presidency acquiring the support of leading patriots, scientists and artists. Among the most notable supporters of Wallace were Albert Einstein, Lucile Ball and the great African American activist/singer Paul Robeson who set into a motion a process that later blossomed under Martin Luther King's Civil Rights movement [see chapter 15]. Wallace's presidential speeches are a stirring call to action which can educate and inspire today's generation. It is a tragic reminder that the American people, having just heroically given so much to stop a global fascist movement during WWII, failed to stop the emergence of a new fascism in America itself and did not vote for Wallace when they had the chance.

---

<sup>101</sup> [The Dangers of American Fascism](#) by Henry Wallace, published in the New York Times, April 9, 1944

## Chapter 12

### On Roosevelt and Stalin's Partnership

By Cynthia Chung

There is a very real attempt to rewrite history as we speak. A history that is at the root of what organises our world today, for it is understood that who controls the past, will have control over our present and thus our future.

This attempt to rewrite history is of the most paramount significance because it is what is used today to shape who we regard as a “friend” and who we regard as a “foe.” Thus who controls the “narrative” of history, will also control who we see ourselves “aligned” with.

There is a consequence to this which can only lead to further disunity, to further conflict, *to further war*. It can only be remedied when the past is finally acknowledged.

There is still time to change this dreadful course.

#### A Meeting of Minds

The Tehran conference (Nov 28 – Dec 1, 1943) was the first time that Roosevelt and Stalin met in person. It was a historic meeting of the two most important leaders of the Allies that would shape the outcome of WWII.

Roosevelt had been trying to set up a meeting for more than a year. The meeting was of utmost importance because it would allow the two leaders to begin a basis for a solid “trust” to be formed, essential to not only winning the war but for maintaining a stable peace afterwards.

Over four years of war had come and gone, and yet the level of distrust, fear and even hatred for the Soviets was still prevalent in the political and military circles within the United States.

This was especially the case within the State Department career officers who were against FDR's recognition of the Soviet Union in 1933. Antagonism to Roosevelt and his policies were pervasive among the

emerging American deep state<sup>102</sup>. When Harry Hopkins, FDR's closest advisor on foreign policy during WWII, was sent to Europe to check in on the foreign service, he had found many U.S. embassies and legations still displaying the portrait of Herbert Hoover on their walls instead of Franklin Roosevelt.

George Keenan, best known as the author of the Cold War strategy of "containment," was among many of powerful figures who opposed FDR's recognition of the Soviet Union, stating: "*We should have no relationship at all with them...Never- neither then nor at any later date- did I consider the Soviet Union a fit ally or associate, actual or potential, for this country.*"

The Foreign Services' anti-Soviet attitude ran so deep that most were against aid to Russia even after Hitler had invaded, despite the Soviets losing more lives against the Nazis in the first few months than all of Europe combined.

Churchill himself made it no secret that he wanted to make sure Germany would emerge from the war strong enough to counterbalance Russia in Europe (strong... but as he sought to *soothingly* explain, not dangerous).

However, Roosevelt would be the first to recognize that the ever-growing barbarism of Hitler was much more dangerous than these foreign intelligence circles were estimating, and that Russia was an imperative ally, in fact the only ally, that could ensure its defeat.

The Tehran conference was a great success in collaborative strategy to win the war, but more importantly, it was a great diplomatic success that would begin one of the most important alliances to have ever occurred in modern history.

### **The Truth Behind the Molotov-Ribbentrop Pact**

In 1936, Stalin had predicted how German aggression would break out upon the world:

---

<sup>102</sup> On November 16, 1933, President Roosevelt had ended almost 16 years of American non-recognition of the Soviet Union following a series of negotiations in Washington, D.C. with the Soviet Commissar for Foreign Affairs, Maxim Litvinov.

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

*“History shows that when any state intends to make war against another state...it begins to seek frontiers across which it can reach the frontiers of the state it wants to attack...I do not know precisely what frontiers Germany may adapt to her aims, but I think she will find people willing to ‘lend’ her a frontier.”<sup>103</sup>*

These statements were made before the Munich Agreement which was just that, a “lending of a frontier.”

On March 18<sup>th</sup> 1939 at Stalin’s direction, Litvinov, Soviet Commissar for Foreign Affairs, proposed that France, Britain, Poland, Russia, Romania and Turkey join together at a conference to draw up a treaty to stop Hitler. Chamberlain was strongly against the idea, writing to a friend: *“I must confess to the most profound distrust of Russia. I have no belief whatever in her ability to maintain an effective offensive, even if she wanted to. And I distrust her motives.”*<sup>104</sup>

On April 14<sup>th</sup> 1939, Lord Halifax, British Foreign Minister said that Britain would not extend an alliance to Russia in case Germany were to attack. Russia was clearly being told to go at it alone.

On April 16<sup>th</sup> 1939, Stalin had Litvinov propose to Sir William Seeds the British ambassador, that Russia, France and Britain make a pact that would bind their three countries to declare war on Germany if they or any nation between the Baltic and the Mediterranean were attacked.

Great Britain and France refused.

The Munich Betrayal had already been signed Sept 30<sup>th</sup> 1938, where Britain had “allowed” Hitler’s annexation of the German speaking territory of Czechoslovakia, as if it were a British colony that it could do with as it wished.

In addition, the Bank of England and the Bank of International Settlements, through Governor Montague Norman, facilitated the direct transfer of 5.6 million pounds worth of gold to Hitler that was owned by the Bank of Czechoslovakia<sup>105</sup>.

---

<sup>103</sup> [Joseph Stalin interviewed by Roy Howard](#), Translated by J. Fineberg, 1936

<sup>104</sup> Cited in Susan Butler’s “Roosevelt and Stalin: Portrait of a Partnership”, p. 162

<sup>105</sup> [How bankers helped the Nazis](#) By Adam LeBor, Sunday Morning Herald, August 1, 2013

And lastly, Prescott Bush himself, on behalf of Union Banking Corporation, was caught funding Hitler before and during WWII. On Oct 20th, 1942 Union Banking had its assets seized under the “U.S. Trading with the Enemy Act.”

Despite all of this, it is the Molotov-Ribbentrop Pact that has been selected by “historians” to go down in history as a deep stain on the moral character and true “face” of the Soviet Union. Confirmation that the Russians should never be trusted, for they would side with whoever wielded the greatest power, no matter how murderous the ideologies in question.

This popular belief could not be further from the truth, and betrays a gross disregard of the responsibility that Great Britain and France held in creating such a desperate situation for the Soviet Union. They had left her destitute because they wanted to see her destroyed.

Stalin was under no illusion.

He knew that it was an impossibility for the USSR to coexist with a Nazi Germany, *specifically because the existence of the Slavic people was considered unacceptable to the latter*. Hitler, who described this belief in detail in his *Mein Kampf*, made no secret that he thought the Slavic people an inferior race and that after his conquest he planned to turn Russia and Poland into slave nations. Hitler would boast “The conflict [in the east] will be different from the conflict in the west.” The people of the west were to be subdued, the people of the east *were to be annihilated*.

Poland’s foreign minister Josef Beck who controlled his nation’s foreign policy was strongly pro-German, and was adamant that Germany would never invade Poland. Some say Beck was a Nazi agent. It is curious that his son Anthony would in fact find after his father’s death, among his possessions an entire album filled with photos of Beck posing with Nazi generals and various officials of the Nazi government elite.<sup>106</sup>

Poland’s refusal to strategize a defense put the Soviet Union in an understandably difficult situation, since Poland shared a border with them. If Poland were to be invaded it would be used as a launching pad

---

<sup>106</sup> Ibid, p. 160

to attack the USSR, which had happened numerous times in the recent past, including during the first world war.

Despite the fact that Poland would have absolutely no ability to defend itself in the case of a German invasion, Lord Halifax used as his excuse for putting off serious negotiations with the USSR that it was due to Josef Beck's refusal to allow Russian soldiers to enter Poland, even if it were to drive back a Nazi army...*who wanted to exterminate the Polish race as Hitler explicitly stated repeatedly.*

After a meeting with Hitler, Lord Halifax wrote: "By destroying communism in his [Hitler's] country, he had barred its road to Western Europe...Germany therefore could rightly be regarded as a bulwark of the West against communism."<sup>107</sup>

Nine days after the Molotov-Ribbentrop pact was signed on September 1, 1939 the Wehrmacht invaded Poland. After 18 days of fighting not a single Polish division was left. On September 17th, the Red Army entered eastern Poland and Poland ceased to exist.

This situation could have been avoided. Poland did not have to suffer the fate it did during WWII. Poland had the only concentration camp outside of Germany, near their shared border with the Soviet Union, meant to extinguish their race (and everyone knew that the Russians were next on the list).

Poland suffered this fate because Great Britain and France had decided that their sacrifice was worthwhile if it meant the destruction of the Russian people. Hitler would have to consume Poland before consuming the Soviet Union. By failing to organise an alliance as Stalin requested months before, Germany was allowed to wreak havoc on numerous countries, each one left to meekly defend itself, and one by one they fell.

### **What was it all for?**

Stalin was aware that Hitler would never leave Russia alone, and the pact was a desperate manoeuvre to attempt to buy time. It was his hope that Hitler would attack France and Great Britain and only then turn his attention towards Russia. We cannot judge this harshly, since it had already been decided by Britain and France to play those very cards.

---

<sup>107</sup> Ibid p.165

Since alliance was off the table, it became a question of avoiding being first on the chopping block.

Churchill was convinced throughout the war and afterwards, that Stalin was no different from Hitler, and that no alliance could be trusted. Churchill feared that Stalin's greatest wish was to conquer and subdue western Europe. This fear and delay in forming a second front, by rejecting Eisenhower's Operation Sledgehammer and delaying Operation OVERLORD for months would cost many millions of innocent lives.

The United States chose to see the situation differently, as Cordell Hull, U.S. Secretary of State from 1933-1944, wrote in his *Memoirs* that the signing of the pact was Stalin's way "to keep Hitler's legions from approaching too close to Russia...We [FDR and Hull] did not wish to place her on the same belligerent footing as Germany...Hitler had not abandoned his ambition with regard to Russia." And thus, it was regarded as a defensive manoeuvre.

It is interesting to note that Stalin received messages that summer of 1939 from both Hitler and Roosevelt but he received no messages from either Chamberlain or Daladier.

On Oct 31, 1939 Hans Frank, the German governor-general of occupied Poland announced:

*"The Poles do not need universities or secondary schools; the Polish lands are to be turned into an intellectual desert...The only educational opportunities that are to be made available are those that demonstrate to them their hopelessness or their ethnic fate."*

And indeed, that is exactly what happened.

When the Red Army liberated Poland, it found no buildings usable as schools, no school equipment, no scientific material, and no laboratories. What the Germans did not destroy they shipped back to the fatherland.

### **The Fight for a U.S.-Russia Alliance**

On June 22, 1941 Operation Barbarossa was launched.

Within a week the Germans had captured 400,000 soldiers, damaged more than 4,000 planes beyond repair and penetrated 300 miles into

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

Russia, capturing Minsk. Another 200,000 soldiers were captured the second week.

Stalin, recollecting himself from the shock of such levels of destruction, gave a speech July 3, 1941 stirring the spirit of Russia and reassuring its people that victory was possible even against such a formidable foe. He there said that the Russian struggle *“will merge with the struggle of the peoples of Europe and America for their independence, for democratic liberties. It will be a united front of the peoples who stand for freedom and against enslavement.”*

However, the Soviet Union was still going to need support if they were to win against Hitler’s armies. There was strong opposition in America to aiding Russia for various reasons, but the most disruptive one was the thought that the Russians did not deserve American support because they were no different from the Nazis.

Senate opposition to the very idea of aid to Russia was especially forceful. The Missouri senators were the worst. “It’s a case of dog eat dog,” barked Senator Bennett Clark from Missouri. Senator Harry Truman, yapped in accord: “If we see that Germany is winning we ought to help Russia and if Russia is winning we ought to help Germany and that way let them kill as many as possible.”

Bone chilling words to come from a future American President, and words that no Russian would ever forget.

It was thought by many that the Soviets would not last long in a war with Hitler. British intelligence estimated that the Wehrmacht would reach Moscow “in three weeks or less.”

Roosevelt felt differently. He would set up a Lend-Lease program in March 1941 which allowed the U.S. to supply anti-Hitler coalition allies with material while staying, for a time, out of the war. Despite this aid being delayed for months in the case of the Soviet Union, it nevertheless did come, and not a minute too soon.

On September 8, 1941 the siege of Leningrad began and would only end in January 1944. Hitler intended to starve the 2.2 million Russian inhabitants declaring “Requests to be allowed to surrender will be rejected... We have no interest in preserving any part of the population of that large city.”



## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

General Zhukov was sent to the city's defense and saved Leningrad from such a fate. Later Eisenhower would say of Zhukov "In Europe the war has been won and to no man do the United Nations owe a greater debt than to Marshal Zhukov."

Roosevelt's Lend-Lease program was a major factor in Russia's salvation. The list of goods that Roosevelt committed to send to the Soviet Union was astounding. It included shipments *every month* of 400 planes, 500 tanks, 5,000 cars, 10,000 trucks and huge quantities of anti-tank guns, anti-aircraft guns, diesel generators, field telephones, radios, motorcycles, wheat, flour, sugar, 200,000 pairs of boots, 500,000 pairs of surgical gloves and 15,000 amputation saws. By the end of October 1941, ships were carrying 100 bombers, 100 fighter planes, 166 tanks all with spare parts and ammunition, plus 5,500 trucks.

The siege of Moscow lasted from October 1941 to January 1942 and would claim 926,000 Soviet lives before it ended.

The Soviet Union was receiving supplies from the U.S., but it was taking the full brunt of the Wehrmacht army on their own.

According to WWII historian and authority on Nazi Germany Gerhard Weinberg, the German military's *own figures* show that ten thousand Russian prisoners of war were shot or killed by hunger and disease EVERY SINGLE DAY for the first seven months of the war. This amounts to two million, adding one million Soviet citizens who died during this period, 3 million Russians died in the first seven months of the war.

Eisenhower had drafted a plan code name Sledgehammer to organise a second front to support Russia, but it would rely on the complete backing of Great Britain from where the operation would be launched, for housing and aircraft support.

Major General Ismay head of the British Office of the Minister of Defense was among those who thought it a great mistake to have misled General George Marshall and Hopkins on British support for the operation, stating:

*"Our American friends went happily under the mistaken impression that we had committed ourselves to both Roundup and Sledgehammer... When he had to tell them, after the most thorough study of Sledgehammer, that we were absolutely opposed to it, they felt that we*

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

*had broken faith with them...I think we should have come clean, much cleaner than we did, and said, "We are frankly horrified because of what we have been through in our lifetime."'*<sup>108</sup>

The second front was postponed yet again, while the invasion of French North Africa by a joint U.S.-British operation occurred instead.

It is interesting to note that Churchill is on record for his frustration with the Soviets destroying German weapons upon capturing German soldiers, he was furious because he wanted these weapons kept in case they would be needed against the Russians in a future war.

---

<sup>108</sup> Ibid, p. 247

## Chapter 13

# The Day the World Stood Still

By Cynthia Chung

Despite the attack on Pearl Harbor occurring on December 7, 1941, launching the USA into WW2, the military air campaign against Japan would only begin in mid-1944. This is, of course, a massive lag in response.

It was understood by the U.S. that they would need the support of Russia to launch an attack on Japan. Although Germany and Japan had been in partnership and communication throughout the war, the Allied countries did not all regard the war with Japan as “their problem.”

General MacArthur estimated that a million Americans would die in the first phase of the Pacific War. The Russians were being heavily courted by the Americans to break their Neutrality Pact with Japan and enter into the Pacific War for the very straightforward reason that less Americans would die.

In a memo to FDR, General MacArthur would write, *“We should make every effort to get Russia into the Japanese war before we go into Japan, otherwise we will take the impact of the Jap divisions and reap the losses...I will not consider going into any part of the Japanese islands unless the Japanese armies in Manchuria are contained by the Russians.”*<sup>109</sup>

After three years of savage warfare against the German Nazis, where over 25 million Russian soldiers and civilians died, Russia was now prepared to enter into another war, only months later, with Japan. This they would do to militarily support the USA, a country that had suffered minute losses in comparison.

When Admiral King, chief of naval operations, was informed that the Russians would definitely enter the fight against Japan, he was

---

<sup>109</sup> On Roosevelt and Stalin: A Portrait of a Partnership by Susan Butler p. 389

immensely relieved commenting “We’ve just saved two million Americans.”

### **“They Will Never Allow Hitler to Have a Bomb”**

By early Oct 1940, it was believed by the British that a bomb could be developed from Uranium 235, and that the American branch was in consensus that the British were right.

Despite this, Roosevelt remained reluctant to authorize the bomb-production project. For almost two years more, FDR delayed any decision, despite prodding and increasingly strident demands from Churchill, and others.

By October 1941, nuclear physicist Niels Bohr and his wife would secretly meet with their old friend and colleague, Prof. Werner Heisenberg, in Sweden. Heisenberg was working for the Nazis, and briefed Bohr about their nuclear weapons program. He also reported to Bohr that he believed the scientists on the project would never allow Hitler to have a bomb.<sup>110</sup>

By mid-1942, Roosevelt was persuaded to approve bringing in the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers to manage a full-scale bomb-production project, named the Manhattan Engineering District, later known simply as the Manhattan Project.

The Manhattan Project under the direction of Vannevar Bush and Henry Stimson (U.S. Secretary of War), at its peak employed 120,000 people and built and ran 37 installations, at a cost of more than \$2 billion.

No one thought of the Soviet Union as a possible threat at the time, but rather it was the horrifying possibility that Hitler could be the first to control a nuclear bomb.

### **Is Russia our “Friend” or our “Foe”?**

Niels Bohr would flee Nazi occupied Denmark in September 1943, and arrive in Washington D.C. on December 8th 1943. Bohr was quickly recruited to the position of advisor to the Manhattan Project. From this

---

<sup>110</sup> N. Blaedel, *Harmony and Unity: The Life and Times of Niels Bohr*. Heisenberg is widely believed to have deliberately sabotaged the German nuclear weapons program.

position he would propose that the United States work alongside Britain and Russia, to set up international control and inspection of atomic energy. The idea was to use atomic energy based on “cooperation” rather than conflict, and that Russia must be approached as soon as possible to create mutual trust.

FDR would assign Bohr the task of meeting with Churchill in May 1944, in order to persuade him on the matter.

Needless to say, the meeting was an absolute disaster.

It was the thought of Churchill, and many in the U.S. military circles such as General Groves. Groves would go on record<sup>111</sup> saying that the Soviets, if ever, would only succeed in building an atomic bomb ten or more years after the Americans. And thus, to share knowledge with the Soviets was “unnecessary.”

Although Bohr was the most outspoken on the subject, the reality was that the greater majority of the scientists working on the Manhattan Project were of a similar view. From the first moment, discussions had been held between the scientists and the military as to the question of how long a lead time America would have.

If the bomb could be kept secret for a number of years, it was the thinking among the military (excepting General Marshall) that there was no need to tell Russia. But if it could not be, and if the scientists were agreed that it could not be, that the extremely dangerous matter of an arms race had to be faced.

The other complication was that even if secrecy could be maintained for a few years, it would still jeopardize the trust of the Russians, and could potentially threaten the U.S.-Russia alliance. The ultimate question was thus whether the Russians were to be considered a “friend” or “foe” on the subject of nuclear energy.

Churchill would write, “Even six months will make a difference should it come to a show-down with Russia.”<sup>112</sup>

Churchill was always convinced that such a day would inevitably come, when the Russians would militarily attack Britain, it is interesting that he

---

<sup>111</sup> Susan Butler, *ibid*, p.312

<sup>112</sup> Butler, p.312

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

never seemed to reflect on his own possible role in bringing such a thing about.

In July 1944, Bohr would send a long memo to FDR, disclosing his meeting with Kapitza (a Russian physicist) while he was in London. In Kapitza's view, the Soviets were indeed working on nuclear weapons, that when they seize Germany they will have access to "immense resources for a full scale effort". This would, in turn lead to "a fateful competition" against the Americans if secrecy was maintained.

FDR would meet with Niels Bohr on August 26th, 1944, and agreed that Russia should be approached.

On September 18th, 1944, FDR would meet with Churchill at Hyde Park. It was at this meeting that the controversial Hyde Park Aide-Mémoire would be signed. This was an extraordinary memo stating that the atomic bomb should be kept a secret solely between the U.S. and Britain, and for the first time mentions the possible use of the bomb against the Japanese.

In this aide-mémoire, Churchill was also able to cause Roosevelt to distance himself from Bohr, who was accused of being a Russian agent by British intelligence, since he failed to inform them of his meeting with Kapitza while in London, to which the memo references.

I suspect we will never know why or how Churchill had prevailed that day in getting Roosevelt to sign such a thing, which was entirely uncharacteristic of the president. The likeliest explanation is that FDR figured he could introduce new arguments in a later discussion and reverse his position, as he frequently did with Churchill. An aide-mémoire was by no means a binding contract.

Perhaps Roosevelt's greatest mistake in the matter was that he presumed, despite his failing health, that he was going to live to see out the end of the war.

On September 30th, 1944, after a meeting with FDR who almost certainly steered them in this direction, Vannevar Bush, along with James Conant, would produce a document that completely refuted the path set out in the aide-mémoire. It was titled "Salient Points Concerning Future International Handling of Subject of Atomic Bombs."

The memo states that “it would be the height of folly for the United States and Great Britain to assume they will always continue to be superior in this new weapon,” and thus most dangerous to continue to maintain secrecy with the Russians, as to the existence and intention of the program.

The memo discusses how the international exchange of information should be handled, not disclosing how to manufacture a nuclear weapon but on how to harness the benefits of nuclear energy in good faith.

After all, good faith was all they had, since it could not be kept a secret forever, and thus it had to be introduced with trust rather than giving the impression that such power was being withheld to usurp over others. If the United States, by far the strongest country in the world, was to respond with fear and distrust, how could they expect those in a much more vulnerable position to operate under a fully committed trust?

On March 15th, 1945, just one month before FDR died, he met with Stimson and would have the last discussion on record about the bomb project. Stimson would write about the meeting:

*“I went over with him the two schools of thought that exist in respect to the future control after the war of this project in case it is successful, one of them being the secret close-in attempted control of the project by those who control it now, and the other being the international control based upon freedom both of science and of access. I told him that those things must be settled before the first projectile is used and that he must be ready with a statement to come out to the people on it just as soon as that is done. He [FDR] agreed to that.”*<sup>113</sup>

On April 12th 1945, Roosevelt died, four months before the launch of the first atomic bomb on Japan, with no official statement written on which school of thought the United States would or should adopt. The man to replace him as President would not even be aware that a bomb project existed...

### **“The President is my Friend”**

Stalin would say of Roosevelt in July 1944, “The President is my friend, we will always understand each other.” FDR would remark in turn the following month at the Dumbarton Oaks Conference, “At Tehran the

---

<sup>113</sup> Ibid, p.321

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

Marshal and I got to know each other. We got on beautifully. We cracked the ice, if there ever was any ice; and since then there has been no ice.”<sup>114</sup>

The final document presented at the Dumbarton Oaks was the result of five years of fine-tuning by FDR. Russia, China, Great Britain, the U.S. and after discussion France, were to be the five permanent members of the United Nations Security Council.

In Stalin’s annual eve of anniversary speech on November 6th 1944 he stated:

“Can we count on the activities of this international organization being sufficiently effective? They will be effective if the Great Powers who have borne the brunt of the burden of the war against Hitler Germany continue to act in a spirit of unanimity and harmony. They will not be effective if this essential condition is violated.”<sup>115</sup>

The first successful atomic bomb test occurred on July 16th, 1945 in Alamogordo, New Mexico. Seven days later, Stalin was informed at the Potsdam conference by Truman that America now had the bomb.<sup>116</sup> Truman, contrary to what he was advised to do, made no mention of collaboration, no mention of making the world peaceful and safe, and no offer to share information with the Russians, not even in return for any quid pro quo. Simply that America now had the bomb.

Both Churchill and Clement Attlee were also present at Potsdam. The reason being, was that Churchill was in fact on his way out as Prime Minister of Great Britain, his last official day being 26th July, 1945 which overlapped with the Potsdam conference (July 17th to August 2nd). The British people had made it crystal clear where they stood in relation to Churchill’s conduct during the terrible war.

On August 6<sup>th</sup>, 1945, Little Boy, the first atomic bomb was dropped on Hiroshima.

On August 9th at 1:00 am one million Soviet troops crossed the border into eastern Manchuria to face the Kwantung, the culmination of ten

---

<sup>114</sup> *Ibid.*, p.285

<sup>115</sup> *Ibid.*, p.301

<sup>116</sup> *Ibid.*, p.493



## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

months of coordinated planning. Later that same day a second atomic bomb, Fat Man (named after Churchill), was dropped on Nagasaki.

The Russians were completely taken aback. They had not been notified of this plan, it was certainly not a “friendly” message that the U.S. was sending to their supposed allies.

On August 15th, Japan surrendered. Many historians have agreed that the Russian attack in Manchuria had the greater weight in causing the Japanese to surrender.

But it did not matter. The Americans were now on a high with such a display of force and the Russian sacrifice and effort to spare American lives, only months after having fought a horrifyingly brutal war with the German Nazis, was relegated to the sidelines of history. Most in the West would never know or soon forget about the Russian sacrifice.

The decision to drop the bomb, Truman would write in a letter to his daughter Margaret, was “no great decision...not any decision you would have to worry about.”

Nuclear physicist Yuli Khariton would voice a common Russian reaction when he wrote that the two bombs that were dropped on Japan were used “as atomic blackmail against the USSR, as a threat to unleash a new, even more terrible and devastating war,” if Russia refused to play by the rules decided for her.

With this terrible display of horrifying power, most of the world quickly forgot that the Russians were ever willing to enter the Pacific War to “spare American lives.”

There is little doubt which road Roosevelt would have taken if he had lived.

International control based on freedom of access was a Roosevelt hallmark. A strong international organization was his goal in life. His plan for the postwar limitation of arms from the start had been based on parity among the four powers: Russia, China, Britain and the United States.

On April 11th, 1945, the day before Roosevelt died; he drafted a speech that he was to deliver in the coming days, it is considered his last message to the American people:

*“We must go on to do all in our power to conquer, the doubts and fears, the ignorance and greed, which made this horror possible...”*

*Today, we are faced with the preeminent fact that, if civilization is to survive, we must cultivate the science of human relationships – the ability of all peoples, of all kinds to live together and to work together, in the same world, at peace...*

*The work, my friends is peace. More than an end of this war – an end to the beginnings of all wars. Yes, an end, forever, to this impractical, unrealistic settlement of differences between governments by the mass killing of peoples...*

*The only limits to our realization of tomorrow will be our doubts of today. Let us move forward with strong and active faith.”*

### **To Be or Not To Be**

By the end of the war, the contrast between the United States and Soviet Union was enormous. The U.S. was supplying over half of the world’s manufacturing capacity, more than half of the world’s electricity, held two-thirds of the world’s gold stocks and half of all the monetary reserves. It had suffered 405,000 casualties.

Russia suffered 27 million casualties representing 16 percent of its population. The Germans burned 70,000 Russian villages to the ground and destroyed 100,000 farms. Twenty-five million Russians were homeless. 32,000 factories and 65,000 railroad tracks were destroyed. And its major cities: Leningrad, Stalingrad and Moscow were in shambles.

Roosevelt had promised a thirty year post-war loan to the Russians to allow them to rebuild after the war, which had been in discussion for two years prior to his death.

However, there was never to be such a loan or even financial credits offered. In fact, it was refused.

When asked, Truman denied that the Russians had even applied for credits. He went so far as to say that the U.S. had even invited the Soviet Union to negotiate credits and that it had not responded.

In March, 1946, the State Department had to acknowledge that this was not true, that the August, 1945 original Russian loan application had, in

fact, been apparently “lost” during a transfer of the documents from the Foreign Economic Administration.<sup>117</sup>

Secretary of State James Byrnes would later admit that he made sure that the credits would not be granted by burying the pertinent folder: “I had it placed in the forgotten file, as I felt sure that Fred Vinson, the new Secretary of the Treasury, would not press it.”<sup>118</sup>

Roosevelt had also offered the Soviet Union to become an original member of the World Bank and IMF. However, these were also never realised after FDR’s death, claiming the Cold War now made such a thing impossible.

Incredibly, much of this ill treatment of the Soviet Union was from the standpoint that they could never be trusted, that if they were allowed to rebuild themselves, they would use their strength to militarily strike Britain and the U.S. The ongoing fear was that Stalin was and would always be worse than Hitler and that it was only a matter of time before Stalin would reveal his desire to brutally rule over the West.

Yet, 75 years later, there was never such an attempt. And this fear has yet to confirm itself as something more than the orchestrations of a paranoid, if not lunatic, mind.

---

<sup>117</sup> *Ibid.*, p.507

<sup>118</sup> *Ibid.*, p.507

## Chapter 14

### FDR's Anti-Colonial Vision for the Post-War Age

Even before America's entry into World War II, Franklin Roosevelt clearly and loudly defined the conditions upon which he chose to bring his nation into collaboration with Britain and other allied powers of Europe in the struggle against fascism: freedom and sovereignty for all nations, an end to want, and especially an end to all systems of empire and exploitation.

Hitler and the axis powers were admittedly the greatest immediate threat to world peace and as such FDR agreed to do everything possible to put down the fascist machine. However, very few today realize the nature of the rift that existed between Roosevelt and Britain's Prime Minister Winston Churchill over what exactly the post-WWII order would look like. Even if fascism could be put down, FDR always knew that the evils of colonialism were just as great, if not greater, than the worst expression of fascism, and that if anything the latter was merely a symptom of the former.

One of the greatest living testimonies to FDR's anti-colonial vision is contained in a little known 1946 book authored by his son Elliot Roosevelt who, as his father's confidante and personal aide, was privy to some of the most sensitive meetings his father participated in throughout the war.

Seeing the collapse of the post-war vision after his father's April 12, 1945 death and the emergence of a pro-Churchill presidency under Harry Truman, Elliot authored '*As He Saw It*' (1946)<sup>119</sup> in order to create a living testimony to the potential that was lost upon FDR's passing.

As Elliot said of his motive to write his book:

---

<sup>119</sup> [As He Saw It](#) by Elliot Roosevelt, New York, Duell, Sloan and Pearce, 1946

*“The decision to write this book was taken more recently and impelled by urgent events. Winston Churchill’s speech at Fulton, Missouri, had a hand in this decision... the growing stockpile of American atom bombs is a compelling factor; all the signs of growing disunity among the leading nations of the world, all the broken promises, all the renascent power politics of greedy and desperate imperialism were my spurs in this undertaking...*

*And I have seen the promises violated, and the conditions summarily and cynically disregarded, and the structure of peace disavowed... I am writing this, then, to you who agree with me that... the path he charted has been most grievously—and deliberately—forsaken.”*



*Elliot Roosevelt in uniform*

### **The Four Freedoms**

Even before America had entered the war, the principles of international law which FDR enunciated in his January 6, 1941 Four Freedoms speech to the U.S. Congress served as the guiding light through every battle that was to occur during the next four years. In this famous speech, FDR said:

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

*“In future days, which we seek to secure, we look forward to a world founded upon four essential human freedoms.*

*“The first is the freedom of speech and expression—everywhere in the world.*

*“The second is the freedom of every person to worship God in his own way—everywhere in the world.*

*“The third is the freedom from want—which, translated into world terms, means economic understandings which will secure to every nation a healthy peacetime life for its inhabitants—everywhere in the world.*

*“The fourth is freedom from fear—which, translated into world terms, means a worldwide reduction of armaments to such a point and in such a thorough fashion that no nation will be in a position to commit an act of physical aggression against any neighbor—anywhere in the world.*

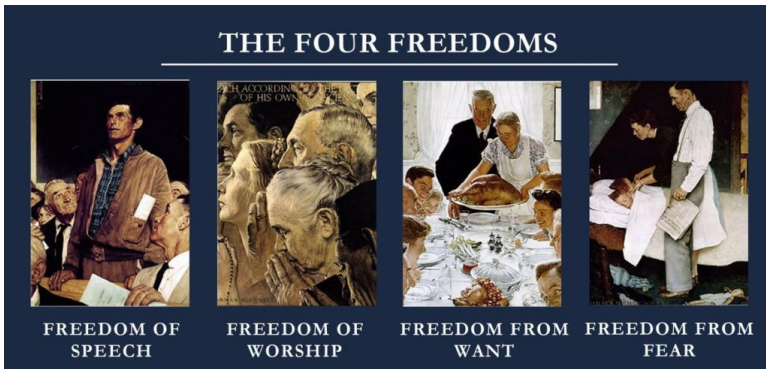
*“That is no vision of a distant millennium. It is a definite basis for a kind of world attainable in our time and generation. That kind of world is the very antithesis of the so-called new order of tyranny which dictators seek to create with the crash of a bomb.*

*“To that new order, we oppose the greater conception—the moral order. A good society is able to face schemes of world domination and foreign revolutions alike without fear.*

*“Since the beginning of American history, we have been engaged in change—in a perpetual peaceful revolution—a revolution which goes on steadily, quietly, adjusting itself to changing conditions—without the concentration camp or the quicklime in the ditch. The world order which we seek is the cooperation of free countries, working together in a friendly, civilized society.*

*“This nation has placed its destiny in the hands and heads and hearts of millions of free men and women; and its faith in freedom under the guidance of God. Freedom means the supremacy of human rights everywhere. Our support goes to those who struggle to gain those rights or to keep them. Our strength is our unity of purpose.”*

Upon hearing these Freedoms outlined, American painter Norman Rockwell was inspired to paint four masterpieces that were displayed across America and conveyed the beauty of FDR’s vision to all citizens.



Vice President Henry Wallace outlined FDR’s vision in a passionate speech delivered on May 8, 1942 entitled the “Century of the Common Man”:

*“This is a fight between a slave world and a free world. Just as in the United States in 1862, we could not remain half slave and half free, so in 1942 the world must make its decision for a complete victory, one way or the other.*

*“The people, in their millennial and revolutionary march toward manifesting here on earth the dignity that is in every human soul, hold as their credo the Four Freedoms enunciated by President Roosevelt in his message to Congress on January 6th, 1941. These four freedoms are the very core of the revolution for which the United Nations have taken their stand. We who live in the United States may think there is nothing very revolutionary about freedom of religion, freedom of expression, and freedom from fear -- freedom from the secret police. But when we begin to think about the significance of freedom from want for the average man, then we know that the revolution of the past 150 years has not been completed, either here in the United States or any place else in the world. We know that this revolution can not stop until freedom from want has actually been attained.”<sup>120</sup>*

## **Churchill vs FDR: The Clash of Two Paradigms**

Elliot’s account of the 1941-1945 clash of paradigms between his father and Churchill are invaluable both for their ability to shed light into the true noble constitutional character of America personified in the person

---

<sup>120</sup> see Appendix 4 for the full transcript of this speech

of Roosevelt but also in demonstrating the beautiful potential of a world that SHOULD HAVE BEEN had certain unnatural events not intervened to derail the evolution of our species into an age of win-win cooperation, creative reason and harmony.

In *As He Saw It*, Elliot documents a conversation he had with his father at the beginning of America's entry into WWII. His father made his anti-colonial intentions clear saying:

*"I'm talking about another war, Elliott. I'm talking about what will happen to our world, if after this war we allow millions of people to slide back into the same semi-slavery!*

*"Don't think for a moment, Elliott, that Americans would be dying in the Pacific tonight, if it hadn't been for the short-sighted greed of the French and the British and the Dutch. Shall we allow them to do it all, all over again? Your son will be about the right age, fifteen or twenty years from now.*

*"One sentence, Elliott. Then I'm going to kick you out of here. I'm tired. This is the sentence: When we've won the war, I will work with all my might and main to see to it that the United States is not wheedled into the position of accepting any plan that will further France's imperialistic ambitions, or that will aid or abet the British Empire in its imperial ambitions."*

This clash came to a head during a major confrontation between FDR and Churchill during the January 24, 1943 Casablanca Conference in Morocco. At this event, Elliot documents how his father first confronted Churchill's goal of salvaging the British Empire's preferential trade agreements upon which it's global looting system was founded:

*"Of course," he [FDR] remarked, with a sly sort of assurance, "of course, after the war, one of the preconditions of any lasting peace will have to be the greatest possible freedom of trade."*

*He paused. The P.M.'s head was lowered; he was watching Father steadily, from under one eyebrow.*

*"No artificial barriers," Father pursued. "As few favored economic agreements as possible. Opportunities for expansion. Markets open for healthy competition." His eye wandered innocently around the room.*



Churchill shifted in his armchair. “The British Empire trade agreements” he began heavily, “are—”

Father broke in. “Yes. Those Empire trade agreements are a case in point. It’s because of them that the people of India and Africa, of all the colonial Near East and Far East, are still as backward as they are.”

Churchill’s neck reddened and he crouched forward. “Mr. President, England does not propose for a moment to lose its favored position among the British Dominions. The trade that has made England great shall continue, and under conditions prescribed by England’s ministers.”

“You see,” said Father slowly, “it is along in here somewhere that there is likely to be some disagreement between you, Winston, and me.

“I am firmly of the belief that if we are to arrive at a stable peace it must involve the development of backward countries. Backward peoples. How can this be done? It can’t be done, obviously, by eighteenth-century methods. Now—”

“Who’s talking eighteenth-century methods?”

“Whichever of your ministers recommends a policy which takes wealth in raw materials out of a colonial country, but which returns nothing to the people of that country in consideration. Twentieth-century methods involve bringing industry to these colonies. Twentieth-century methods include increasing the wealth of a people by increasing their standard of living, by educating them, by bringing them sanitation—by making sure that they get a return for the raw wealth of their community.”

Around the room, all of us were leaning forward attentively. Hopkins was grinning. Commander Thompson, Churchill’s aide, was looking glum and alarmed. The P.M. himself was beginning to look apoplectic.

“You mentioned India,” he growled.

“Yes. I can’t believe that we can fight a war against fascist slavery, and at the same time not work to free people all over the world from a backward colonial policy.”

“What about the Philippines?”

*“I’m glad you mentioned them. They get their independence, you know, in 1946. And they’ve gotten modern sanitation, modern education; their rate of illiteracy has gone steadily down...”*

*“There can be no tampering with the Empire’s economic agreements.”*

*“They’re artificial..”*

*“They’re the foundation of our greatness.”*

*“The peace,” said Father firmly, “cannot include any continued despotism. The structure of the peace demands and will get equality of peoples. Equality of peoples involves the utmost freedom of competitive trade. Will anyone suggest that Germany’s attempt to dominate trade in central Europe was not a major contributing factor to war?”*

*It was an argument that could have no resolution between these two men...*

The following day, Elliot describes how the conversation continued between the two men with Churchill stating:

*“Mr. President,” he cried, “I believe you are trying to do away with the British Empire. Every idea you entertain about the structure of the postwar world demonstrates it. But in spite of that”—and his forefinger waved—“in spite of that, we know that you constitute our only hope. And”—his voice sank dramatically—“you know that we know it. You know that we know that without America, the Empire won’t stand.”*

*Churchill admitted, in that moment, that he knew the peace could only be won according to precepts which the United States of America would lay down. And in saying what he did, he was acknowledging that British colonial policy would be a dead duck, and British attempts to dominate world trade would be a dead duck, and British ambitions to play off the U.S.S.R. against the U.S.A. would be a dead duck. Or would have been, if Father had lived.”*

### **Roosevelt’s Vision for Africa: Make the Deserts Bloom!**

Documenting his fathers’ passion for development, Elliot described a January 1943 conversation where FDR outlines his grand vision for Africa:

*“Over coffee, he got back on the theme of the development of colonial areas, increasingly one of his favorite topics. For a man who had never been in Africa before, he had picked up an amazing amount of information, geographical, geological, agricultural. Of course, I thought I knew the country pretty well: I had flown over a good bit of it, months before, photographing it from the air. But somewhere he had had a chance to learn even more than I had. We discussed the great salt flats in southern Tunisia, which must have at one time been a vast inland sea. He reminded us of the rivers that spring up in the Atlas Mountains, to the south, and disappear under the Sahara, to become subterranean rivers. “Divert this water flow for irrigation purposes? It’d make the Imperial Valley in California look like a cabbage patch!” And the salt flats: they were below the level of the Mediterranean; you could dig a canal straight back to re-create that lake—one hundred and fifty miles long, sixty miles wide. “The Sahara would bloom for hundreds of miles!” It is true. The Sahara is not just sand, it has an amazingly rich potential. Every time there is a rain, there is a consequent riot of flowers for a few days, before the dryness and the sun kill them off. Franklin and I winked at each other: Father was having the time of his life, his active mind and quick imagination working overtime as we all speculated on what intelligent planning could do for this land.*

*“Wealth!” he cried. “Imperialists don’t realize what they can do, what they can create! They’ve robbed this continent of billions, and all because they were too short-sighted to understand that their billions were pennies, compared to the possibilities! Possibilities that must include a better life for the people who inhabit this land...”*

While close allies of FDR like Henry Wallace, Sumner Wells, Wendell Willkie, Harry Hopkins and Harry Dexter White shared his post-war vision and documented Elliot’s testimony in their own books, speeches and writings, nothing comes close to the first-hand accounts of FDR’s dream and battle than that outlined in *As He Saw It*.

It is an irony of history that FDR’s planned internationalisation of the New Deal is finally coming alive in the surprising form of the Chinese-led Belt and Road Initiative. It is thus hoped that FDR’s life mission may finally take hold on the evolution of civilization.

**Act 3:**  
**The Rise of the Cold Warriors**  
**and the Murder of the**  
**Multipolar Dream**  
**(1945-1968)**

## Chapter 15

### Paul Robeson and the Battle for the Soul of America

*“Every artist, every scientist, every writer must decide now where he stands. The artist must take sides. He must elect to fight for freedom or for slavery. I have made my choice”*

*Paul Robeson, 1937*

Paul Robeson is a man who defies categorization. Although famous for his baritone voice and acting, Robeson was so much more. While his life’s work should be basic knowledge and pride of every American today, the deep state which ran America for over 70 years has done all but erase him from existence labelling him a “communist crackpot” and Soviet spy.

Born of an escaped slave, Robeson was a cultural warrior of the highest caliber who knew over 20 languages including Russian, Chinese, Arabic and several African dialects. By the 1920s, he became a cultural ambassador expressing the universality of mankind as he sang folk songs around the world and created institutions to enhance the best of each culture’s development.

He combined the anti-imperialist fight to liberate all colonized peoples with the combat for racial equality in America.

He was among the most vocal opponents of the Wall Street takeover of the United States and was recognized internationally as the leading figure and founder of America’s Civil Rights movement.



### **Music as a Weapon**

Robeson famously called “music his weapon”, and used it masterfully to build spiritual bridges with all cultures by absorbing their languages, stories and folk songs. He wrote: *“folk songs are, in fact, an expression of a peoples’ innermost nature, of the distinctive and multifaceted conditions of its life and culture, of the sublime wisdom that reflects that peoples’ great historical journey and experience.”*

In Russia, Robeson sang numerous patriotic pieces like Song of the Plains in perfect Russian.

In China, he sang popular folk songs and was the first western singer to sing Chi Lai (Arise) in 1940 which later became China’s national anthem.

In Spain, Robeson sang freedom songs for republican forces fighting against Spain’s fascist regime in 1937.<sup>121</sup>

---

<sup>121</sup> Describing his experience in Spain, Robeson later said: “I sang with my whole heart and soul for these gallant fighters of the International Brigade. A new, warm feeling for my homeland grew within me as I met the men of the Abraham Lincoln Battalion ... My heart was filled with admiration and love for these white Americans, and there was a great sense of pride in my own people when I saw that there were Negroes, too, in the ranks of the Lincoln men in Spain.”

He even learned Yiddish and sang the anti-fascist Warsaw Ghetto Uprising ballad.

Nothing more powerfully conveys the insight Robeson had into the universality of mankind when one hears his incredible description of the universal harmonies, and patterns underlying world languages and folk music conveyed during his 1958 Carnegie Hall concert featuring international folk music.

The essence of true folk music was something profoundly anti-colonial since it partook in the natural flow of the aesthetical instincts of people without the artificial imposition of any un-natural obstruction from outside forces saying:

*“Folk songs are, in fact, a poetic expression of a people’s innermost nature, of the distinctive and multi-faced condition of its life and culture. The folk songs reflected a spiritual force, they reflected the wrath and protest against the enslavers and the aspiration to freedom and happiness”.*

### **Political Freedom as the Highest Art**

Counted among his close friends and allies were Albert Einstein, Vice President Henry Wallace (who Robeson campaigned vigorously for in his 1948 bid for the presidency), W.E.B. Dubois, Jawaharlal Nehru, Jomo Kenyatta, and Kwame Nkrumah. Kenyatta and Nkrumah became leaders of the powerful Pan African movement and were members of an organization called the *Council on African Affairs* founded and chaired by Robeson himself in 1937.

Presiding over the 1944 Council on African Affairs conference alongside emerging Pan African leaders and American workers of all colors, Robeson oversaw the resolutions defining the conferences’ objectives:

- *To give concrete help to the struggle of the African masses*
- *To disseminate accurate information concerning Africa and its people; in that, to wake up Americans to what is happening in Africa; the one continent where undisguised colonial slavery is still practiced.*

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

- *To influence the adoption of governmental policies designed to promote their advancement and freedom and preserve international peace.*
- *To smash the iron curtain of secrecy and double talk surrounding the schemes for imperialist exploitation of Africa and its people.*
- *To prevent American loans and guns from being used to crush the freedom struggle of Africans and other subject peoples.*
- *To strengthen the allegiance of progressive Americas, black and white, with the peoples of Africa and other lands in the struggle for world peace and freedom.*

Albert Einstein who also suffered under McCarthyism, co-chaired the *American Crusade Against Lynching* founded and chaired by Robeson in response to Truman's failure to enforce anti-lynching legislation in 1946.

Between 1945 and 1946, well over 100 black war veterans were lynched and many more "disappeared" as the south re-asserted their hegemony through terror.

It is not always appreciated today, but the fascist takeover of America in the wake of FDR's death saw the resurgence of the southern establishment which Lincoln sought to destroy 80 years earlier. African American servicemen returning from WWII expecting to find equal rights, encountered a newly empowered Ku Klux Klan and racist Jim Crow laws- now protected by Hoover's FBI and a racist little President who was working hard to undo all of FDR's accomplishments.





### Reviving the Anti-Colonial America

As the founder of the *Civil Rights Congress (CRC)*, Robeson not only fought for racial equality at home but united this new movement with the international anti-colonial struggle saying at a CRC meeting:

*“The guarantee that our day of liberation is not far off is that this is a time of colonial liberation. It is a time when dark men and women in Asia and Africa are pulling off their shackles of exploitation which have kept them bound for centuries... As they succeed in Asia and soon, you may be sure, in Africa- as more than half the world escapes the clutches of the Dulles, Rockefellers and Firestones, they lend a powerful stimulus to our freedom struggle here at home.”*

In describing the American corporations moving into controlling positions in Africa, Robeson made sure to differentiate the deep state from the real America when he asked:

*“Are these financial big boys America? No! They are the former enemies of Roosevelt. They were the ones who were glad when Roosevelt died. They are the same ones who Roosevelt said were the core of American*

*fascism. They are the allies of the remains of the Hitler entourage- they are the friends of Franco, the living representatives of the Spanish conquistadores who enslaved us and still enslave us in Latin America. They are the ones who hate American democracy as did the enemies of Jefferson and Lincoln before them. They are no part of America. They are the 'would-be' preservers of world fascism and the enemies of progressive America!"*

It is no wonder then that Robeson became enemy #1 for Hoover's FBI, Dulles' State Department and Red hunters like Joe McCarthy who did everything in their power to destroy his life by labelling him a "Black Mussolini" and "Soviet agent". In truth, they were afraid that he was more of a "Black Solon" who would destroy their usurious power hold over the republic and free the bond slaves at the first opportunity.

### **Resisting American Fascism**

Speaking at a rally at Madison Square Garden, Robeson identified the real evil agenda lurking behind the Anglo-American Cold War:

*"The 'Stop Russia' cry really means- stop the advance of the colonial peoples of Asia and Africa toward independence; stop the forces of the new democracy developing in Europe; stop the organized workers of America from trying to hold their ground against their profit-greedy employers; stop the Negro people from voting and joining trade unions in the South- 'Stop Russia' means- stop progress- maintain the status quo. It means- let the privileged few continue to rule and thrive at the expense of the masses. We must indeed win the peace- but we can do it only by using methods exactly the opposite of those pursued at present by the British Foreign Office and our own State Department. To win total peace there must be total freedom".*

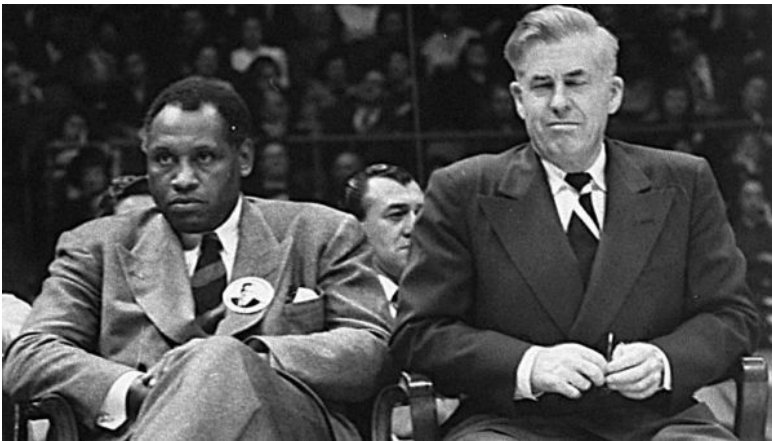
The highest leading official in America who stood up to this agenda was "the man who should have been president" Henry Wallace (Vice President 1940-1944), who was fired from his position as Commerce Secretary by Truman in 1946 for the crime of demanding Russia-US friendship. Speaking to thousands on September 21, 1946 Robeson stated:

*"We are shocked by the forced resignation of Wallace. We join with the overwhelming majority of Americans who want peace and democracy for this country and the world, in fully supporting Wallace's*

*criticism. We cannot avoid the painful conclusion that Truman's action represents a complete capitulation to the reactionary minority in our country who seek world domination".*

When Wallace announced his presidential bid in 1948, Robeson was asked to run as his Vice-presidential running mate, but declined feeling that he could do more good on an international level. Despite that, Robeson dedicated his every waking hour campaigning for Wallace and the Progressive Party in the months leading up to the elections.

In a March 1948 campaign speech for Wallace, Robeson said: *"Either we get along with the Communists, jump in the ocean or blow up the whole world. Saying you can't get along with Communists is like saying you can't get along with the birds".* In that speech Robeson described himself as *"an advanced New Dealer"* and said he supported Wallace because *"if anybody continues the new deal traditions of Franklin Roosevelt, it is Wallace."*



### **Robeson vs the Deep State**

Sadly the entire force of the deep state came down on Wallace resulting in his defeat in 1948 bringing Truman in for another four years.

Robeson was punished by powerful forces within the State Department who revoked his passport in 1950, preventing him from travelling while the FBI ensured that he was un-hirable, his records unplayable and his words unprintable anywhere within the USA. The singer's revenues

collapsed and he relied heavily on the kindness of friends during this time. In 1956, Robeson said “*there is a deliberate policy of attempting to prevent me from making a living by practicing my profession as an artist.*” In a famous 1956 testimony to the House of Un-American Activities, Robeson courageously called out the fascist nature of the proceedings.

International pressure resulted in an end to his “imprisonment” and he began a new world tour where he sang, performed Othello in Shakespeare’s play in Stratford England, wrote his autobiography *Here I Stand (1958)* and campaigned against neo-colonialism. In a 1960 Australian ABC interview Robeson eloquently laid out his intention to return to the USA and lead the emerging civil rights movement.

In 1961, Robeson began another world tour and let it be known that he would go to the Soviet Union, then to Africa and finally to Cuba where he was scheduled to meet with Fidel Castro and Che Guevara putting into jeopardy Dulles’ plans for a Cuban invasion. After this, Robeson intended to return to America to lead the Civil Rights movement that he had, in large measure began. Sadly, Robeson made it no further than Moscow. Dulles’ invasion of Cuba occurred three weeks later.

### **MK Ultra and the Deconstruction of Robeson**

Much has been written on the topic of Robeson’s victimization under the CIA’s MK Ultra program. The most pioneering work on this topic having been done by his son Paul Robeson Jr. who spent over 30 years investigating the matter. In short, Robeson had found himself at a surprise party in a Moscow hotel hosted by CIA-funded Soviet dissidents. According to reports, Robeson fell into a paranoid hysteria, hallucinating and locking himself in a room where he tried to commit suicide.

He was quickly sent to London’s Priory hospital where he was put through 54 electroshock therapy sessions and huge doses of psycho-active drugs. Robeson’s son proved that three doctors performing these “treatments” were CIA contractors while MI5 operatives oversaw the entire process. Robeson Jr. wrote that his father was “*subjected to mind de-patterning under MK Ultra*”.

It took two years for Robeson’s family and friends to get him out of Priory and into a German clinic before returning him home in August 1963

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

where doctors were shocked to discover the scale of drugs and electroshock he suffered in London.

Although he recorded a handful of messages in support of the Civil Rights movement after 1963, which had thankfully found competent leadership under Reverend Martin Luther King Jr., Robeson never recovered, living as a recluse and passing away at 77 years of age in 1976.

Today, as America is again forced to decide whether it wishes to go down the road of fascism and self-annihilation or renew its proper heritage as a defender of liberty, it is worth listening to the wise words of Robeson who gave his last recorded speech in January 1961:

*“Despite common suffering, an even greater responsibility lies upon us to guarantee our children and all children everywhere that we shall do everything in our collective power to refrain our ‘would-be’ world dominators, our ‘would-be’ new masters of the century. They must understand that while we are uttering these very words, a new day has dawned in Africa, in Latin America, in Asia and this light awaits just beyond the horizon.”*



The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2





The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2



## Chapter 16

### The Ugly Truth of John Maynard Keynes and the Battle of Bretton Woods



*Lord Keynes talking with the USSR and Yugoslavian representatives at Bretton Woods 1944*

Seventy-five years of revisionist historians largely funded by the British Roundtable/Chatham House and its American branch (The Council on Foreign Relations) have obstructed the true anti-imperial nature of the founding intention of Bretton Woods and the post war order centered on the United Nations.

Then, much as today, two opposing factions were vying to shape the essence of the world order as the Nazi machine (funded by Wall Street and London's Bank of International Settlements) was drawing to a close.

In case anyone was confused about these factions, I am not speaking of capitalism vs. communism.



## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

The faction fight in question was between New Deal nationalists led by Franklin Roosevelt vs those racist imperialists represented by Sir Winston Churchill who wished to use the crisis of the war to establish a revived British Empire strengthened by American muscle.

FDR's New Dealers were characterized by their total adherence to the belief that the plague of colonialism had to be undone and a new age of long-term development of great infrastructure projects had to characterize the community of sovereign nations for the coming century. These patriots believed in the internationalization of the New Deal, were committed to working with Russia and China as natural allies of America and profoundly distrusted the British.

In the case of Bretton Woods, where representatives from 44 nations convened for two weeks to create a new post war system in July 1944, this fight amounted to a battle between FDR's trusted economic advisor Harry Dexter White (first director of the IMF and ally of FDR's vice-president Henry Wallace) and Lord John Maynard Keynes (eugenicist, pedophile<sup>122</sup> and defender of the British Empire).

---

<sup>122</sup> From *Keynes: A Critical Life* by David Felix: "[Keynes] advised Lytton, who was going on a holiday to Tunis and Sicily, on modalities "if you want to go where the naked boys dance." Responding to his friend's scatological taste, he closed with the lines from a poem: "We paid our suit to Janus/ Mistook the one mouth for the other anus." He himself was going to join an old classmate, now a colonial officer there: "I'm leaving for Egypt... I just learned that 'bed and boy' is prepared."

## Churchill and Keynes: Hard Racist/Soft Racist of the Empire



*Sir Winston Churchill*

Where Churchill represented the unapologetic conservative proponent of the “*White Man’s Burden*” to exercise dominion over the “inferior” colored peoples of the earth, Keynes represented the soft cop of the Empire as a “Fabian Society Socialist” (aka: Social Engineer) from the London School of Economics. Where Churchill’s ilk preferred mowing down their enemies with Canons, body counts and torture as seen in the Boer War, opium wars or the first world war, Keynes’ Fabian methods preferred attrition and slow subversion. Either way, the result of either pathway was the same.

While many know of the racist and pro-fascist views of Sir Churchill who spoke admiringly of Mussolini and even Hitler<sup>123</sup> in the

---

<sup>123</sup> In 1927, Churchill said to Mussolini: “If I had been an Italian, I am sure I should have been wholeheartedly with you from the start to finish in your triumphant struggle against the bestial appetites and passions of Leninism”

early days when it was still believed that these fascists and corporatists would act as marcher lords for the financial oligarchy, most people are unaware that Keynes also supported Hitler and despised FDR.

Contradicting the mythos that FDR was a Keynesian, FDR's friend and Secretary of Labor Francis Perkins recorded a 1934 interaction between the two men when Roosevelt told her<sup>124</sup>:

*"I saw your friend Keynes. He left a whole rigmarole of figures. He must be a mathematician rather than a political economist." In response Keynes, who was then trying to coopt the intellectual narrative of the New Deal stated he had "supposed the President was more literate, economically speaking."*

### **Keynes the Fabian Eugenicist**

Although Keynes is heralded as the guiding light of the New Deal (and, as such defended by modern Global Green New Dealers wishing to impose a top-down system of governance onto the world), the fact is that Keynes not only detested Franklin Roosevelt, but also humanity more generally.

This will be seen clearly in 1) his devotion to the theories of Thomas Malthus, 2) his promotion of eugenics as a science of racial purification and population control, and 3) his general devotion to World Government as a leading member of the Fabian Society.

From his earliest days at Cambridge where he rose quickly to become one of the select Cambridge Apostles<sup>125</sup>, Keynes devoted himself to the service of empire, becoming Knight of the Order of Bath and Order of Leopold by 1919.

His early 1911 book on *Indian Currency and Finance*<sup>126</sup> (conducted during his five-year foray in the Empire's Indian Office) ignored all

---

and in 1935 said of Hitler: "the courage, the perseverance, and the vital force which enabled him to... overcome all the... resistances which barred his path." A full picture of Churchill's pro-fascist views is laid bare in [The Real Winston Churchill](#) by Richard Seymour, Jacobin Magazine

<sup>124</sup> [The Roosevelt I Knew](#) by Frances Perkins, Viking Press, 1946

<sup>125</sup> [Keynes, the Man](#) by Murray Rothbard, Von Mises Institute, 2010, p.13

<sup>126</sup> [Indian Currency and Finance](#), John Maynard Keynes, MACMILLAN AND CO, 1913

actual political reasons for the famines plaguing India and argued coldly for a greater integration of the Indian banking system into the City of London controls which would somehow solve India's problems. The provable reality was that Indian famines were coordinated tools of population control<sup>127</sup> by the Malthusian elite of the British establishment who considered "war, famine and disease" as the gifts nature gave the strong to manage the weak.

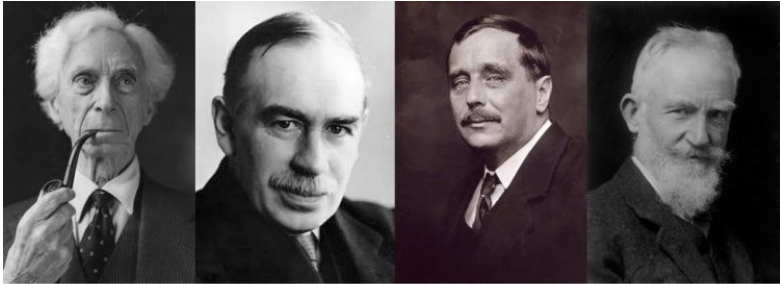
While his later 1919 *Consequences of the Peace* appeared to be a reasonably sympathetic warning that the draconian Versailles reparations would do incredible damage and lead to a new world war, in reality, Keynes was displaying a cold sleight of hand. Serving as British Treasury representative to the Versailles Conference, Keynes never opposed fascism: he merely argued that a more liberal pathway to global fascism could be established under the direction of the Bank of England. His opposition, though, to the more violent approach preferred by conservative imperialists among the British Intelligentsia, was one of form more than substance.

Keynes and his fellow Fabians H.G. Wells, Bertrand Russell and G.B. Shaw preferred the "slow and steady" "long game", reminiscent of the Roman general Quintus Fabius Maximus who famously fought his enemies by slow attrition rather than in full-scale confrontation<sup>128</sup>. Due to the public's general ignorance of this strategy, we celebrate these Fabian Society luminaries for their pacifism, though in reality they were just as racist, fascist and eugenics-loving as their more short-sighted, hard-stomached counterparts sir Oswald Mosley, Lord Alfred Milner and even Winston Churchill.

---

<sup>127</sup> *Inglorious Empire: what the British did to India*, by Shashi Tharoor, London, Hurst, 2017

<sup>128</sup> For a fuller exposition of the origins, aims and accomplishments of the Fabian Society, see: [What is the Fabian Society and to What End was it Created?](#) By this author, Canadian Patriot Review, 2013



Fabian Society liberal fascists left to right: Lord Bertrand Russell, Lord John Maynard Keynes, H.G. Wells and George Bernard Shaw. All four were rabid eugenicists and race patriots to their dying breaths.

Where the real solution to the hyperinflationary money printing and economic industrial shutdown of Germany during the post WWI years was to be found in the German-Russian Rapallo Agreement (destroyed with the assassination of American System Foreign Minister Walter Rathenau<sup>129</sup>), Keynes and his ilk merely called for economic integration of the German banking and military system under Bank of England/League of Nations control.

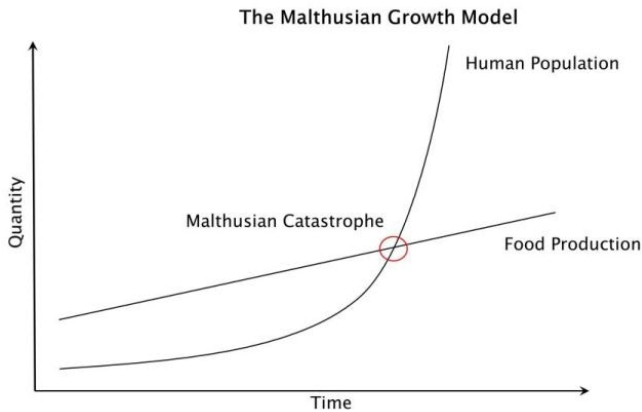
### **Keynes: Disciple of Thomas Malthus**

Defining his misanthropic belief in overpopulation, British East India Company economist Thomas Malthus (1766-1834) asserted a new “fundamental law” in his famous 1799 *Essay on Population*:

*“The power of population is so superior to the power in the earth to produce subsistence for man, that premature death must in some shape or other visit the human race.”*

---

<sup>129</sup> See Chapter 5 for the sabotage of the 1923 Rapallo Agreement



How could this crisis be avoided? Malthus answers it like only a devout imperialist could:

*“We should facilitate, instead of foolishly and vainly endeavoring to impede, the operations of nature in producing this mortality; and if we dread the too frequent visitation of the horrid form of famine, we should sedulously encourage the other forms of destruction, which we compel nature to use. In our towns we should make the streets narrower, crowd more people into the houses, and court the return of the plague.”*

Although some apologists considered Keynes an anti-Malthusian—due to his theory that overpopulation might be overcome by encouraging spending rather than savings, which would, in turn, somehow create markets and thence new factories and more growth, the reality was the opposite. Keynes not only spoke gushingly of Malthus throughout his life as one of the greatest minds of all time, but even plagiarized many of Malthus’ own theories<sup>130</sup>, for instance that of “demand deficiency causing unemployment and recession” outlined in his 1930 *Treatise on Money*. In his 1933 *Essay on Malthus*<sup>131</sup>, Keynes wrote:

*“Let us think of Malthus today as the first of the Cambridge economists—as, above all, a great pioneer of the application of a frame of formal thinking to the complex confusion of the world of daily events.”*

---

<sup>130</sup> [Keynes’s plagiarism of Malthus and McCracken](#) by Steve Kates, *History of Economic Ideas*, 2010

<sup>131</sup> [Thomas Robert Malthus](#) by John M. Keynes, *Essays in Biography*, 1933

*Malthus approached the central problems of economic theory by the best of all routes.”*

In his May 2, 1914 lecture *Population*<sup>132</sup>, Keynes argued that government should “mould law and custom deliberately to bring about that density of population which there ought to be” and that “there would be more happiness in the world if the population of it were to be diminished.”

Saying that “India, Egypt and China are gravely overpopulated”, Keynes advocated using violence to defend the “superior white races” in this struggle of survival with the pacifist saying: “Almost any measures seem to me to be justified in order to protect our standard of life from injury at the hands of more prolific races. Some definite parceling out of the world may well become necessary; and I suppose that this may not improbably provoke racial wars. At any rate such wars will be about a substantial issue.”

As Acting chair of the Neo-Malthusian League, Keynes stated in 1927: “We of this society are neo-Malthusians... I believe that for the future the problem of population will emerge in the much greater problem of Hereditary and Eugenics. *Quality must become the preoccupation.*”

By 1946, Keynes, still a member of the British Eugenics Society (after serving as the agency’s Vice-President from 1936-1944) wrote in *The Eugenics Review*: “Galton’s eccentric, sceptical, observing, flashing, cavalry-leader type of mind led him eventually to become the founder of the most important, significant and, I would add, genuine branch of sociology which exists, namely eugenics.”

This was not ivory tower theorizing, but concepts with very real-world significance.

By 1937, Keynes’ *General Theory of Employment* was published in Nazi Germany. If anyone wishes to defend the idea that the economist was somehow an anti-fascist defender of “liberal values”, let them read his

---

<sup>132</sup> The full transcript of Keynes’ 1914 speech is re-published as an appendix in [Keynes on Eugenics, Race, and Population Control](#) by Jay Taylor, Von Mises Institute, Nov. 2019

own words in the preface and then either redefine “liberal values” or their naïve idea of Keynes:

*“I may perhaps expect to find less resistance among German readers than among English ones, when I put before them a theory of employment and production as a whole... The theory of production as a whole which is the object of this book, can be much better adapted to the conditions of a totalitarian state, than the theory of production and distribution of wealth under circumstances of free competition.”*

Hitler himself was not only a devout eugenicist (whose racial purification policies emerged through the funding of the Rockefeller and Carnegie Foundations as well as British establishment), but was also a devout Malthusian saying<sup>133</sup>:

*“The day will certainly come when the whole of mankind will be forced to check the augmentation of the human species, because there will be no further possibility of adjusting the productivity of the soil to the perpetual increase in the population.”*

### **Keynes Contaminates Bretton Woods**

During the Bretton Woods conference held in New Hampshire between July 1-20, 1944, the two opposing paradigms clashed again, much as they had done in 1776 or in 1867 over the terms of the post-war world order. On the one hand the American System of anti-colonialism competed for a system of win-win collaboration and multipolarism, while on the other hand, the British System of zero sum Malthusianism pushed for a unilateral Anglo-Saxon dominance over the world.

This clash took the form of the battles waged by FDR’s trusted collaborator Henry Dexter White against John Maynard Keynes at Bretton Woods, where 730 delegates representing 44 nations gathered to settle the terms of the post-war order.

Although this conference is famously associated with the creation of the World Bank, International Monetary Fund, and General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT), it is falsely assumed to be a Keynesian creation. Keynes’ role as representative of the British Empire, much like his earlier role at Versailles in 1919, was defined by the intention at all

---

<sup>133</sup> [The Enduring Influence of Thomas Malthus](#) by Renee Nal, RAIR Foundation, November 14, 2019



costs to shape the conditions of a post-nation state world order on behalf of the City of London. Like Bertrand Russell and other Cambridge Apostles before and since, Keynes was trained in the sophisticated deployment of statistics and mathematical logic to cover for the imperial rape of target nations.

Lord Keynes was deployed to lead the British delegation to Bretton Woods and advance a Delphic plan that called for creating an International Clearing Union controlled by the City of London denominating all payments in a common accounting unit: the Bancor.

The Bancor would be used to measure all nations' trade or surplus deficits- expropriating surpluses by the end of the year and taxing countries with deficits. The imposition of a “mathematical architecture” upon the physical (non-mathematical) systems of nations was the surest way to keep an invisible cage upon the earth under an ideal of “mathematical equilibrium.” The sadistic fiscal austerity demanded by mathematical economists and other technocrats in Brussels reflect the still active force of Keynes' spirit haunting the world today.

### **The Bretton Woods as a Global New Deal**



*Harry Dexter White*

In opposition to Keynes, the anti-colonial program of FDR was represented by his close ally Harry Dexter White and Treasury Secretary Henry Morgenthau. White (today slandered as a Soviet agent by CFR-affiliated historians) fought tooth and nail to ensure that Britain would not be in the driver's seat of the new emerging economic system or the important mechanisms of the IMF that he would go onto lead. White ensured the colonial economic "preference" system Britain used to maintain free trade looting across its empire was destroyed, and that the pound sterling did not play a primary role in global trade. Instead, a fixed exchange rate system was set up to guarantee that speculation could not run rampant over national growth strategies and the dollar (then backed by a powerful PHYSICAL economic platform) was a backbone for world trade.

At Bretton Woods, Dexter White and Henry Morgenthau reached agreements to provide vast technology transfers to help South America industrialize<sup>134</sup>. At the same time, large-scale programs modelled on the New Deal were presented by delegations from India, Eastern Europe, and China<sup>135</sup>. It is noteworthy that the Chinese delegation introduced infrastructure plans first laid out by Sun Yat-sen in his 1920 *International Development of China*<sup>136</sup> which both Mao, and Zhou Enlai endorsed alongside the Kuomintang's Chiang Kai-Shek! Had these plans not been sabotaged, it is amazing to consider what sort of progress might have opened up for the Chinese 70 years before anyone heard of the term "Belt and Road Initiative".

At this early stage, Russia was still happy to be a founding member of the IMF and World Bank which were designed to act as cheap lending mechanisms for long-term, low-interest, high-tech global development.

Commenting on support for FDR's post-war system of mutual interest, Stalin stated: "*Can we count on the activities of this international organization being sufficiently effective? They will be effective if the Great Powers who have borne the brunt of the burden of the war against*

---

<sup>134</sup> [New Understanding of the Bretton Woods Agreements Opens the Door to the Four Powers Dialogue](#) by Gerry Rose, EIR, August 21, 2020

<sup>135</sup> [From Great Depression to Great Recession: The Elusive Quest for International Policy Cooperation](#) Editor: Mr. Atish R. Ghosh and Miss Mahvash S Qureshi, IMF, March 30, 2017

<sup>136</sup> [The International Development of China by Sun Yat-sen](#), Shanghai Commercial Press, 1920

*Hitler's Germany continue to act in a spirit of unanimity and harmony. They will not be effective if this essential condition is violated".*

Just as the Reconstruction Finance Corporation (RFC) was used like a national bank to fund thousands of great infrastructure, transport, energy, and water projects during the New Deal and just as Glass-Steagall broke the monopoly of private speculative finance over the productive economy, these New Dealers wished to use the World Bank and IMF to issue long term, low interest productive credit for long term mega infrastructure projects around the world. The thought of only reconstructing Europe was never the plan in the minds of White or FDR.

Leading figures among this group of patriots included Undersecretary of State Sumner Welles, FDR's confidant Harry Hopkins, and leader of the republican party Wendell Willkie who worked closely with his democratic rival by becoming an international 'New Deal ambassador'. In 1942, after being deployed by FDR on a world tour to organize international New Deal projects in a race to end colonialism, Willkie wrote:

*"In Africa, in the Middle East, throughout the Arab world, as well as in China, and the whole Far East, freedom means the orderly but scheduled abolition of the colonial system... When I say that in order to have peace this world must be free, I am only reporting that a great process has started which no man--certainly not Hitler--can stop... After centuries of ignorant and dull compliance, hundreds of million of peoples in Eastern Europe and Asia have opened the books. Old fears no longer frighten them... They are resolved, as they must be, that there is no more place for imperialism within their own society than in the society of nations."*

FDR's battle with Churchill on this matter was well documented in his son/assistant Elliot Roosevelt's book *As He Saw It* (1946):

*"I've tried to make it clear ... that while we're [Britain's] allies and in it to victory by their side, they must never get the idea that we're in it just to help them hang on to their archaic, medieval empire ideas ... I hope they realize they're not senior partner; that we are not going to sit by and watch their system stultify the growth of every country in Asia and half the countries in Europe to boot."*

This vision was expressed continually by FDR in his hundreds of speeches, as well as by his Vice-President Henry Wallace, in the creation

of the Atlantic Charter, and Four Freedoms. It was embedded in the defense of national sovereignty in the UN Constitution (conspicuously non-existent in the British-directed *League of Nations* earlier). It was meant to be the governing spirit animating the world as mankind entered a matured age of creative reason.

### So What happened?

As long as FDR was in office, this British-run hive was kept at bay, but as soon as he died, the infestation took over America and immediately began undermining everything good FDR and his allies had created.



Upon the president's death, Harry Dexter White was ousted from his position as director of the IMF and labelled a communist agent. Henry Wallace was ousted for similar reasons and worked with White on a 1948 presidential bid as third party presidential candidate. William Willkie (who had discussed creating a new party with FDR) died in October 1944, and FDR's right hand man Harry Hopkins who did the most to initiate a close bond of friendship with Stalin, died in 1946. Elliot Roosevelt interviewed Stalin a few years later, and recorded that Stalin always believed that Elliot's father was poisoned <sup>137</sup>“by Churchill's gang.” By 1946, Churchill ushered in the Cold War setting former allies at each other's' throats for the remaining 70 years while dropping nuclear

---

<sup>137</sup> [Stalin Admitted Knowledge Of English, Roosevelt's Son Says](#)

By Rick Hampson, Associated Press, February 6, 1986

bombs on a defeated Japan. Stalin bemoaned Roosevelt's death saying "*the great dream has died*".

In the wake of FDR's death, Keynes' model of governance which permeated the operating system of the post-war age, ensured that the sorts of INTENTION-driven large-scale projects that could finally end colonialism would not see the light of day.

It took the oligarchy another 25 years to dismantle the fixed exchange rate system of Bretton Woods leading to Nixon's 1971 floating of the US dollar onto the speculative markets, converting the world ever more into a militarized casino system. Rather than used as instruments for long term growth as they were intended, the IMF and World Bank were used as tools of debt slavery and re-colonialization as outlined in John Perkins' *Confessions of an Economic Hitman*.<sup>138</sup>

Today the world has captured a second chance to revive the "great dream". In the 21<sup>st</sup> century, this great dream has taken the form of the New Silk Road, led by Russia and China (and joined by a growing chorus of nations yearning to exit the invisible cage of colonialism).

---

<sup>138</sup> [\*Confessions of an Economic Hitman\*](#) by John Perkins, Berrett --Koehler Publishers Inc., 2004



*Some of the most prominent 'international New Dealers' loyal to Franklin Roosevelt's anti-colonial vision for the post-war age included: Harry Hopkins (pictured with Stalin upper left), Sumner Welles, Wendell Willkie (featured with Stalin and Chiang kai-Chek, Wallace (featured with FDR) and Harry Dexter White (bottom right)*

## Chapter 17

# The True Story of the Nuremberg Tribunals

*“The wrongs which we seek to condemn and punish have been so calculated, so malignant and so devastating, that Civilization cannot tolerate their being ignored because it cannot survive their being repeated. That four great nations, flushed with victory and stung with injury, stay the hand of vengeance and voluntarily submit their captives to the judgement of law, is one of the most significant tributes that Power ever paid to reason.”*

*-Justice Robert Jackson, Nov. 21, 1945*

It is often forgotten what sort of a battle occurred after WWII to establish the Nuremberg Trials which gave the world a revolutionary code of law which even today offers many of the remedies to the Gordian Knots blocking our way to a peaceful future.

By the end of the war, many European leaders of the allied nations wished to simply put leading Nazis against a wall to face a firing squad and return to “business as usual”.

As I’ve outlined in previous chapters of this volume, it was only through the intensive efforts of U.S. President Franklin Roosevelt, and his leading allies in both the USA and Russia that a different course of action was decided upon and an official international tribunal was sanctioned that generated a total legal paradigm shift in international law that has been too easily taken for granted (due largely to the lack of effect these laws have had on post-WWII practice).

Among those revolutionary reforms included the unprecedented mandate that wars of aggression would henceforth be illegal in the eyes of the law. The tendency for those higher officials carrying out inhuman orders to escape responsibility for their actions or omissions of correct action

were deemed insufficient defenses under the higher moral principle of “known or should have known”.

The underlying assumptions of these Nuremberg laws were: 1) “might does not make right” despite what generations of Hobbesians and Nietzscheans have chosen to believe and 2) that every individual is responsible for their decisions based not on the arbitrary standards of whatever degenerate society they live in but rather upon the belief in the intrinsic powers of reason and conscience which all humans have access to and are obliged to guide our actions in life.

Nazi philosophers and crown jurists like Martin Heidegger and Carl Schmidt whose thoughts have penetrated the western zeitgeist over the past 70 years would obviously find such concepts repugnant and deplorable.

The fact that the “free world” has ignored these foundations of international law has not changed the fact that they are still true.

### **What Happened at Nuremberg?**

Among the leading representative of the patriotic forces loyal to Franklin Roosevelt’s anti-colonial vision was a man who has been nearly lost to history named Robert H. Jackson (1892-1954).

Jackson would serve as Franklin Roosevelt’s most trusted legal advisor who first made a name for himself working closely with Ferdinand Pecora in prosecuting dozens of high-level Wall Street financiers and pro-fascist industrialists who orchestrated the depression of 1929 and the later coup and assassination attempts against FDR in 1933-1934. After proving himself in combat, Jackson arose to become U.S. Solicitor General (1938-1940), Attorney General (1940-41) and leading member of the Supreme Court from 1941 until his death in 1954.

Knowing that the deep state coup that ousted Vice-President Henry Wallace might destroy the hopes for a post-WWII order of peaceful cooperation as outlined by the United Nations Charter, Judge Jackson took the lead and organized the Nuremberg Tribunals delivering the opening speech on November 21, 1945.

*“The wrongs which we seek to condemn and punish have been so calculated, so malignant, and so devastating, that civilization cannot tolerate their being ignored, because it cannot survive their being*



*repeated. That four great nations, flushed with victory and stung with injury stay the hand of vengeance and voluntarily submit their captive enemies to the judgment of the law is one of the most significant tributes that Power has ever paid to Reason.*

*This Tribunal, while it is novel and experimental, is not the product of abstract speculations nor is it created to vindicate legalistic theories. This inquest represents the practical effort of four of the most mighty of nations, with the support of 17 more, to utilize international law to meet the greatest menace of our times-aggressive war. The common sense of mankind demands that law shall not stop with the punishment of petty crimes by little people. It must also reach men who possess themselves of great power and make deliberate and concerted use of it to set in motion evils which leave no home in the world untouched.”*

### **Legal Force to the UN Charter**

One of the prime motives behind the hearings was the intention to give legal meaning and action to the universal ideals conveyed in the United Nations' Charter.

Within the first four sections of article one of the charter, the intention of the new organization is laid out clearly as a pro-nation state, multipolar constitution antagonistic to all things imperial:

- 1. To maintain international peace and security, and to that end: to take effective collective measures for the prevention and removal of threats to the peace, and for the suppression of acts of aggression or other breaches of the peace, and to bring about by peaceful means, and in conformity with the principles of justice and international law, adjustment or settlement of international disputes or situations which might lead to a breach of the peace;*
- 2. To develop friendly relations among nations based on respect for the principle of equal rights and self-determination of peoples, and to take other appropriate measures to strengthen universal peace;*
- 3. To achieve international co-operation in solving international problems of an economic, social, cultural, or humanitarian character, and in promoting and encouraging respect for*

*human rights and for fundamental freedoms for all without distinction as to race, sex, language, or religion; and*

- 4. To be a centre for harmonizing the actions of nations in the attainment of these common ends.*

And just in case any imperially minded legalist wished to read the charter loosely, Article two quickly made it clear that **“the Organization is based on the principle of the sovereign equality of all its Members.”**

This charter encapsulated the principles that FDR and Henry Wallace outlined repeatedly in the Four Freedoms<sup>139</sup>. These freedoms asserted that all humankind regardless of race, sex, creed, or nationality would: 1) have the freedom from want, 2) freedom to worship as one’s conscience dictated, 3) freedom from fear, and 4) freedom of speech. If international law could tolerate wars of aggression, or if abdication of responsibility for ones’ criminal deeds could be tolerated on the basis of “I was just following orders”, then the UN Charter could carry little weight indeed.

As Jackson wrote in his Summer 1945 report to the President justifying the creation of the Nuremberg Tribunal:

*“We therefore propose to charge that a war of aggression is a crime, and that modern international law has abolished the defense that those who incite or wage it are engaged in legitimate business. Thus, may the forces of law be mobilized on the side of peace.”*

During the course of the 11 month proceedings, not only were leading cabinet members, generals, lawyers and other high officials put on trial, but the deepest facets of natural law vs Nietzschean “law of the strongest” was investigated with Platonic rigor as laid out in the brilliant award-winning 1960 film *Judgement at Nuremberg* by Stanley Kramer.

Due to the leadership of Justice Jackson, the treatment of INTENTION and conspiracy was made the primary focus in the pursuit of justice and cause of criminal guilt. This was not a popular approach then or today for the simple fact that our world is shaped by many top down forces that want their victims’ minds to be forever trapped in the material bottom up

---

<sup>139</sup> [Transcript of The Four Freedoms](#) delivered by Roosevelt to Congress on the 6 January, 1941

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

world of deductive/inductive logic where immaterial causal intentions and ideas can never be found<sup>140</sup>.

When one adopts the view that intentions and conspiracies (i.e.: the effect of intentions + ideas when put into action) ARE NOT a driving force of politics and life, then we forever lose our ability to judge truthfulness in any serious manner. This was the philosophical premise of leading Nazi financier Hjalmar Schacht, whose moral relativism and cold calculating principles of economics directly justified the cheap labor camps that worked millions to death in the German war production effort. This same philosophy again found fertile soil in the post-1971 consumer society that revived the logic of cheap labor production under the age of “cheapest price is the law” globalization.

Quoting Schacht who said *“Truth is any story that succeeds”*, Justice Jackson quipped *“I think you can score many more successes, when you want to lead someone, if you don’t tell them the truth- than if you do tell them the truth”*.

Laying out the principled intention of the trial to the American people, Jackson said:

*“The common sense of mankind demands that law shall not stop with the punishment of petty crimes by little people. It must also reach men who possess themselves of great power and make deliberate and concerted use of it to set in motion evils which leave no home in the world untouched....*

*“The case as presented by the United States will be concerned with the brains and authority in back of all the crimes. These defendants were men of a station and rank which does not soil its own hands with blood. They were men who knew how to use lesser folk as tools. We want to reach the planners and designers, the inciters and leaders....*

*“It is not the purpose in my part of this case to deal with the individual crimes. I am dealing with the common plan or design for crime and will not dwell upon individual offenses. My task is only to show the scale on which these crimes occurred, and to show that these are the men who were in the responsible positions and who conceived the plan*

---

<sup>140</sup> For anyone wishing to pursue this fruitful line of thinking further, I suggest reading Edgar Allan Poe’s 1848 Prose-poem [Eureka: An Essay on the Material and Spiritual Universe](#).

*and design which renders them answerable, regardless of the fact that the plan was actually executed by others....*

*“The Charter recognizes that one who has committed criminal acts may not take refuge in superior orders nor in the doctrine that his crimes were acts of state....*

*“The real complaining party at your bar is Civilization.... The refuge of the defendants can only be their hope that International Law will lag so far behind the moral sense of mankind that conduct which is crime in the moral sense must be regarded as innocent in law. Civilization asks whether law is so laggard as to be utterly helpless to deal with crimes of this magnitude by criminals of this order of importance.”*

Today, the world sits once more on the brink of a new world order, and the emergence of a governing system that is shaped entirely on the same social Darwinistic/Nietzschean operating system that gave rise to fascism in WWII. The same denial of universal truth that animated the minds of a Schacht, Goebbels, Heidegger or Schmidt has become hegemonic among western academia as well.

Very few statesmen have had the courage and insight to resist this unipolar anti-nation state system, but among those who have we are fortunate to have found the current leader of Russia and his allies who in many ways are playing the same historic role as the one played 75 years earlier by Justice Robert Jackson, Henry Wallace and President Roosevelt. Whether the rest of the world wakes up in time to recognize the superiority of the multipolar alliance over the regressive order of the unipolarists carrying us ominously towards World War 3 remains to be seen.

## Chapter 18

### **The Gouzenko Hoax is Unleashed: Cold War Battle Lines are Drawn**

Historians rarely acknowledge that the actual catalyst for the Cold War occurred not on March 5, 1946 when Churchill unveiled his infamous Iron Curtain speech, but rather on September 5, 1945. It was at this moment that a 26-year-old cipher clerk left the Soviet Embassy in Ottawa with a list of code names for supposed spies planted within the British, Canadian and American governments controlled by the Kremlin. In total this young defector took telegram notes attributed to his boss Colonel Zabolotin and 108 other strategic documents that supposedly proved the existence of this Soviet conspiracy to the world for the first time.

The young clerk's name was Igor Gouzenko, and the scandal that emerged from his defection not only created one of the greatest abuses of civil liberties in Canadian history, but a sham trial based on little more than hearsay and conjecture. In fact, when the six microfilms of evidence were finally declassified in 1985, not a single document turned out to be worthy of the name (more to be said on that below).

The outcome of the Gouzenko Affair resulted in the collapse of all U.S.-Canada-Russia alliances that had been fostered during fires of anti-fascist combat of WWII.

Voices like Henry Wallace watched the collapse of potential amidst the anti-Communist hysteria and sounded the alarm loudly saying: *“Before the blood of our boys is scarcely dry on the field of battle, these enemies of peace try to lay the foundation for World War III. These people must not succeed in their foul enterprise. We must offset their poison by following the policies of Roosevelt in cultivating the friendship of Russia in peace as well as in war.”*

This fight against those actual top-down controllers of fascism whom Wallace had bravely put into the spotlight would sadly not prove

successful. Between 1945 and the collapse of Wallace's Progressive Party USA presidential bid in 1948, those strongest anti-Cold War voices both in the USA and in Canada were promptly labelled "Russian agents" and saw their reputations, careers and freedoms destroyed under the CIA-FBI managed spectre of the Red Scare and later McCarthyism. In Canada, Wallace's Progressive Party co-thinkers took the form of the Canadian Labor Progressive Party (LPP) then led by Member of Parliament Fred Rose, LPP leader Tim Buck and LPP National Organizer Sam Carr- all three would represent the anti-Cold War fight to save FDR's vision in Canada and all of whom would figure prominently in the story of Igor Gouzenko.

### **The Gouzenko Hoax Kicks Off**

When Prime Minister King heard those claims made by Gouzenko, he knew that it threatened the post war hopes for global reconstruction and for this reason was very hesitant to make the unverifiable claims public for many months or even offer the defector sanctuary for that matter.

After the story was eventually strategically leaked to American media, anti-communist hysteria skyrocketed forcing King to establish the Gouzenko Espionage Royal Commission on February 5, 1946 under Privy Council Order 411. Earlier Privy Council Order 6444 had already been passed extending the War Measures Act beyond the end of the war and permitting for detention incommunicado, psychological torture and removing Habeus Corpus of all those who would be accused of espionage.

By February 15, 1946 the first 15 targets were arrested and held for weeks in isolation in Ottawa's Rockcliffe Military Barracks without access to family or legal counsel. All those arrested without charge suffered weeks of psychological torture, sleep deprivation and were put on suicide watch with no communication with anyone but inquisitors from the Royal Commission. Both Judges who presided over the show trial were rewarded with Orders of Canada and were made Supreme Court Justices in the wake of the affair.

With a complete disregard for any notion of civil liberties (Canada still had no Bill of Rights), lead counsel E.K. Williams blatantly argued for the creation of the Royal Commission "*because it need not be bound by the ordinary rules of evidence if it considers it desirable to disregard*

*them. It need not permit counsel to appear for those to be interrogated by or before it”.*



*Gouzenko being interviewed on Canadian television in his usual suit and paper bag over his head.*

During the show trial, none of the defendants were allowed to see any evidence being used against them and everyone involved including RCMP officers were threatened with five years imprisonment for speaking about the trial publicly. The only person who could speak and write boundlessly to the media was the figure of Igor Gouzenko himself. Whenever appearing on TV or in court, Gouzenko, who was to charge over \$1000 for some interviews and received generous book deals, and government pensions for life, always appeared masked with a paper bag on his head. Even though this cipher clerk never actually met any of the figures standing trial, his testimony against them was treated like gold.

By June 27, 1946 the Royal Commission released its final 733 page report<sup>141</sup> which, along with Gouzenko's own books, became the sole

---

<sup>141</sup> [The Report of the Royal Commission to Investigate the Facts Relating to and the Circumstances Surrounding the Communications, by Public Officials and Other Persons in Positions of Trust of Secret and Confidential Information to Agents of a Foreign Power](#), June 27, 1946

unquestionable gospel used and re-used by journalists, politicians and historians for the next decades as proof of the vast Russian plot to undermine western values and steal atomic secrets. There was in fact nowhere else to go for a very long time if a researcher wished to figure out what actually occurred.

As it so happened, all trial records were either destroyed or “lost” in the days after the commission disbanded, and if people wanted to look at the actual evidence they would have to wait 40 years when it was finally declassified.

### **The result of the trials?**

By the end of the whole sordid affair, 10 of the 26 arrested were convicted and imprisoned for anywhere from 3-7 years. While these convictions are themselves often cited as “proof” that the Gouzenko evidence must have been valid, on closer inspection we find that this is merely the effect of a game of smoke and mirrors.

It must first be noted that of the 10 found guilty, not one indictment or conviction of espionage was found. Instead, five defendants were found guilty of assisting in the acquisition of fake passports during the 1930s which were used by Canadian volunteers to fight with the MacKenzie-Papineau Battalions in the Spanish Civil War against Franco’s fascist coup. The other five were convicted of violating Canada’s Official Secrets Act during WWII entirely on Gouzenko’s testimony. The other 16 targets were released without ever having been charged of any crime. The two leaders of the supposed spy ring that received the longest sentences were Labor Progressive Party leaders Fred Rose and Sam Carr who had been Canada’s loudest advocates of FDR’s international New Deal. Like Paul Robeson, both men had given hundreds of speeches exposing of the financial sponsors of fascism that aimed at world empire.

When the Gouzenko evidence was finally declassified in 1985, Canadian journalist William Reuben wrote a fascinating analysis called “*The Documents that Weren’t There*”<sup>142</sup> where he noted the absence of anything one could reasonably call “evidence” among the thousands of items.

---

<sup>142</sup> [The Documents that Weren’t There](#) by William Reuben, July 20, 1985



After spending weeks investigating the six reels of declassified microfilm, Reuben found only what could be described as “*a hodgepodge, reminiscent of one of Professor Irwin Corey’s double talk monologues*”.

Listing the vast array of telephone directories from 1943, RCMP profiles, lists of travel expense vouchers and passport applications, Reuben asked:

*“What is one to make of this jumble? With no indication as to when any of the exhibits were obtained by the RCMP, how they related to espionage or any wrongdoing and for the most part, no indication of when they were placed in evidence at the hearings it is impossible to determine their significance, authenticity or relationship to other evidence.”*

**In short, not a single piece of actual evidence could be found.**

Additionally, when reviewing the eight handwritten telegrams of Russian notes outlining the spy code names and instructions from the Kremlin which Gouzenko originally took from his embassy in 1945, no forensic evidence was ever attempted to match the handwriting with Colonel Zubatov to whom it was attributed and who always denied the accusation.

Reuben goes further to ask where are the 108 secret documents that Gouzenko famously stole and upon which the entire case against the accused spies was based? These documents were not part of the declassified microfilms, and so he noted: “*as with the eight telegrams, there is no physical evidence to prove that the originals existed or came from the Soviet Embassy*”.

He also asked the valid question why it was only on March 2, 1946 (six months after Gouzenko’s defection) that any mention was made of the 108 documents?

Could the lack of evidence and the long gap in time be related to Gouzenko’s five and a half month stay at Ottawa’s Camp X spy compound under the control of Sir William Stephenson before his defection was made public? Could those apparent 108 documents used by Gouzenko’s dodgy dossier have anything to do with the Camp X

Laboratory which specialized in forging letters and other official documents?<sup>143</sup>

### What was Camp X?

Camp X was the name given to the clandestine operations training center in the outskirts of Ottawa Canada on December 6, 1941.

It was created by the British Security Cooperation (BSC) headed by Sir William Stephenson- a spymaster who worked closely with Winston Churchill. BSC was created in New York in 1940 as a covert operation set up by the British Secret Service and MI6 to interface with American intelligence. Since the USA was still neutral in the war, Camp X was used to train the Special Operations Executive, as well as agents from FBI's Division 5 and OSS in the arts of psychological warfare, assassination, espionage, counter-intelligence, forgeries and other forms of covert action.

The leadership cadre that was to survive the purge of OSS in October 1945 and go on to lead the new CIA when it was formed in 1947 were all trained in Camp X.

In his book *Camp X: OSS, Intrepid and the Allies' North American Training Camp for Secret Agents*<sup>144</sup>, historian David Stafford notes that Gouzenko's attempts to contact media and government offices on the night of September 5, 1945 were met with cold shoulders and even Prime Minister William Lyon MacKenzie King himself wanted nothing to do with the man, writing in his diary: "*if suicide took place let the city police take charge and secure whatever there was in the way of documents, but on no account for us to take the initiative.*"

It was only due to the combined direct intervention of Stephenson and Norman Robertson (head of External Affairs and leading Rhodes Scholar) after an emergency meeting, that King was persuaded to give

---

<sup>143</sup> If you find yourself thinking about the parallels of this story to the more recent case of the Brookings Institute's Igor Danchenko [who was found to be the "source" of the dodgy dossiers](#) used to create RussiaGate by MI6's Christopher Steele, Richard Dearlove and Rhodes Scholar [Strobe Talbott](#), then don't be shocked. It means you are using your brain.

<sup>144</sup> [Camp X: OSS, Intrepid and the Allies' North American Training Camp for Secret Agents](#), by David Stafford, Pocket Books, 1988

Gouzenko sanctuary. King had not even known about Camp X's purpose at the time.

While King wished to defend FDR's vision for a post-war world of cooperation with Russia, Stafford notes: "*Stephenson vigorously opposed King's view. Like SIS headquarters in London, BSC (British Security Cooperation) for most of the war had operated a counter espionage section to keep an eye on Communist subversion... he was convinced, even before the Gouzenko affair, that BSC could provide the nucleus of a post-war intelligence organization in the Western Hemisphere. The cipher clerk's defection provided him a golden opportunity*".<sup>145</sup>

Canadian Journalist Ian Adams had reported that Gouzenko's "*defection came at a wonderful time when there was tremendous resistance from the scientists involved in developing the atomic bomb. They wanted to see an open book on the development of nuclear power with everybody collaborating so that it wouldn't become the ungodly arms race that it did become and is today. So if Gouzenko hadn't fallen into the western intelligence services' lap, they would have had to invent somebody like him.*"

---

<sup>145</sup> Stephenson immediately flew two of his top SIS officials in from the BSC HQ in New York to manage the Gouzenko affair for the next 8 months: Peter Dwyer (head of counter-espionage for BSC) and Jean-Paul Evans. Evans is an interesting figure whose SIS successor was none other than triple agent Kim Philby who replaced him when he left his post as British liaison to the FBI and CIA in 1949. Evans himself went on to work with leading Round Table controller and soon Governor General Vincent Massey in the creation of a new system of promoting the arts in Canada pouring millions of dollars into modernist/abstract art, music and drama under the Canada Council which grew out of the Massey-Levesque Royal Commission for the Arts in Canada. This body founded in 1957 took over the reins of control from the CIA and Rockefeller Foundations who had formerly enjoyed a near monopoly sponsoring such things as part of the post-WWII cultural war against communism. Stafford notes that "the man who impressed Ottawa with his love of the arts had also played an important part in the history of Anglo-Canadian secret intelligence."

### **A Final Word on the Real Infiltration of Western Governments**

As Henry Wallace and FDR understood all too well, the real subversive threat to world peace was not the Soviet Union, or China... but rather the supranational financial-intelligence-military architecture that represented the globally extended British Empire that had orchestrated the dismemberment of Russia during the Crimean War, the USA during the Civil War and China during two Opium Wars. This was and is the enemy of the Labour Progressive Party of Canada that took the form of the Fabian Society CCF run by five Rhodes Scholars and it was this Rhodes Scholar/Round Table agency that was resisted by Canadian nationalists O.D. Skelton and Ernest Lapointe<sup>146</sup>, and which fully took over Canada's foreign ministry with their deaths in 1941.

This same hive of Rhodes Scholars and Fabians increasingly took control of American foreign policy with the death of Franklin Roosevelt, the ouster of Wallace and the rise of the new Anglo-American Special Relationship manufactured by Churchill, Stephenson and their lackies in the USA. This is the beast that infiltrated and undermined labor unions across the Five Eyes during the Cold War and ensured that pesky patriots like Paul Robeson, John Kennedy, Malcolm X, Martin Luther King, and many others who resisted, would not be long for this world.

This is the structure whose hands have shown themselves time and again behind the dodgy dossiers that started the Iraq War, to the false intelligence used to justify wars in Libya, and Syria. It is the same structure which has been caught managing the regime change in the USA since 2016<sup>147</sup> with its assets cooking up dodgy dossiers accusing Russia of putting their puppet into the White House, to orchestrating mass vote fraud in the elections of 2020.<sup>148</sup>

This is the same operation which has always aimed at dismembering the USA, Russia, China and every other nation state who may at any time

---

<sup>146</sup> O.D. Skelton (Minister of External Affairs) and Ernest Lapointe (Justice Minister) were both Laurier Liberals who fought relentlessly for decades to keep the Round Table group from taking control of Canada as documented in Chapter 4 of this present volume and [Origins of the Deep State in North America part one](#) by this author.

<sup>147</sup> [American Shadow Creatures Exposed: But Will the Empire Still Win the Day?](#) By Matthew Ehret, Strategic Culture Foundation, May 28, 2020

<sup>148</sup> [Lord Malloch Brown Revealed: The British Hand Behind the Coup Shows Its Scales Again](#), by Matthew Ehret, Strategic Culture Foundation, Nov. 17, 2020

## | The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

utilize the power of their sovereignty to declare political and economic independence from this supranational parasite and choose to work together to establish a world of win-win cooperation rather than tolerate a new technocratic feudal dark age.

## Chapter 19

### Escott Reid and the Chatham House Origins of NATO

As the two volumes of “the Clash of the Two Americas” aims to demonstrate is that there are demonstrably now, just as there have been since 1776, TWO opposing dynamics operating within America.

One America has been defended by great leaders who are too often identified by their untimely deaths while in office, who consistently advanced anti-colonial visions for a world of sovereign nations, win-win cooperation, and the extension of constitutional rights to all classes and races both within America and abroad. The other America has sought only to enmesh itself with the British Empire’s global regime of finance, exploitation, population control and never-ending wars.

#### Lord Lothian and the White Man’s Burden

These two Americas frustrated Round Table controller Sir Philip Kerr (later “Lord Lothian”) in 1918 who wrote to his fellow Round Tabler Lionel Curtis explaining the “American problem” with the following words<sup>149</sup>:

*”There is a fundamentally different concept in regard to this question between Great Britain ... and the United States .... as to the necessity of civilized control over politically backward peoples.... The inhabitants of Africa and parts of Asia have proved unable to govern themselves ... so that the intervention of an European power is necessary in order to protect them from those influences. The American view is quite different... The extent of this work after the war, sometimes known as the white man’s burden, will be so vast that it will never be accomplished at all unless it is shared... Yet America not only has no conception of this aspect of the problem but has been led to believe that the assumption of this kind of responsibility is iniquitous imperialism. They take an attitude*

---

<sup>149</sup> Lothian to Lionel Curtis, Oct. 15, 1918, in Butler, Lord Lothian, pp. 68-70

*towards the problem of world government exactly analogous to the one they [earlier] took toward the problem of the world war.”*

At the time of Kerr's writing, the British Round Table, led by Lord Milner had just orchestrated a British coup in 1916 ousting Labour's Herbert Asquith in order to bring Milner's group into dominance as a shaper of imperial foreign policy at a pivotal moment in history.

These imperialists were obsessed with ending the dangerous spread of anti-colonial feelings from India, Ireland, Africa and other nations who firmly believed their sacrifices in WWI merited their independence. Most dangerous of all was that their sentiments were very much shared by many leading members of the American government who rejected the evil philosophical roots of the “white man's burden”.

Sir Philip Kerr (who later took on the name Lord Lothian before becoming ambassador to America during WWII) and his Round Table gang did everything they could to control the terms of Versailles in 1919 which involved the creation of the League of Nations as a new global political/military hegemon powerful enough to destroy sovereign nation states forever under a new British-run empire.

American resistance to this agenda was so strong that Lothian, Milner and the other leaders of the group soon established a new organization called the Royal Institute for International Affairs (AKA: Chatham House) in 1919 with branches soon set up across what later became the Five Eyes Anglo-Saxon nations. This network would coordinate and adapt 19<sup>th</sup> century British Imperial policy using new 20<sup>th</sup> century techniques.

In America, the conspirators decided that the name “American Institute for International Affairs” was a bit too conspicuous and chose instead the name “Council on Foreign Relations” (CFR) in 1921. Canadian, and Australian Institutes for International Affairs were created in 1928 and 1929 accordingly known as the CIIA and AIIA, but for all their efforts, the pro-nation state dynamic within America could not be broken, and the League of Nations soon collapsed along with its ambitions for a global military and banking monopoly.

The rise of NATO in the wake of WWII can only be understood by keeping this historical dynamic in mind.

### **NATO's Birth was August 1947... NOT April 1949**

It is popularly believed that NATO was set up on April 4, 1949 as a tool of the American colonialism. The truth is a bit different.

1947 was a very bad year for America as a new intelligence agency was created with the birth of the CIA, now purged of all pro-FDR influences who had formerly dominated the OSS. National Security Council paper 75 (NSC-75) was drafted calling for America to defend the possessions of the British Empire under the new Cold War operating system, leading to a new era of Anglo-American assassinations, wars and regime change.

On March 4<sup>th</sup>, 1947, the Anglo-French *Treaty of Dunkirk* established a collective defense pact extending itself the next year to include Belgium, France, Luxembourg and the Netherlands under the guise of the *Brussels Pact*. Both collective defense pacts operated outside of the UN structure but lacked the military teeth needed to give them meaning- all nations of the time having been crippled by the devastation of WWII. Only America had the military might to make this new alliance meaningful as global military force capable of subduing all resistance and usher in world government.

### **Escott Reid's NATO Vision of 1947**

In a memorandum called "*The United States and the Soviet Union*" written in August 1947, a highly influential Oxford Rhodes Scholar and *radical promoter of global governance* named Escott Reid, then Deputy Undersecretary of External Affairs of Canada "*recommended that the countries of the North Atlantic band together, under the leadership of the United States, to form 'a new regional security organization' to deter Soviet expansion.*"

The motive for this memorandum was to escape the Soviet Union's veto power in the U.N. Security Council, which prevented the British Great Game from moving forward. The goal was to establish an instrument powerful enough to bring about an Anglo-American Empire as desired by Cecil Rhodes and Winston Churchill which the earlier League of Nations failed to accomplish.



Escott Reid extrapolated upon his thesis for the creation of such an institution at an August 13, 1947 Canadian Institute of Public Affairs<sup>150</sup> Conference at Lake Couchiching when he stated:

*“The states of the Western world are not...debarred by the Charter of the United Nations or by Soviet membership in the United Nations from creating new international political institutions to maintain peace. Nothing in the Charter precludes the existence of regional political arrangements or agencies provided that they are consistent with the Purposes and Principles of the United Nations, and these regional agencies are entitled to take measures of collective self-defence against armed attack until the Security Council has acted.”*

This new anti-Soviet military organization would have the important feature of creating a binding military contract that would go into effect for all members should any individual member go to war. This was the lynchpin of the NATO Treaty’s Article 5 which read:

*“The Parties agree that an armed attack against one or more of them in Europe or North America shall be considered an attack against them all and consequently they agree that, if such an armed attack occurs, each of them, in exercise of the right of individual or collective self-defence recognised by Article 51 of the Charter of the United Nations, will assist the Party or Parties so attacked by taking forthwith, individually and in concert with the other Parties, such action as it deems necessary, including the use of armed force, to restore and maintain the security of the North Atlantic area.”*

---

<sup>150</sup> The Canadian Institute for Public Affairs (CIPA) was created in 1935 as an affiliate to the Canadian Round Table in order to shape national internal policy while the CIIA focused upon Canada’s foreign policy. Original featured speakers were the CIIA’s Norman Mackenzie, and the eugenicist leader of the newly created CCF Party J.S. Woodsworth. It would be another 20 years before both organizations began to jointly host conferences together. Today, CIPA exists in the form of the Couchiching Conferences and their regular brainwashing seminars have been broadcast across the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation (CBC) for over 70 years.

In fact, this collective security pact was nothing new, but merely a re-hashing of Articles 10 and 16 of League of Nation's Covenant<sup>151</sup> which nationalists had rightfully rejected decades earlier.

Reid described this intention as he wrote:

*“In such an organization each member state could accept a binding obligation to pool the whole of its economic and military resources with those of the other members if any power should be found to have committed aggression against any one of the members.”*

It was another year and a half before this structure gained the full support of External Affairs Minister Lester B. Pearson, and British Prime Minister Clement Atlee. The North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) would be formed on April 4, 1949 with its headquarters on 13 Belgrave Square in London.

---

<sup>151</sup> Article 10 read: “The Members of the League undertake to respect and preserve as against external aggression the territorial integrity and existing political independence of all Members of the League.” While Article 16 read in part: “Should any Member of the League resort to war in disregard of its covenants under Articles 12, 13 or 15, it shall ipso facto be deemed to have committed an act of war against all other Members of the League, which hereby undertake immediately to subject it to the severance of all trade or financial relations, the prohibition of all intercourse between their nationals and the nationals of the covenant-breaking State, and the prevention of all financial, commercial or personal intercourse between the nationals of the covenant-breaking State and the nationals of any other State, whether a Member of the League or not.



*Escott Reid and Lester B. Pearson: Both Round Table Oxford Men (Pearson was a Massey Scholar at Oxford named after his handler and Canadian Round Table leader Vincent Massey)*

### **A Quick Bio on Escott Reid**

Reid had made a name for himself serving as the first Permanent Secretary of the Canadian Institute for International Affairs (CIIA), also known as the Canadian Branch of Chatham House/Roundtable Movement of Canada under the direction of CIIA controller Vincent Massey. Massey was the protégé of racist imperialist Lord Alfred Milner and the controller of the Rhodes Scholar groups of Canada throughout a career that saw him act as Canadian Ambassador to Washington (1926-1930), Liberal Party President (1930-1935), Ambassador to Britain (1935-1945) and Head of State (aka: Governor General of Canada (1952-1959)). Reid himself was the founder of the self-professed “Canadian

Fabian Society” alongside four other Rhodes scholars known as the eugenics-promoting technocratic League of Social Reconstruction (LSR) in 1932, whose name changed to the Cooperative Commonwealth Federation (CCF) in 1933 and again later to the National Democratic Party (NDP) in 1961.<sup>152</sup>

Reid spent years working closely with Oxford Massey Scholar Lester B. Pearson, who himself was Vincent Massey’s assistant in London before becoming a controller of the Liberal Party of Canada.

### **The Racist Agenda Behind the Rhodes Trust**

It is vital to remind ourselves that these networks were driven by the design outlined by genocidal diamond magnate Cecil Rhodes, who wrote the purpose for the Scholarship that was to receive his name in his First Will (1877)<sup>153</sup>:

*“Why should we not form a secret society with but one object – the furtherance of the British Empire and the bringing of the whole uncivilised world under British rule for the recovery of the United States for the making the Anglo-Saxon race but one Empire...”*

Later in that will, Rhodes elaborated in greater detail upon the intention which was soon to become official British foreign policy.

*“The extension of British rule throughout the world, the perfecting of a system of emigration from the United Kingdom and of colonization by British subjects of all lands wherein the means of livelihood are attainable by energy, labor and enterprise, and especially the occupation by British settlers of the entire continent of Africa, the Holy land, the valley of Euphrates, the islands of Cyprus and Candia, the whole of South America, the Islands of the Pacific not heretofore possessed by*

---

<sup>152</sup> Reid’s other Rhodes Scholar co-founders of the LSR were Eugene Forsey, F.R. Scott, and David Lewis. Frank Underhill was a Fabian Society member. Rhodes Scholar F.R. Scott became a leading mentor of a young recruit of the Fabian Society named Pierre Elliot Trudeau upon the latter’s 1949 return from the London School of Economics in order to work in Ottawa’s Privy Council Office. This Trudeau went on to groom himself as a CCF member before being selected to take over the Liberal Party after the ouster of pro-nationalist forces who had led the Liberals from 1935-1958.

<sup>153</sup> [Confessions of Faith \(1877\)- The First Will](#) by Cecil Rhodes, republished by the University of Oregon

*Great Britain, the whole of the Malay archipelago, the seaboard of China and Japan, the ultimate recovery of the United States of America as an integral part of the British empire. The consolidation of the whole empire, the inauguration of a system of colonial representation in the Imperial parliament which may tend to weld together the disjointed members of the empire”*

The “*recovery of the United States*” should seriously resonate with anyone with doubts over the role of the British Empire’s ambition to undo the international effects of the American Revolution and should also cause honest citizens to reconsider what nationalist Presidents like John F. Kennedy and Charles de Gaulle *were actually struggling against* when they stood up to the power structures of NATO and the Deep State<sup>154</sup>. This should be kept in mind as one thinks of the British-steered networks that ran the assassinations of Bobby Kennedy and Martin Luther King in 1968, as well the overthrow of Donald Trump in our modern day.

*\* All Reid quotes are taken from Escott Reid, Couchiching and the Birth of NATO by Cameron Campbell, published by the Atlantic Council of Canada.*

---

<sup>154</sup> See Chapter 20 for the story of President Kennedy’s resistance to NATO

## Chapter 20

### **Remembering John F. Kennedy's Vision for the Future that Should Have Been**

*“Man holds in his mortal hands the power to abolish all forms of human poverty and all forms of human life. And yet the same revolutionary beliefs for which our forebears fought are still at issue around the globe.”*

*President Kennedy, 1961 Inaugural Address*

Where China and Russia are currently leading a new paradigm of cooperation and development, it is too easily forgotten that America itself had once embodied this anti-colonial spirit under the foreign policy vision of John F. Kennedy. Even though the young leader died in office before the full effect of his grand vision could take hold, it is worth revisiting his fight and stated intention for a post-colonial world governed by win-win cooperation.

#### **FDR's Death and the Emergence of the New Rome**

America didn't become an imperial “dumb giant” after WWII without a major fight.

With FDR's death, the USA began acting more and more like an empire abroad and a racist police state under McCarthyism within its own borders. During this time, those allies of FDR who were committed to Roosevelt's anti colonial post war vision, rallied around former Vice President Henry Wallace's 1948 Presidential bid with the Progressive Party of America. When this effort failed, an outright police state took over and those same fascists who had sponsored WWII took control of the reins of power.

These “economic royalists” enjoyed full control as puppet President Harry S Truman giggled as he dropped bombs on a defeated Japan and happily supported America's new role as the re-conquistador of nations who sought independence after WWII. While it can't be argued that the

politically naïve President Eisenhower had some redeeming qualities, for the most part, his eight year administration was run by the Dulles brothers and Wall Street, and it was only on January 17, 1961 that he made any serious effort to speak openly about the military industrial complex that had grown like a cancer under his watch.

### **A New Hope Emerges in 1961**

It was no secret who the outgoing President was warning. Three days after his address, a young John F. Kennedy was inaugurated 35<sup>th</sup> president of the United States to the great hope of many anti-fascists in America and abroad.

It is too often overlooked today, but Kennedy's anti-colonial position was not a secret during his decade as a Senator and Congressman. Even though his family pedigree was stained with mafia and JP Morgan ties to his father "Papa Joe", John Kennedy was made of sturdier stuff.

Touring Asia and the Middle East in the 1950s, a young Senator Kennedy expressed his sensitivity to the plight of the Arab world and problem of US imperialism when he said: *"Our intervention in behalf of England's oil investments in Iran, directed more at the preservation of interests outside Iran than at Iran's own development.... Our failure to deal effectively after three years with the terrible human tragedy of the more than 700,000 Arab refugees [Palestinians], these are things that have failed to sit well with Arab desires and make empty the promises of the Voice of America...."*

Later, speaking in a 1960 speech regarding ending colonialism in Africa, JFK expressed his understanding of Africa's demand for genuine independence saying: *"Call it nationalism, call it anti-colonialism, Africa is going through a revolution.... Africans want a higher standard of living. Seventy-five percent of the population now lives by subsistence agriculture. They want an opportunity to manage and benefit directly from the resources in, on, and under their land.... The African peoples believe that the science, technology, and education available in the modern world can overcome their struggle for existence, that their poverty, squalor, ignorance, and disease can be conquered.... [The] balance of power is shifting ... into the hands of the two-thirds of the world's people who want to share what the one-third has already taken for granted...."*

## JFK Battles the Deep State

Wall Street's Dulles Brothers who together ran the CIA and the State Department had made several major efforts to sabotage Kennedy's "new frontiers" initiative that gripped the imaginations of young and old alike. Kennedy's program was driven by large scale infrastructure at home and advanced scientific and technological progress in the Developing sector abroad. Attempting to break that trajectory, Allen Dulles had prepared the Bay of Pigs invasion of Cuba months before Kennedy entered the scene which was a near disaster for the world. Just days before Kennedy's inauguration, Allan Dulles ensured that a pro-Kennedy ally who had just recently gained power in the Congo named Patrice Lumumba was assassinated in cold blood knowing that JFK would be blamed, and every effort was made to back up the French fascists trying to stop the Algerian independence movement behind JFK's back. Both the Cuban invasion and the assassination of Lumumba have been blamed on Kennedy to this day.

In response to this treachery, JFK made the bold move of firing CIA director Allan Dulles, and two Wall Street-connected CIA directors on November 29, 1961 saying that he would soon *"splinter the C.I.A. in a thousand pieces and scatter it to the winds."*



Sen. John F. Kennedy, (left), and Allen W. Dulles, Central Intelligence Agency (CIA) director, (AP Photo/WCC)



Recognizing the insanity of the zero sum Cold Warriors who could only look at the world through the perversity of a Hobbesian lens of “each against all”, JFK not only stood alone against the entire array of war-hungry Joint Chiefs calling for war with Russia during the infamous “13 day showdown”, but also took the advice of Generals MacArthur, and Charles de Gaulle who warned him to avoid all entrapments of a “land war in Vietnam”. On this point, Kennedy introduced NSAM 263 in October 1963 to begin a full withdrawal from Southeast Asia.

JFK’s June 10, 1963 speech *What Kind of Peace Do We Seek?* Showcased his resistance to the imperialists in America.

What was especially intolerable was that JFK began challenging closed rules of the Zero-Sum Cold War game itself when he announced a new mission outside of the closed parameters of geopolitics when he announced the mission to put a man on the moon “within the decade”. This would have been tolerable if the effort was kept within a geopolitical ideology of “competition against the evil commies”. But Kennedy knew better and called for a US-Russia partnership to jointly develop advanced technologies together making the space program a project for human peace. Chapter 21 will take up this story more fully.

Kennedy’s efforts to build bridges with Russia were of vital importance as his efforts resulted in the passage of the test ban treaty on August 5, 1963. Hopes were thus awoken for an early end to the Cold War through the mutual development of the poorest parts of the world. This was “International New Deal” strategy which patriots like Henry Wallace and Paul Robeson had fought for from 1946-1959.

Across Africa, Asia and other former colonies, JFK had worked hard to build relationships with Pan African leaders Kwame Nkrumah, Patrice Lumumba, as well as Egypt’s Gamal Nasser, India’s Jawaharlal Nehru and South Vietnamese President Diem to provide American assistance for the construction of great infrastructure projects like the Akosombo Dam in Ghana, nuclear power in Egypt and Vietnam and steel industries in India. Today the Akosombo Dam stands with a plaque dedicated to the “martyred John F. Kennedy”. As historian Anton Chaitkin proves in his incredible 2013 opus “JFK vs the Empire”<sup>155</sup>, this didn’t happen without a major fight with the JP Morgan controlled steel barons who

---

<sup>155</sup> [John F. Kennedy vs. the Empire](#) by Anton Chaitkin, EIR, Aug. 20, 2013

artificially raised the price of steel in order to make these projects financially impossible.

### **Charles de Gaulle as a Factor in the Great Game**

JFK was not alone in this struggle at this time and worked closely with the great anti-fascist general Charles de Gaulle.

Charles de Gaulle was among a network of leaders who fought valiantly against the cancerous deep state that was re-asserting control across the trans-Atlantic nations after WWII.

While Franklin Roosevelt had to do battle with such pro-fascist organizations such as the Liberty League and Council on Foreign Relations from 1933-1945, President de Gaulle had to contend with the pro-Nazi Petain government whose agents immediately took over controls of France in the wake of WWII, and didn't go away upon the General's ascension to the Presidency during the near collapse of the 5<sup>th</sup> republic in 1959.

De Gaulle strategically fought tooth and nail against the pro-NATO fascists led by General Challe who attempted two coup attempts against De Gaulle in 1960 and 1961<sup>156</sup> and later worked with MI6 and the CIA using private contractors like Permindex to arrange over 30 assassination attempts from 1960-1969<sup>157</sup>.

---

<sup>156</sup> [THE GENERALS' PUTSCH: 21 APRIL 1961- When the Stay-Behind wanted to replace de Gaulle](#) by Thierry Meyssan, Réseau Voltaire, 27 August 2001

<sup>157</sup> [How Charles de Gaulle Survived Over Thirty Assassination Attempts](#), by Alex Ledsom, published in Culture Trip, June 26 2018



*JFK and de Gaulle at the Champs Elysee in 1961 [photo:John Fitzgerald Kennedy Library, Boston]*

De Gaulle was not only successful at taking France out of the NATO cage in 1966<sup>158</sup>, but he had organized to ensure Algeria’s independence against the will of the entire deep state of France who often worked with Dulles’ State Department to preserve France’s colonial possessions. De Gaulle also recognized the importance of breaking the bipolar rules of the Cold War by reaching out to Russia calling for a renewed Europe “from the Atlantic to the Urals”. He also sought an alliance with China with the intent of resolving the fires lit by western arsonists in Cambodia, Laos and Vietnam whose independence he was committed to guaranteeing. De Gaulle wrote of his plan in his Memoires:

*“My aim, then, was to disengage France, not from the Atlantic Alliance, which I intended to maintain by way of ultimate precaution, but from the integration carried out by NATO under American command; to establish relations with each of the states of the East bloc, first and foremost Russia, with the object of bringing about a détente, followed by*

---

<sup>158</sup> [When France Pulled the Plug on a Crucial Part of NATO](#) by Erin Blakemore, History Channel, 2018

*understanding and cooperation; to do likewise, when the time was ripe, with China”*

After arranging a treaty with China’s Prime Minister Zhou Enlai, India’s Prime Minister Nehru and the leadership of Cambodia in 1963 to create a China-led block to resolve the crisis in Southeast Asia with France’s help, de Gaulle became the first western head of state to recognize China and establish diplomatic relations with the Mainland on January 31, 1964. He saw that China’s growth would become a driving force of world development and believed that friendship based on scientific and technological progress to be a source of France’s renewal.

Attacking the false dichotomy of “Free liberal capitalism” vs “totalitarian communism”, de Gaulle expressed the Colbertist traditions of “dirigisme” which have historically driven France’s progress since the 17<sup>th</sup> century when he said: *“We are not going to commit ourselves to the empire of liberal capitalism, and nobody can believe that we are ever going to submit to the crushing totalitarianism of communism.”*

### **The De Gaulle-Kennedy Alliance**

De Gaulle had great hopes to find like-minded anti-colonialist leaders and collaborators who were fighting against the deep state in other countries. In America he was inspired by the fresh leadership of the young John F. Kennedy whom he first met in Paris in May 1961. Of Kennedy he wrote *“The new President was determined to devote himself to the cause of freedom, justice, and progress. It is true that, persuaded that it was the duty of the United States and himself to redress wrongs, he would be drawn into ill-advised interventions. But the experience of the statesman would no doubt have gradually restrained the impulsiveness of the idealist. John Kennedy had the ability, and had it not been for the crime which killed him, might have had the time to leave his mark on our age.”*

De Gaulle’s advice to Kennedy was instrumental in the young President’s decision to stay out of a land war in Vietnam and led to Kennedy’s *National Security Action Memorandum 263* to begin a phase out of American military from Vietnam on October 2, 1963. Kenney and de Gaulle both shared the view (alongside Italian industrialist Enrico Mattei with whom both collaborated) that Africa, Asia and South America needed advanced scientific and technological progress, energy sovereignty and sanitation in order to be fully liberated

by the colonial structures of Europe. All three fought openly for this vision and all three fell in the line of battle (one to a plane crash in 1961, another to several shooters in Dallas in 1963 and the last to a staged “colour revolution” in 1969.)

If de Gaulle, Kennedy and Mattei were alive today, it is guaranteed they would recognize in the Belt and Road Initiative and broader Eurasian alliance, the only viable pathway to a future worth living in and the only means to save the souls of their own nations.

### **The Plot to Kill Kennedy**

New Orleans District Attorney Jim Garrison famously played by Kevin Costner in Oliver Stone’s 1992 film, did more than many people today realize in exposing the networks that ran Kennedy’s murder and subsequent cover-up.

Without going into detail of the multiple bullets that killed Kennedy from several directions (especially the lethal head shot which obviously struck him FROM THE FRONT as showcased in the Zapruder film), let us look at some lesser-known evidence discovered by Garrison.

In his 1991 book *On the Trail of the Assassins*<sup>159</sup>, Garrison wrote of an international assassination bureau named Permindex and the World Trade Organization on whose boards sat CIA asset Clay Shaw. Garrison wrote: “*The CIA- which apparently had been conducting its own foreign policy for some time- had begun a project in Italy as far back as the early 1950s. The organization, named the Centro Mondiale Commerciale had initially been formed in Montreal, then moved to Rome in 1961. Among the members of its board of directors, we learned, was one Clay Shaw from New Orleans*”.

Garrison cited French researcher Paris Flammonde when he described it as “*a shell of superficiality... composed of channels through which money flowed back and forth without anyone knowing the sources or the destination of these liquid assets.*”

Garrison pointed out that Permindex had been kicked out of Italy, Switzerland and France for good reasons: “*As for Permindex... it had, among other things, secretly financed the opposition of the French Secret*

---

<sup>159</sup> [\*On the Trail of the Assassins\*](#), by Jim Garrison, New York Warner Books, 1991

*Army Organization (OAS) to President de Gaulle's support for independence for Algeria, including its reputed assassination attempts on de Gaulle."*

After naming the other pro-fascist members- many of whom were connected to European royal families and banks, Garrison then pointed to the World Trade Center owner "*One of the major stockholders of the Centro was a Major Louis M. Bloomfield, a Montreal resident... and former agent with the Office of Strategic Services, out of which the United States had formed the CIA.*"

### **Bloomfield as Minion of the Oligarchy**

Since both the World Trade Center and Permindex were owned by Bloomfield, his role in this story cannot be overlooked and takes us straight to the heart of the agenda to kill Kennedy.

Not only did Bloomfield play a key role working alongside Rhodes Scholars in Canada such as Justice Minister Davie Fulton in order to stop continental water projects advocated by JFK<sup>160</sup> and Canadian pro-development leaders like John Diefenbaker, Premier Daniel Johnson and BC Premier WAC Bennett, but he also played a leading role as a founding member of the 1001 Trust alongside other upper level managers of the oligarchy like Maurice Strong, Peter Munk (of Barrick Gold), and media Mogul Conrad Black<sup>161</sup>.

For those who may not be aware, the 1001 Trust was a special organization set up under Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands and Prince Philip Mountbatten to finance the new ecology movement then blossoming under their guiding hand. Rather than preserving nature, this new movement was driven by a perverse new form of global imperialism today being pushed under the framework of COP 26 and a 'Great Reset'.

---

<sup>160</sup> The battle to halt the development of continental water management projects throughout the 1950s-1960s is outlined in volume 3 of the Untold History of Canada: Canada's Forgotten Struggle for Progress, by this author, 2019.

<sup>161</sup> [The 1001 Club: Bankers and Raw Materials Executives Striving for a Sustainable Future](#) by Joel van der Reijden, Institute for the Study of Globalization and Covert Politics, August 14, 2004



*Bloomfield, Black and Munk, alongside Strong are three of the most prolific of the Canadian founding members Prince Bernhard and Prince Philip's 1001 Club*



Philp and Bernhard were not only co-founders of the World Wildlife Fund in 1961, but were supporters of the anti-technological growth Morges Manifesto which the WWF credits as the start of the modern green movement<sup>162</sup>. Louis Mortimer Bloomfield served as Vice President of the World Wildlife Fund while Prince Philip was President, and later gave the baton over to Maurice Strong.

---

<sup>162</sup> [https://wwf.panda.org/discover/knowledge\\_hub/history/](https://wwf.panda.org/discover/knowledge_hub/history/)

*The Morges Manifesto was the first attempt to place the blame for humanity's ills on the yearning for scientific and technological progress itself rather than the imperial traditions of inbred oligarchs.*

A co-author of the Morges Manifesto and co-founder of the WWF was Sir Julian Huxley. Huxley was a leading eugenicist who laid out the intention for the new imperial movement that JFK rebelled valiantly against in his 1946 UNESCO founding manifesto<sup>163</sup> when he said “*even though it is quite true that any radical eugenic policy will be for many years politically and psychologically impossible, it will be important for UNESCO to see that the eugenic problem is examined with the greatest care, and that the public mind is informed of the issues at stake so that much that now is unthinkable may at least become thinkable.*”

The fact that dark skinned people are the most ruthlessly affected by decarbonization schemes and “appropriate technologies” like expensively inefficient windmills and solar panels today is not a coincidence.

### **Open vs. Closed System Paradigms**

So WHY would those founders of the ecology movement, which is today pushing a global green one world government, have wished to see President Kennedy murdered?

If I said it was because they want depopulation or world government, it would be too simple.

It were better said that Kennedy was self-consciously unleashing the innate powers of creative reason as a governing principle of political economy. He believed in an anti-oligarchical view of humanity as made in the living image of God and said as much repeatedly. He believed that the human mind could conquer all challenges that both nature, vice and ignorance can throw at us. Kennedy didn't see the world through a zero sum lens, nor did he believe in the Malthusian “limits to growth” paradigm which his killers promulgated after his death. In fact JFK argued against Malthusianism by name<sup>164</sup>.

---

<sup>163</sup> [UNESCO: Its Purpose and Philosophy](#), by Julian Huxley, UNESCO, 1946

<sup>164</sup> Speaking to the National Academy of Science on October 22, 1963, JFK said: “Malthus argued a century and a half ago that man, by using up all his available resources, would forever press on the limits of subsistence, thus condemning humanity to an indefinite future of misery and poverty. We can



Today, those Green New Dealing technocratic zombies pervasive across the western deep state are horrified to witness the reawakening of JFK's spirit in the leadership of powerful leaders like China's Xi Jinping and Russia's Vladimir Putin who have created a new paradigm of cooperation, war avoidance, and infrastructure projects under the growing New Silk Road as well as ambitious space projects which are quickly bringing the Moon, Mars and other celestial bodies into the sphere of our economic activity.

Kennedy's revenge can best be achieved if the American people do everything possible to support the fight against this Malthusian cancer and push for America's participation in that new paradigm before an economic meltdown throws America into a new Dark Age.

---

now begin to hope and, I believe, know that Malthus was expressing not a law of nature, but merely the limitation then of scientific and social wisdom."

## Chapter 21

### **Kennedy's U.S.-Russia Joint Space Vision**

September 20<sup>th</sup>, 1963, President Kennedy delivered his last speech to the United Nations General Assembly in New York.

During his short speech, Kennedy outlined the very same fundamental obstacles to survival faced by our own world 58 years later: The spectre of nuclear annihilation looming overhead, poverty and the evils of colonialism staining humanity. He brought to the surface remedies to the dominance of destructive modes of thinking which have prevented honest dialogue between the west and east despite the fact that both sides have so many common interests.

Although it is far too rarely displayed in history, great leaders, more beholden to the power of their conscience than power or wealth, recognize that there are solutions to every problem. From Plato to Cicero to Confucius and Christ in ancient times or Thomas More, Benjamin Franklin, Lincoln, and Kennedy in our modern age, these rare but vitally important individuals demonstrate through their words and deeds that when the dominant social rules of the game prevent those necessary and possible solutions from manifesting, then only one course of action becomes possible: Change the rules of the game.

The martyred Israeli Prime Minister Yitzhak Rabin eloquently touched on this truth in 1992 shaking the hands with Yasser Arafat and advancing a two-state solution saying: *"The future belongs to those who have the courage to change their axioms."*

### **Kennedy Breaks the Rules of the Great Game**

Such was the case of John F. Kennedy who recognized early on in his short-lived presidency that the geopolitical "closed system" thinking dominant among the military and foreign policy experts of the west held only the seeds for humanity's destruction. In his speech of September 20, 1963, Kennedy revisited a theme which he first unveiled on the day

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

of his inaugural address in 1961: A joint U.S.-USSR space program to transform the rules of the Cold War and usher in a new creative age of reason, win-win cooperation and boundless discoveries.

In his 1961 inaugural speech, Kennedy ushered in the theme that would animate his next three years saying:

*“Together let U.S. explore the stars, conquer the deserts, eradicate disease, tap the ocean depths and encourage the arts and commerce. Let both sides unite to heed in all corners of the earth the command of Isaiah—to “undo the heavy burdens . . . (and) let the oppressed go free.”*

Ten days later, Kennedy re-iterated this idea during his first state of the Union inviting Russia “to join with U.S. in developing... a new communication satellite program in preparation for probing the distant planets of Mars and Venus, probes which may someday unlock the deepest secrets of the universe”.

Soviet Premier Nikita Khrushchev, and other leaders in the east heard these words with a mix of hope and trepidation.

The priests of the Cold War also heard these words... however hope was not among their feelings. Their hearts sank under the profound fear that the zero-sum game theory models that they spent so much effort to bring online as substitutes for creative diplomacy would become obsolete in a new age of positive cooperation among sovereign nation states.

These latter priests who were then led by such figures as the State Department’s Dean Rusk, Defense Secretary Robert McNamara, Joint Chiefs’ head Lyman Lemnitzer and the powerful Dulles brothers lit dangerous fires on multiple fronts in an effort to kill JFK’s vision in the cradle.

The form this subversion took early on was the Bay of Pigs Invasion of April 17-19 which was put into motion weeks before the young president had stepped into the White House<sup>165</sup>. Even though Kennedy outflanked the Dr. Strangeloves among the Joint Chiefs of Staff by not providing air support for the invasion, grave damage was done to U.S.-Soviet relations. When he finally met Khrushchev on June 4, 1961 in Geneva,

---

<sup>165</sup> [Secret Wars, Forgotten Betrayals, Global Tyranny. Who Is Really in Charge of the U.S. Military?](#) By Cynthia Chung, Strategic Culture Foundation, January 19, 2020

the president's offer for space cooperation was rejected by the Russian leader who demanded America commit to arms reduction and other acts of good will before any positive cooperation could possibly take place.

Did Khrushchev recognize that Kennedy's November 1961 firing of Allan Dulles and his threat to shatter the CIA into a thousand pieces demonstrated a potentially trustworthy partner during this period? We may never know for sure.

Despite these setbacks, Kennedy's requests for joint U.S.-Russian cooperation in space went on unabated and we do know that Khrushchev's letter congratulating the USA for putting their first man into orbit conveyed a strong reciprocal hope saying on February 21, 1962:

*“One more step has been taken toward mastering the cosmos and this time Lieutenant Colonel John Glenn, a citizen of the United States of America, has been added to the family of astronauts. The successful launching of spaceships signaling the conquest of new heights in science and technology inspire legitimate pride for the limitless potentialities of the human mind to serve the welfare of humanity. It is to be hoped that the genius of man, penetrating the depth of the universe, will be able to find ways to lasting peace and ensure the prosperity of all peoples on our planet earth which, in the space age, though it does not seem so large, is still dear to all of its inhabitants.*

*If our countries pooled their efforts—scientific, technical and material—to master the universe, this would be very beneficial for the advance of science and would be joyfully acclaimed by all peoples who would like to see scientific achievements benefit man and not be used for “cold war” purposes and the arms race.”*

On September 12, 1962 Kennedy electrified the aspirations of both Americans and the world delivering his famous “Moon Speech” at Rice University saying:

*“We set sail on this new sea because there is new knowledge to be gained, and new rights to be won, and they must be won and used for the progress of all people. For space science, like nuclear science and all technology, has no conscience of its own. Whether it will become a force for good or ill depends on man, and only if the United States occupies a position of pre-eminence can we help decide whether this new ocean will*

*be a sea of peace or a new terrifying theater of war... We choose to go to the moon. We choose to go to the moon in this decade and do the other things, not because they are easy, but because they are hard, because that goal will serve to organize and measure the best of our energies and skills, because that challenge is one that we are willing to accept, one we are unwilling to postpone, and one which we intend to win, and the others, too."*

This speech and the accompanying top-down federal spending needed to realize these goals ushered in a momentum and excitement which was nearly destroyed by the greatest nuclear confrontation humanity had ever faced only one month later as America and Russia nearly unleashed hell on earth during the 9 day Cuban Missile Crisis.

Although it took an immense effort, Kennedy overcame vast opposition from the Deep State to negotiate the test ban treaty on August 5, 1963 co-signed by the USA, the USSR, UK and joined by over 100 other nations prohibiting nuclear test explosions in the atmosphere, underwater or in outer space. By that time, word was circulating among Kennedy's closest staffers that the president was planning to visit Moscow either during his presidential campaign or in the earliest moments of his 2<sup>nd</sup> term in office.

Never content to mechanistically focus on one policy at a time, Kennedy's holistic approach to statecraft always opened multiple flanks simultaneously which was witnessed in his October 1963 efforts to pull America out of Vietnam with his National Security Action Memorandum (NSAM) 263.

### **The September 20 Offensive for Cooperation**

This brings us to the decisive moment on September 20, 1963 as Kennedy gave his most passionate call for a U.S.-Russian joint space program with the goal of putting a Russian and American on the Moon by the end of the decade. Kennedy opened his speech acknowledging the existential dark threat wrapped tightly over humanity saying:

*"The world has not escaped from the darkness. The long shadows of conflict and crisis envelop U.S. still. But we meet today in an atmosphere of rising hope, and at a moment of comparative calm. My presence here today is not a sign of crisis, but of confidence."*

In this famous speech, Kennedy lays out the two opposing versions of peace (negative/deterrence vs positive/win-win) and clearly described which one was the only sustainable and legitimate form compatible with natural law:

*“If either of our countries is to be fully secure, we need a much better weapon than the H-bomb—a weapon better than ballistic missiles or nuclear submarines—and that better weapon is peaceful cooperation.”*

The president poetically builds an understanding within his audiences’ mind to understand the possibility and necessity for positive peace conceptions that would require an end to Cold War thinking and usher in a new age of reason saying:

*“In a field where the United States and the Soviet Union have a special capacity—in the field of space—there is room for new cooperation, for further joint efforts in the regulation and exploration of space. I include among these possibilities a joint expedition to the moon. Space offers no problems of sovereignty; by resolution of this Assembly, the members of the United Nations have foresworn any claim to territorial rights in outer space or on celestial bodies, and declared that international law and the United Nations Charter will apply. Why, therefore, should man’s first flight to the moon be a matter of national competition? Why should the United States and the Soviet Union, in preparing for such expeditions, become involved in immense duplications of research, construction, and expenditure? Surely we should explore whether the scientists and astronauts of our two countries—indeed of all the world—cannot work together in the conquest of space, sending someday in this decade to the moon not the representatives of a single nation, but the representatives of all of our countries.*

*“All these and other new steps toward peaceful cooperation may be possible. Most of them will require on our part full consultation with our allies—for their interests are as much involved as our own, and we will not make an agreement at their expense. Most of them will require long and careful negotiation. And most of them will require a new approach to the cold war—a desire not to “bury” one’s adversary, but to compete in a host of peaceful arenas, in ideas, in production, and ultimately in service to all mankind.”*

## How Did Khrushchev Respond?

Everyone knows that Nikita Khrushchev was deposed in 1964. But it is worth asking: how did he respond to Kennedy's final call to cooperation? As far as this author can tell, history largely remained silent on this point for many years, until Sergei Khrushchev (Nikita's son) delivered a revealing interview to Space Cast magazine on October 2, 1997<sup>166</sup>.

In that interview, Sergei revealed that after the success of the partial test ban treaty and Kennedy's UN speech, his father had decided to accept Kennedy's offer saying: *"my father decided that maybe he should accept (Kennedy's) offer, given the state of the space programs of the two countries... He thought that if the Americans wanted to get our technology and create defenses against it they would do it anyway. Maybe we could get technology in the bargain that would be better for U.S. my father thought."*

Sergei also reported that like Kennedy, Khrushchev *"was also planning to begin diverting weapons complex design bureaus into more consumer and commercial, non-military production."*

Sergei ended his interview saying: *"I think if Kennedy had lived, we would be living in a completely different world."*

## The Aftermath of Kennedy's Murder

Kennedy's murder on November 22, 1963 ended this potential and pulled humanity back into the iron grip of the Cold Warriors who sought to keep humanity's creative potential locked under the heavy chains of nuclear terror, consumerist decadence and never-ending wars that wrecked havoc upon the next five decades.

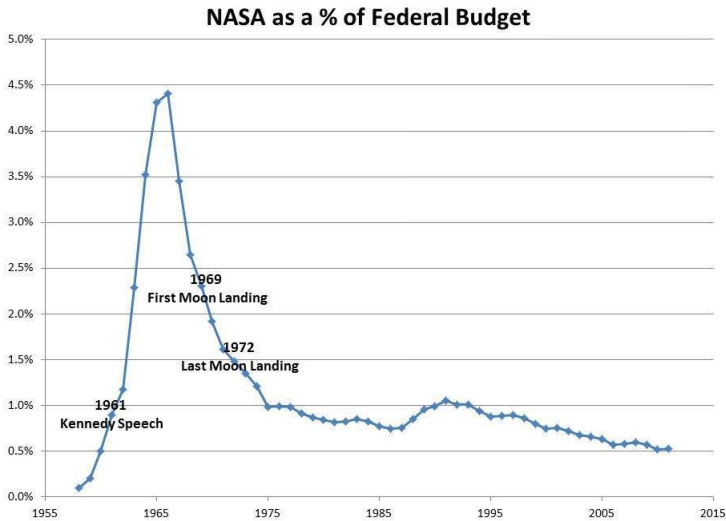
Under this closed system paradigm, creativity's power to change our carrying capacity through scientific and technological progress was all but banned as vast financial resources were redirected away from NASA (whose budget peaked in 1965 and was only strangled continuously thereafter) into the military industrial complex and the growing debacle in Vietnam. This war which both Kennedy and his brother had fought to stop went far in annihilating the spirit of optimism in the hearts of the

---

<sup>166</sup> [Soviets Planned to Accept JFK's Joint Lunar Mission Offer](#)  
by Frank Sietzen "SpaceCast News Service", Oct. 7, 1997

young and old alike while CIA-sponsored drugs flooded the campuses of America ensuring the growth of a new ethic of escapism, anti-humanism, post-truth modernism and rejection of Judeo-Christian traditions that infused western society its moral vitality for 2000 years.

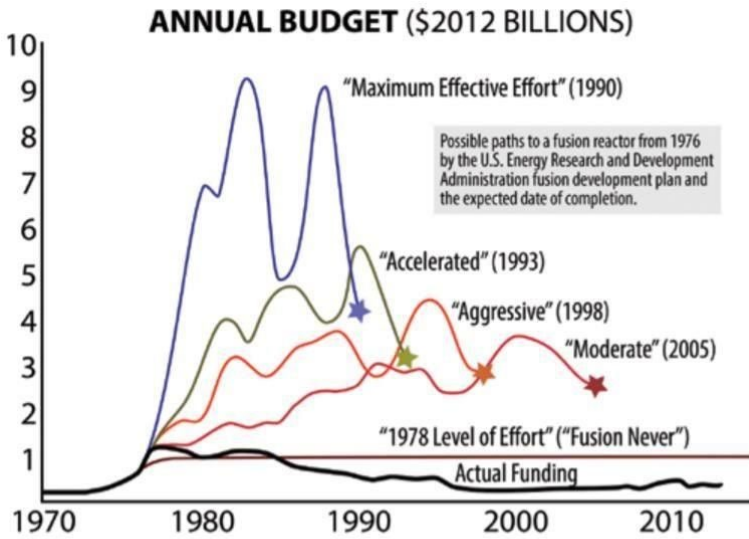
Vital investments into nuclear fusion R & D were slashed and educational reforms under control of British imperial operatives steering the OECD ensured that engineering/physics and other “practical sciences” were replaced with sociology and humanities courses which would be more “relevant” in a post-industrial Brave New World<sup>167</sup>. NASA’s budget collapsed from its peak level of 4.5% of GDP/year in 1965 to far less than 1% (and even less then 0.5%) during the next half century.



---

<sup>167</sup> A major part of this story is told in F. Roland Hayes’ *Chaining of Prometheus: The Evolution of a Power Structure for Canadian Science*, University of Toronto Press, 1973





Graphic design: Geoffrey M. Olymuk; US Energy Research & Development Admin, "Fusion power by magnetic confinement: Program Plan"/S.O. Dean

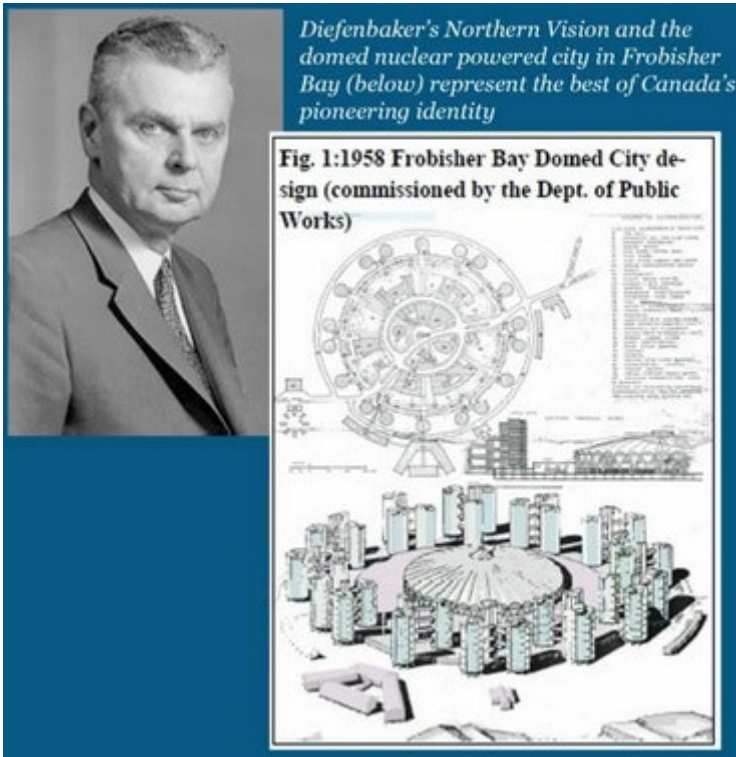
## Chapter 22

# How the Deep State Overthrew the Last Nationalist Government of Canada... in 1963!

In chapter 4, we were briefly introduced to Canada's 13<sup>th</sup> Prime Minister John Diefenbaker who sought to awaken a legitimate form of nationalism within the Canadian psyche that threatened British Imperial schemes that stretched far beyond his own wildest dreams. In that location, a reference was made to a Round Table-manufactured coup d'état that not only led to Diefenbaker's downfall in 1963, but also solidified a wedge between the feared US-Russian friendship that had been threatening to awaken a new age of peace and cooperation for over a century.

The reason for this coup d'état in 1963 (not coincidentally, the same year America's last great nationalist leader was assassinated) had a lot to do with Diefenbaker's *Northern Vision* and greater *National Development Policy*. Diefenbaker, who had modelled his grand design on the examples of Lincoln and Franklin Roosevelt, fought valiantly to take control of the Bank of Canada and led the Conservative Party to its first victory in 22 years in 1957.

Sadly, his own love of the Monarchy and romanticization of the British Empire resulted in fatal blind spots including a profound mistrust of President Kennedy and a tendency to take council from nests of Rhodes Scholars embedded within his own administration that led to his later downfall.



The broad scope of his Northern Vision policy would not be permitted to unfold for reasons that none but key officials in London working through Canada's Privy Council Office and Civil Service would truly know anything about. These same institutions which destroyed the emergence of a game changing North American Arctic development agenda in 1958 are behind current NATO-led attempts to thwart Arctic development even now as the China-Russia Polar Silk Road blossoms [see Chapter 39].

When John Diefenbaker took power in 1957, the flames of anti-Americanism in Canada had become a raging furnace. This heated sentiment was the product of a social engineering strategy instituted by leading British operatives working within the umbrella group of the *Canadian Institute for International Affairs (CIIA)* to induce an artificial

fear of the United States of America.<sup>168</sup> This was done at a time long before America's imperial character was established over the dead bodies of its moral leaders of the 1960s and when it was still seen as a beacon of anti-colonialism and development.

### The Role of the Round Table Movement

The CIIA (since renamed the Canada International Council in 2006 under the direction of Soros-affiliate Jim Balsillie<sup>169</sup>) was the Canadian branch of Britain's Royal Institute for International Affairs founded in 1919. In America, a branch was set up in 1921 under the title "Council on Foreign Relations" (CFR).



---

<sup>168</sup> See chapter 4 of this present volume or [Origins of the Deep State part two](#) by this author, Canadian Patriot Press, 2019

<sup>169</sup> Balsillie is a Canadian billionaire who ran the Canadian Roundtable Group renamed the Canadian International Council (CIC) after it merged with his Center for International Governance Innovation (CIGI) in 2007. Working in tandem with the American Chatham House (aka: the CFR), Balsillie said in 2007: "I have spearheaded the creation of the Canada-wide Canadian International Council (CIC). The Americans have their powerful Council on Foreign Relations, which offers non-partisan analysis of international issues and integrates business leaders with the best researchers and public policy leaders."

What the British masters of the CIA truly feared was that Canada would finally become a sovereign national republic as so many countries were choosing to become throughout the world at this time, under the influence of the United States' political and economic leadership.

Canada's proximity to the British Empire's historic nemesis, and vital geographical position between the Soviets and Americans, made the threat of losing this valuable geopolitical territory that much greater, especially as the people of Canada were becoming so prosperous specifically due to their collaboration with the Americans during the post WWII years.

### **The Rise of a Northern Vision**

Diefenbaker arose to power in this context.

Speaking to a rally of 5000 supporters in Winnipeg, a vision unheard and unseen in Canadian history swept across the imaginations of all those attending:

*"We intend to launch for the future, we have laid the foundations now, the long range objectives of this party. We ask from you a mandate; a new and a stronger mandate, to pursue the planning and to carry to fruition our new national development program for Canada..."*

*This national development policy will create a new sense of national purpose and national destiny. One Canada. One Canada, wherein Canadians will have preserved to them the control of their own economic and political destiny. Sir John A. Macdonald gave his life to this party. He opened the West. He saw Canada from East to West. I see a new Canada- a Canada of the North..."*

*"We will assist the provinces with their cooperation in the conservation of the renewable natural resources. We will aid in projects which are self-liquidating. We will aid in projects which, while not self-liquidating will lead to the development of the national resources for the opening of Canada's north land. We will open that north land for development by improving transportation and communication and by the development of power, by the building of access roads. We will make an inventory of our hydroelectric potential... This is the message I give you my fellow Canadians, not one of defeatism. Jobs! Jobs for hundreds of thousands of Canadian people. A new vision! A new hope! A new soul for Canada,"*

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

With this new vision for a transformed Canada, Diefenbaker stormed the campaign trail and beat all expectations by winning every single province in Canada but one. Never before had the Canadian population heard such boldness from a Prime Minister.

For most of its history, Canada had been a nation founded upon moderate complacency, while bold risk-taking and visionary leaders were for the Americans. Canadians were supposed to be shaped by a British constitution, and not of a revolutionary stock.



*Lord Milner, Pierre Trudeau and Diefenbaker*

The Northern Vision called for building vast roads and resource development complexes across the Arctic along with rail links to Alaska (unbuilt to this day).

By 1958, Diefenbaker allocated \$75 million for the construction of an advanced nuclear-powered industrial-science research city in Frobisher Bay deep within the Northwest Territories (today's Nunavut) that would accommodate 4,500 workers and their families with all of the comfort of Toronto. His monetary policy would involve tax cuts for small businesses, increasing federal grants for hospital construction from \$1,000 to \$2,000 per bed, and increased payments to provinces by \$87 million/year. \$286 million would be required to assist Atlantic Provinces

in energy development. Sweeping price controls, advanced payments to farmers and parity pricing were also instituted to protect the farmers from foreign dumping as well as stimulate increased production. In all, public works expenditures alone would total \$1,185 million according to this first budget.

During a radio announcement of July 14, 1958, Diefenbaker outlined his view of the role of productive credit within a developing system;

*“This, the largest financial project in our history, offers an opportunity to all holders of victory bonds which were purchased as an act of patriotic faith during the war years, to re-invest them for the greater development of greater Canada. These monies that were advanced during the days of war, and which contributed to the victory, we now ask to be made available to speed the pace of peaceful progress and the program of national development... The action we are taking will make it possible for our nation to embark on a new era of peacetime prosperity far and beyond anything we have ever known.”*

This was the first self-conscious idea in Canadian history where a National Bank was to be used for the purpose of generating anti-inflationary credit driven by a greater national mission in a time of peace.

Up until this point, this principle had only been successfully expressed under the 1st and 2nd National Banking system of Alexander Hamilton and Nicholas Biddle, Abraham Lincoln’s Hamiltonian credit system of *greenbacks* during the Civil War, and Franklin Roosevelt’s use of the Reconstruction Finance Corporation during the New Deal. Nothing could induce such fear in the British Empire than witnessing its own prize colony in North America adopt an outlook and mechanism for carrying it out whose nature was to bring it to a truly sovereign status alongside Britain’s mortal enemy.

The British oligarchy was so fearful of the American System that 200+ years of anti-Hamilton/pro-Jackson propaganda has been fed down the throats of unwitting citizens who have been led to believe that Hamilton was a Rothschild stooge while Andrew Jackson (the actual Rothschild stooge who nearly destroyed the USA<sup>170</sup>) was an American hero.

---

<sup>170</sup> [How Andrew Jackson Destroyed the United States](#) by Michael Kirsch, EIR Special, 2012

Sadly, the full fruition of Diefenbaker's policy would not be permitted to come into being.

### **The Fight for a National Bank**

Diefenbaker would require full cooperation from the Bank of Canada in order for the New National Policy to succeed. Since the Bank of Canada (unlike the Federal Reserve in the United States) was made a 100% publicly owned entity after its nationalization in 1937, it was reasonable to believe that it would be a cooperative instrument in the national mission. What he didn't realize however, was the role British agents were playing within the top echelons of Canada's Civil Service in undermining nation building strategies<sup>171</sup>.

In the case of the Bank of Canada's Governor James Coyne, Diefenbaker found an enemy that would publicly battle his policy to the point of creating a national scandal resulting in Coyne's dismissal in 1961.

While vigorously touring Canada, calling for lines of foreign investment to be cut off in the defence of "Canadian sovereignty", and demanding the nation learn to live off of its own resources and "make do with less", Coyne- like the austerity-loving IMF technocrats today, worshipped the "balanced budget".

Extolling a policy of "tight money", Coyne believed that the recession could only be ended if Canada would only cut the budget, and pay its debts. No credit should be spent on development before the debt be paid. This was the same thing President Andrew Jackson did in 1829-1937 by killing the real national bank, and "paying the debt" through the cessation of all national public works thereby unleashing a frenzy of unbounded speculation leading into the Civil War of 1861-1865<sup>172</sup>.

Commenting on Coyne's ideology, Diefenbaker remarked in his Memoirs:

*"Coyne was content to assume that the level of demand would be adequate for sustained growth if our economic policy embraced the goal of "sound money". He apparently belonged to the economic school which had considered that the only way out of the great depressions was*

---

<sup>171</sup> [Origins of the Deep State part two](#), Canadian Patriot Press, 2019

<sup>172</sup> Kirsch, p.22-24



*to have more depression and the only way to cure unemployment was to have more unemployment.”*

### **The Deep State Goes on the Attack**

For the first time in history, the governor of the Bank of Canada was fired by a Prime Minister. Coyne refused and the controlled media scandal elevated Coyne to a hero against the authoritarian Diefenbaker. This proceeding was reminiscent of what the media attempted to do in elevating James Comey and Robert Mueller to the status of folk heroes fighting against the “corrupt nationalist President Donald Trump” in our modern era.

Instead of stepping down as per the request of both the Cabinet and the Bank’s Board of Directors, Coyne held a press conference revealing that he was being unlawfully persecuted by Diefenbaker in order to take the blame for any failure in economic policy up until this point. A protracted fight between Coyne and the government ensued with a bill even passing in parliament forcing his replacement. Finance Minister Fleming commented on the situation: *“Coyne had declared war on the government... his actions were part of a clearly calculated attempt to build up controversy.”*

While Kennedy had suffered such scoundrels as National Security advisor McGeorge Bundy, advisor George Ball, CIA director Allen Dulles whispering in his ear, and attempting to shape his perception of reality, Diefenbaker was also not lacking in his share of Iagos. From the Rhodes Scholar and Justice Minister Davie Fulton, and Fulton’s group of “technocrats” (aka: Fulton’s boys) who would go on to reform the Liberal Party in a few years under Trudeau to Diefenbaker’s “trusted” Clerk of the Privy Council R.B. Bryce, enemy voices were found all around Diefenbaker.

Due to the sage guidance of the likes of Dwight Eisenhower, Eleanor Roosevelt, Gen. Douglas MacArthur and President De Gaulle, JFK soon lost his naïve faith in many agents working within his Cabinet evidenced by his firing of CIA director Allen Dulles in 1962.

Although not having the benefit of many of such positive influences, in later years, Diefenbaker illustrated his awareness of subversive agents

infesting the upper levels of the Civil Service who had worked to undermine his administration from within<sup>173</sup>:

*“The Civil Service is there to advise on, but not to determine policy. A minister is there to see that government policy is carried out within his department... That said, had I been returned to office in 1965, there would have been some major changes made. It became obvious as soon as we were out of office in 1963 that there were quite a number of senior people in the public service, about whom I had not known, who had simply been underground, quietly working against my government and waiting for the Liberals to return to power.”*

While many factors can be attributed to the failure and sabotage of the New National Policy and Northern Vision, none is more important than the ***complete lack of understanding Diefenbaker suffered regarding the true essence of empire which defined the context in which he operated.*** While loving republican leaders such as Abraham Lincoln and FDR, Diefenbaker absurdly bragged in his autobiography how proud he was to receive strategic advice regularly from Queen Elizabeth herself!

### The Rise of the Deep State of Canada

By 1963 Diefenbaker had fallen from power, and a new regime took over. Round Table controller Walter Gordon<sup>174</sup>, who had played a key role in organizing the Canadian banking sector to launder drug money alongside the Bronfman clan<sup>175</sup> became Finance Minister from 1963 to 1965 and then President of the Privy Council from 1967 to 1968.

Lester B. Pearson, an Oxford Massey Scholar and former assistant in London to Vincent Massey became the vehicle Gordon selected to oversee the transformation of the Liberal Party and the purging of pro-development Liberals who would resist the isolationist monetary policies of Gordon. One of those who would suffer the purge was Henry Erskine Kidd, General Secretary for the Liberal Party who referred to the process led by Gordon as “*a palace revolution*”.

This transition towards a zero-growth technocracy would also bring various neo-Malthusian ideologues into powerful positions of the Liberal

---

<sup>173</sup> Diefenbaker, Memoirs, p.53

<sup>174</sup> [Walter Gordon's Cultural Engineering, Global Governance and Anarchism in Canada](#), Matthew Ehret, Canadian Patriot Press, 2013

<sup>175</sup> This story was fully [exposed by the 1978 book Dope Inc](#) published by EIR

Party, first within the province of Quebec during the “Quiet Revolution” of 1960 and then on the federal level, with the rise of Walter Gordon’s “New Nationalism”<sup>176</sup>. This transition sowed the seeds for the next stage in the imperial paradigm shift with the 1968 “Cybernetics Revolution” of Fabian Society asset Pierre Elliot Trudeau and his colleagues Gérard Pelletier, Jean Marchand, Maurice Lamontagne and René Lévesque who brought in Systems Analysis as a new language for managing governmental affairs as well as the Canadian Club of Rome which had its first 1971 meeting in Montebello Quebec<sup>177</sup>.

This meeting birthed<sup>178</sup> what came to be the bible of the neo-Malthusian lobby and today’s Green New Deal under the title *Limits to Growth* in 1972- ensuring that no “open system” policy of actual nation-building like the Northern Vision would be permitted for another 50 years.

### Reviving the Northern Vision Today

Today’s Polar Silk Road which combines the boldest Arctic development strategy ever witnessed in the form of Putin’s northern vision alongside China’s Belt and Road has re-awakened Arctic development for the 21st century<sup>179</sup>. If Canada is going to be relevant in this new age of nationalism, win-win cooperation and long term development, then Diefenbaker’s northern vision will have to be brought back to life alongside projects to finally connect Canada’s rail with Alaska, as well as Alaska to Russia through the Bering Strait, which is a 140 year old idea whose time has come.

---

<sup>176</sup> See chapter 4

<sup>177</sup> [The Disturbing Origins of Cybernetics and Transhumanism](#)

<sup>178</sup> [THE LIMITS TO INFLUENCE: THE CLUB OF ROME AND CANADA, 1968 TO 1988](#) by by JASON LEMOINE CHURCHILL, University of Waterloo, 2006

<sup>179</sup> See chapter 39- The Polar Silk Road Comes to Life as a New Epoch in History Begins

## Chapter 23

### **Bobby Kennedy Revives His Brother's Flame**

In 1968, the seeds of two opposing futures clashed for dominance in America and the world more broadly. On the one hand, humanity landed for the first time upon another celestial body and great hopes for a space-based economic system were felt by the entire world, while on the other hand race riots gripped America while an insane war in Vietnam was taking on a new napalm-filled life ultimately killing over 500 000 young Americans and millions of Vietnamese. In this dystopian nightmare, endless sums of money were absorbed into the American Military Industrial Complex that John Kennedy, Martin Luther King and Robert Kennedy had died resisting.

Faced with these two futures, the citizens of 1968 chose poorly, and acquiesced to be put onto a path of insanity as Martin Luther King's Civil Rights Movement became replaced by FBI-funded radicals under COINTEL PRO, America's space program was atrophied with Apollo's moon program being killed in 1973 and the Vietnam war destroyed the last remnants of patriotism in the hearts of young Americans.

#### **Robert Kennedy as a Force in World History**

While serving as Attorney General-first under the leadership of his brother John, then under Lyndon Johnson (until 1965), Robert Kennedy's life was always defined by a strong commitment to peace, development and cooperation with justice for all races.

Exemplifying his intention to bring normal citizens into the process of historical change, Robert spoke to crowds in Apartheid South Africa in 1961 (after the ruling government refused to meet him) saying:

*"Few have the greatness to bend history itself, but each of us can work to change a small portion of events, and in the total of all those acts will*

*be written the history of this generation. ... It is from numberless acts of courage and belief such as these that human history is shaped. Each time a man stands up for an ideal, or acts to improve the lot of others, or strikes out against injustice, he sends forth a tiny ripple of hope, and crossing each other from a million different centers of energy and daring, those ripples build a current which can sweep down the mightiest walls of oppression and resistance.”*

After quitting his job as Attorney General in 1965 in order to become a Senator and later presidential candidate, Kennedy focused his energy on reviving his brother’s Peace Corps, attacking the growing war in Vietnam, opposing racism at home and ending the despair of ghetto poverty that no one wished to look at.

In the midst of the July 1967 Detroit riots that resulted in 43 dead, 1189 injured and 2000 buildings destroyed, Robert was asked what he would do if he were president. In response RFK said that he would force the media to show all of America what life is really like in the Ghettos:

*“Let them show the sound, the feel, the hopelessness, and what it’s like to think you’ll never get out. Show a black teenager, told by some radio jingle to stay in school, looking at his older brother- who stayed in school who is out of a job. Show the Mafia pushing narcotics; put a candid camera team in a ghetto school and watch what a rotten system of education it really is. Film a mother staying up all night to keep the rats from her baby... Then ask people to watch it... and experience what it was like to live in the most affluent society in history- without hope.”*

Later that Summer, Martin Luther King and Bobby began a close collaboration with Martin telling his associates that the Civil Rights Movement would put its full support behind Bobby in the run up to the 1968 elections. Bobby had earlier intervened into Martin Luther King’s October 1960 arrest in Atlanta for the crime of driving with an invalid licence in racist territory. Both leaders advanced civil rights on their respective paths during the next few years but their peak collaboration only began during the Summer of 1967 as both men made their resistance to the war in Vietnam known publicly.

In an interview on Face the Nation in November 1967, Bobby Kennedy gave a lesson to Americans that could have applied as easily to today’s regime change-crazed America, asking rhetorically:

*“Do we have the right in the United States to say we’re going to kill tens of thousands of people, make millions of people, as we have... refugees, kill women and children? I very seriously question whether we have that right... Those of us who stay in the United States, we must feel it when we use napalm, when a village is destroyed and civilians are killed. This is our responsibility.”*

Martin Luther King’s untimely death on April 4, 1968 resulted in a new wave of urban race riots that took America by storm sweeping through 120 cities and resulting in 39 deaths (mostly black) and 2600 injured. Over 75,000 troops were deployed to the streets of America during this time of tension.

Bobby Kennedy was on a plane to a presidential campaign rally in Indianapolis when he received news of King’s murder and was advised by both the Indianapolis police chief and his own staff to cancel the rally for his own safety. Not only did RFK not listen to this advice, but the statesman went straight into the ghettos of Indianapolis, stood on a flatbed truck and gave a speech to thousands of poor, broken hearted Americans who sat on a razor’s edge, as he delivered the news of King’s death.

Choosing to stand with the people totally unprotected, Robert’s words held such potent love and empathy that they cut through the anger and rage of the mob resulting in a miracle as Indianapolis became the only major city in which no riots occurred. Speaking to the crowds on the back of a truck Bobby said:

*“Martin Luther King dedicated his life to love and to justice between fellow human beings. He died in the cause of that effort. In this difficult day, in this difficult time for the United States, it’s perhaps well to ask what kind of a nation we are and what direction we want to move in. For those of you who are black -- considering the evidence evidently is that there were white people who were responsible -- you can be filled with bitterness, and with hatred, and a desire for revenge.*

*We can move in that direction as a country, in greater polarization -- black people amongst blacks, and white amongst whites, filled with hatred toward one another. Or we can make an effort, as Martin Luther King did, to understand, and to comprehend, and replace that violence, that stain of bloodshed that has spread across our land, with an effort to understand, compassion, and love.”*

King's close associate Ralph Abernathy reported to Arthur Schlesinger:

*"I was so despondent and frustrated at King's death, I had to seriously ask myself- can this country be saved? I guess the thing that kept us going was that maybe Bobby Kennedy would come up with some answers for the country... I remember telling him he had a chance to be a prophet. But prophets get shot."*

Indeed, just one day after his victory of the democratic primaries in California on June 4, 1968, Bobby Kennedy was shot and killed at the Ambassador hotel in Los Angeles. Although a young Palestinian man named Sirhan Sirhan was made the lone scape goat, mountains of evidence accumulated over the years pointing to a much darker story. Such evidence includes the findings of RFK's coroner who proved that the killing bullet entered not from the front but rather at close range from the back of the neck.

Today's world desperately needs citizens and statesmen with the wisdom of such figures as Martin Luther King Jr and Robert Kennedy if a similar tragedy will not unfold again today as it did in 1968. In those days, covert intelligence operations transplanted King's Civil Rights movement with its effective use of civil yet peaceful disobedience, with the "New Left", featuring armed and violence-prone operatives running bomb creating organizations like the Weather Underground that littered bombs (and STDs) across America.

With the rise of the drug-loving anarchists of the new left who would later become leading figures of today's sociopathic establishment, a new ethic was created on the basis of equating all aspects of western civilization (including the space program, atomic technology, the American constitution and western values more broadly) to be as evil as the war in Vietnam, corporate greed and the military industrial complex.

So here we are once more, standing on the precipice of a new age of cooperation, space exploration and international development vs a dystopian world order that would make Orwell turn in his grave. If even a modicum of the wisdom expressed by MLK, JFK or Bobby Kennedy is alive in the heart of some of today's world leaders, then I would say the chance of a bright future for mankind is not lost.

The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2



*RFK and Martin Luther King, June 1963, [John F. Kennedy Presidential Library and Museum, Boston]*



*Robert Kennedy, 1963 [Library of Congress]*



**Act 4:**  
**The Battle for the Mind (An  
Epistemological Intermezzo)**

## Chapter 24

# Counter-gang von Hayek Revives Mandeville's Hellfire Club in the 20th Century

In Book 8 of *The Republic*, Plato's protagonist Socrates observes astutely that *"the ruin of oligarchy is the ruin of democracy. The same disease magnified and intensified by liberty overmasters democracy- the truth being that the excessive increase of anything often causes a reaction in the opposite direction and this is the case not only in the seasons and in vegetable and animal life, but above all in forms of government"*.

Plato continues saying: *"the excess of liberty, whether in states or individuals, seems only to pass into excess of slavery and so tyranny naturally arises out of democracy, and the most aggravated form of tyranny and slavery out of the most extreme form of liberty."*

In writing these words, Plato demonstrated his understanding that societies are controlled through false dualisms that cause its victims to slip from one extreme to the other in an endless cycle. This vacillation will forever occur under the condition that the people remain ignorant of certain fundamental facts of life pertaining to the co-existence of our unique freedom-loving individuality and our obligation recognize our participation within a larger social unit and higher moral law.

To the degree that this paradox is not resolved, then the individuals within society will never achieve "inner directedness" (aka: sovereignty) required to give authenticity to a nation organized by the "consent of the governed."

The core lesson explored by Plato throughout all of his dialogues<sup>180</sup> is that we are a species of BOTH reason and passion who live in a discoverable universe where both freedom and law co-exist.

As Plato outlines rigorously throughout his *Timaeus*, this universe is shaped by a creator who made it not only Good, but also embedded his essence into the smallest particle of creation. By virtue of our ability to discover and act on this causality (aka: intention) organizing Creation, Plato demonstrates with scientific rigor that humanity is truly made in the living image of that Creator, and that laws we craft for our own self-governance must flow from that discoverable fact.

To the degree that we fail to organize ourselves in this way, society will be doomed to live under varying types of oligarchical structures, while elites (modern day sophists) manage the passions, perceptions and convictions of the masses by casting shadows upon a cave wall which we believe to be our reality.

### **The Story So Far**

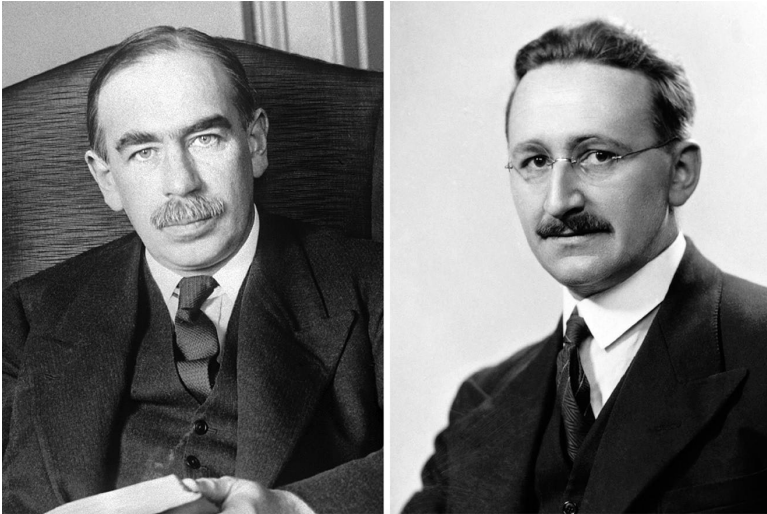
In chapters 7 and 16, I reviewed the false debate between top-down vs bottom-up thinking catalyzed by John Maynard Keynes vs his Austrian school counterpart Friedrich von Hayek.

We spent time reviewing the history of the American System of Political Economy that was advanced by Benjamin Franklin, Alexander Hamilton, John Quincy Adams, Henry Clay, Henry Carey, Lincoln, McKinley, and Franklin Roosevelt in opposition to the “British system of political economy” of free trade and speculation.

In this chapter, we will review the false “anti-Keynesian” counter-gang operation which was spread like a net to catch those unsuspecting fish who rejected the suffocating theories of Keynes and wanted something more compatible with liberty in their lives. The figure who was selected to be the champion of this counter-gang operation took the form of Austrian School economist Friedrich von Hayek.

---

<sup>180</sup> For the collected works of Plato, see:  
<https://risingtidefoundation.net/plato-2/>



### Introducing Friedrich von Hayek

In his 1944 *The Road to Serfdom*<sup>181</sup>, Hayek lays out his inability to resolve the “Plato paradox” when he discusses the problem of governments who plan for the future:

*“In order to achieve their ends, the planners must create power – power over men wielded by other men ... Their success will depend on the extent to which they achieve such power. Democracy is an obstacle to this suppression of freedom which the centralized direction of economic activity requires. Hence arises the clash between planning and democracy”*

In a nutshell, Hayek asserts that ALL forms of national planning lead inexorably to tyranny. In this, Hayek does not differentiate between George Washington, Lincoln or McKinley who were followers of the American System School vs fascists who believed in top-down controls with no regard for individual freedom.

Hayek also argues that all progress of human history is the result of unconstrained individualism liberated from all top-down intention

---

<sup>181</sup> [The Road to Serfdom](#), Friedrich von Hayek, London : George Routledge, 1944

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

(“spontaneous self organization”) and that all value originates from individual passions to satisfy pleasures and avoid pain.

Neither Hayek nor his teachers Ludwig von Mises and Carl Menger created these ideas themselves, but derived all of it from the earlier works of two British Imperial strategists: 1) Adam Smith and 2) Smith’s intellectual predecessor Bernard Mandeville.

Both figures were celebrated not coincidentally by both von Hayek and John Maynard Keynes as great geniuses, and yet both were provably political agents whose ideas were in direct opposition to the American revolutionary ideals as outlined by Franklin, Hamilton, Washington et al. The patronage of both Mandeville and Smith by the highest echelons of the British Empire (Prime Ministers Walpole and Shelburne) is thus not a coincidence.



**Adam Smith and Bernard Mandeville: Stooges for Empire**

### The Sick Mind of Bernard Mandeville

In 1966, Hayek delivered a lecture<sup>182</sup> in praise of Bernard Mandeville (1670-1733) whose ideas, he argued, laid the foundation for British Liberalism of Adam Smith and his own Austrian school.

What did Mandeville say that Hayek considered so innovative and wonderful? Mandeville argued that while people should try to behave ethically, the truth is that morality itself has no intrinsic existence

---

<sup>182</sup> [R. BERNARD MANDEVILLE, A mastermind](#) by F. Hayek. Lecture held on 23 March 1966 for The British Academy

(beyond being a useful regulator of commoners). Moreover, progress only happens when people are free to pursue their vices without limit. In his *Private Vices Public Benefits* (1725)<sup>183</sup>, Mandeville even argues that a killer who steals money and buys time with a prostitute, is doing a service to society since the prostitute will use that money to buy new buttons for her dress which employs a button maker, who feeds his family etc...

Mandeville defines human nature as fundamentally lustful and selfish saying: *“One of the greatest reasons why so few people understand themselves, is that most writers are always teaching men what they should be, and hardly ever trouble their heads with telling them what they really are... I believe man to be a compound of various passions, that all of them, as they are provoked and come uppermost, govern him by turns whether he will or no.”*

Mandeville’s famous 1905 poem *The Grumbling Hive* demonstrated his vile theory with a bit of creative edge:

*“Vast numbers thronged the fruitful Hive;  
Yet those vast Numbers made ’em thrive;  
Millions endeavouring to supply  
Each Other’s Lust and Vanity. ...*

*Thus every Part was full of Vice,  
Yet the whole Mass a Paradise  
Flatter’d in Peace, and fear’d in Wars  
They were th’ Esteem of Foreigners. ...*

*Such were the Blessings of that State;  
Their Crimes conspired to make ’em Great;  
And Virtue, who from Politicks  
Had learn’d a thousand Cunning Tricks,  
Was, by their happy Influence,  
Made Friends with Vice: And ever since  
The Worst of all the Multitude  
Did Something for the common Good.”*

---

<sup>183</sup> [The Fable of the Bees: Private Vices Public Benefits](#) by Bernard Mandeville, London : Printed for J. Tonson, 1725

If “vice = good” then one must ask what becomes of “evil” in Mandeville’s strange world?

The answer is simple. Evil occurs when nation states attempt to regulate or direct the economic behavior of society according to a moral principle.

As a leading figure of Britain’s Hellfire Clubs, Mandeville’s secret societies were the Epstein islands of the 18th century where all the perverse whims and passions of the oligarchy were satisfied without limit and all of the elite who wanted to take part in this early Bohemian Grove happily took part in the forbidden festivities.

Like today’s Satanists, “the Greater Good” is merely the sum total of small acts of individual evil.

### **Adam Smith Continues Mandeville’s Legacy**

In the face of the spread of French dirigisme (protective tariffs, public credit, manufacturing and public works) during the 18th century American colonies threatening independence, another British operative was employed to generate a sanitized version of Mandeville’s system.

This new social engineer’s name was Adam Smith (1723-1790).

In his *Theory of Moral Sentiments* (1759), Smith asserts that economic systems should remain subject to the random animal passions of the markets. What are the guides for wealth and creativity if not goals, or intentions? Smith says it clearly: hunger, sex and the fear of pain:

*“Nature has directed us to the greater part of these by original and immediate instincts. Hunger, thirst, the passion which unites the two sexes, the love of pleasure, and the dread of pain, prompt us to apply those means for their own sakes, and without any consideration of their tendency to those beneficent ends which the great Director of nature intended to produce by them.”*

With his 1776 *Wealth of Nations*, Smith argued that no nation- especially not the new USA, should ever regulate its own economic affairs, use national banking, protect its native industries, or direct credit for internal improvements. Instead, Smith explained that nations should remain agrarian in order to maximize their profits. Every nation would do what it was good at and simply “cash crop”, but under no case develop full spectrum economies.

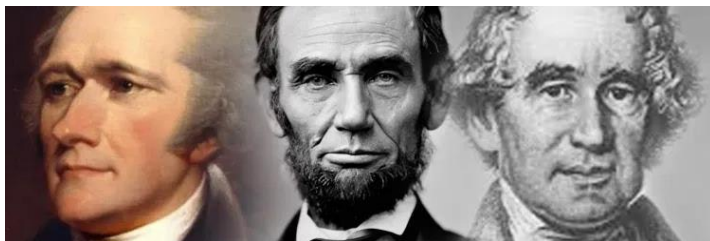
Like Mandeville earlier, Smith asserted that the unconstrained passions of the mob seeking to maximize their pleasure would cause progress, and invisible hands would keep this spontaneous order somehow moving forward.

While some Americans were stupid enough to drink Smith's Kool-Aid like the democratic feudalist Thomas Jefferson, others whose minds did not turn to jelly, continued to fight to defend full spectrum economics. Throughout the 19th century these American System proponents found their champion in Henry C. Carey (1793-1879)<sup>184</sup>.

### The American System vs British Free Trade

Carey argued that his fellow Americans must not “*surrender their reason to wild, ridiculous, and absurd theories on morals, religion, politics, or science which have domineered over mankind... As a preliminary step we propose to establish the utter fallacy of some maxims, supported by the authority of the name of Adam Smith, author of the Wealth of Nations, but pregnant with certain ruin to any nation which they may be carried into operation... The influence of these maxims has been most sensibly and perniciously felt in our councils; has deeply affected our prosperity; and has been the main source whence the prevailing distress of the nation has flowed.*”

Carey acted as leading Whig advisor to Presidents Harrison and Taylor alongside Henry Clay, and later became a founding member of the republican party shaping Lincoln's economic program throughout the Civil War.



*Paragons of the Dirigiste American System (left to right): Alexander Hamilton, Lincoln and Henry Carey*

---

<sup>184</sup> Collected works by Henry C. Carey can be accessed here: <https://risingtidefoundation.net/henry-charles-carey-1793-1879/>



## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

By 1876, Carey organized the Centennial Exhibition in Philadelphia<sup>185</sup> which was a major watershed moment for the global adoption of the American System.

International networks stretching from Russia, Japan, Germany, France, Italy and beyond brought leading scientists and political economists to the USA where they were exposed to the miracles of science, engineering, and industrial progress that allowed the young nation to outproduce every European state in only one century.

In Germany the American System's greatest champion was Friedrich List (1789-1846)<sup>186</sup> architect of the Zollverein and enemy of the British System. In his *National System of Political Economy* (1841), he wrote:

*“The motto, ‘laissez faire, laissez passer’ is one that sounds no less pleasant to robbers, cheaters, and thieves than to the merchant, and therefore one ought to regard this maxim with suspicion.... This perversity, to surrender the interests of manufacturing and agriculture to the unfettered demands of trade, is a natural consequence of that theory, which universally looks only at prices, never allowing for the work required to produce, and views the entire world as one single and indivisible republic of merchants. This school of thought [Adam Smith's] does not see that the merchant can achieve his purpose— obtaining profits by trade, even at the expense of agriculture and manufacturing, at the expense of the productive forces—just as easily through the independence and autonomy of nations. It's all the same to him, and it is in the nature of his business and his aspirations that he cannot give a fig about the effect that the way in which he imports or exports goods might have upon the morality, the prosperity, and the power of the nation.”*

Although Chancellor Otto von Bismarck (1815-1898) was ousted by a soft coup in 1890 (putting into motion Germany's later plunge into WWI<sup>187</sup>), his support for List's reforms united Germany and catapulted it into a pre-eminent position of industrial productivity fast outpacing

---

<sup>185</sup> [The 'Land-Bridge': Henry Carey's Global Development Program](#)

by Anton Chaitkin, EIR, vol. 24, no. 19, 1997

<sup>186</sup> Select works by Friedrich List can be found here:

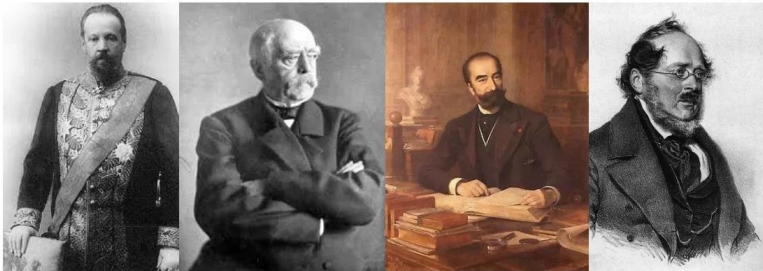
<https://risingtidefoundation.net/friedrich-list/>

<sup>187</sup> [The Triple Entente: the British-led Conspiracy that sparked World War I](#) by an EIR Research Team, vol. 23 no. 17, 1996

even the British Empire in only decades. Announcing his protective tariff policy in 1879, Bismarck stated:

*“We were, up to this point, the dumping ground for the surplus production of other countries, because of our open-door policy. In my view, this wrecked the prices in Germany. It has prevented the growth of our industries and the development of our economic life. We must close this door, and erect a higher barrier. And what I now propose is that we create for German industry the same market that we up to now have benevolently allowed foreigners to exploit. If the risks of protectionism are as great as is claimed by the adherents of free trade, then France would have been impoverished long ago, because they have gone with this theory since the time of Colbert.”*

Similar reforms had been applied under Czars Alexander II and III in Russia under the guidance of “American System” follower Sergei Witte which drove the construction of the Trans Siberian Railway. It was also occurring in Japan during the Meiji Restoration, in Ireland with the Carey network that launched Sinn Fein, and in France where the American System school arose with President Sadi Carnot and Gabriel Hanotaux. This emerging new system of win-win cooperation represented a mortal threat for the decaying system of the British Empire and only a dense period of assassinations, color revolutions and war derailed that development.



*After the 1876 Centennial Convention of America, American System converts from Europe such as (left to right) Russian Transport Minister Sergei Witte, German Chancellor Otto von Bismarck and French President Sadi Carnot began implementing the system advocated by Henry C. Carey, and Carey's German ally Friedrich List (author of Germany's Customs Union program).*

## The Rise of the Austrian School

It was amidst this climate of electric potential that Adam Smith's system was repackaged by an Austrian intellectual named Carl Menger (1840-1921) on behalf of the Hapsburg empire which still maintained an alliance with other oligarchical families of Europe's nobility. These

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

oligarchical networks desperately wanted to keep Europe de-industrial, feudal and undeveloped.

Menger himself was the retainer of the Royal Houses of Hapsburg and Wittelbach acting as personal tutor to Crown Prince Rudolph von Hapsburg<sup>188</sup>. Just as Smith was commissioned by Lord Shelburne to attack the French dirigiste economic school in his 18th century treatise, Menger was deployed to do the same thing in the 19th century.

After the fires of WWI had settled, the “peace” became little more than an interlude in preparation of a new form of world order to be run by fascist strong men. Though it is often overlooked today, “corporatist fascist economics” did not make its first appearance in Italy as is commonly believed, but rather in Austria after the dissolution of the Austro-Hungarian empire in 1919.



Carl Menger, von Hayek and Ludwig von Mises

At this time, von Hayek worked as the aid to Ludwig von Mises who then served as chief economic advisor to Austria’s new government, under the direct control of the Bank of England’s new governor Montagu Norman and the League of Nations’ Arthur Salter (head of the League’s Supreme Economic Council). Under Mises’ direction, the post-war Austrian government-imposed cuts to services, government spending, and wages leading to mass starvation and poverty. These acts would serve as a template for what Italians and Germans would soon face.

---

<sup>188</sup> [Carl Menger’s Lectures to Crown Prince Rudolf of Austria](#), Edward Elgar: Aldershot and Brookfield, 1994, pp.228

Although Libertarians assert that this austerity was necessary to stop hyperinflation, the great German Foreign Minister Walter Rathenau (follower of Friedrich List and the American System) had a very different idea when he organized the Rapallo Treaty with Russia and dirigiste revival (which were only sabotaged with his June 1922 assassination)<sup>189</sup>.

At the height of Weimar's 1923 Hyperinflation, an organization formed called *Pan European Union* (PEM) led by Count Richard Coudenhove-Kalergi, and later Archduke Otto von Hapsburg.

This organization was funded by Louis de Rothschild, and Max Warburg while its members included Benito Mussolini, Walter Lipmann, and Nazi Finance Minister Hjalmar Schacht. The PEM would aim to replace nation states with a "benign feudal system" that became the guiding template for the later European Union years later. Von Hapsburg's dual role as leader of both this organization and several Austrian School think tanks is not a coincidence.

---

<sup>189</sup> See chapter 5



The Pan European Movement held strange ties to the “liberal revolutionaries” of the Austrian School’s Mont Pelerin Society: Top row: Count Richard Coudenhove-Kalergi and his 1923 Manifesto, Archduke Otto von Hapsburg. Bottom row: Nazi geopotitician Karl Haushofer, Mussolini, Hjalmar Schacht, Walter Lippmann, and financier Max Warburg

## The Mont Pelerin Society: Fascism with a Liberal Face

Before creating the Mont Pelerin Society in 1947, Hayek had earlier founded the *Society for Renovation of Liberalism* (SRL) in 1939. Nearly all of the founding members of this group were found among the 37 original Mont Pelerin members. Among this Fabian Society-dominated group were Milton Friedman’s teachers Frank Knight and Henry Simons, Fabian Society member Walter Lipmann, George Soros’ mentor Karl Popper, Ludwig von Mises, and Sir John Clapham.

With the untimely death of the Franklin Roosevelt, Keynes’ system of fascist controls were infused into the governance of the Bretton Woods institutions as FDR’s anti-colonial dream was suffocated.

While Keynes’s doctrine promoted top-down controls, the Mont Pelerin Society created a counter pole of “bottom up” free markets.

It is noteworthy that this group was also run by Pan Europeanists Otto von Hapsburg and Max von Thurn und Taxis (heir to the powerful

Venetian family that migrated to Germany in the 15th century). One of Otto von Hapsburg's last projects before his 2011 death was the creation of the *Dignitatis Humanae Institute*, now led by neo-fascist Steve Bannon with the mandate of "uniting the right-wing movements of the world" under an anti-Chinese, anti-Muslim perspective.

Although it took nearly 30 years (and several dozen coups and assassinations of nationalist leaders from 1946-1971), the industrial growth of the Bretton Woods system was ultimately killed when the U.S. dollar was floated onto the speculative markets.

After patiently waiting for decades, their time had finally come.

The hundreds of international Austrian School think tanks spread across the Trans Atlantic went speedily to work applying the "solution" to the problems created by the central planning of Keynesianism. Under this "remedy", a new age of de-regulation, privatization, and "monetarism" was unleashed under a new "greed = good" ethos that would have made Mandeville and Smith smile proudly.

To give an air of legitimacy to this economic paradigm shift, Hayek and Milton Friedman were awarded Nobel Prizes, and theirs quickly became the "new gospel" that infused itself into the conservative right of the world as the "conservative revolution" was launched.

### **Hayek's Supranational Police Force and Population Control**

It is here that the image of the "lover of freedom" disintegrates and the actual cold fascist soul of Hayek will show its ugly head.

Even though he is sold as an anti-Malthusian (promoting the idea that totally free markets will magically create the creative changes needed to overcome our carrying capacity), Hayek put his views on record saying in 1981:

*"Over the next 20 years, the world population is expected to double again. For a world that is founded on egalitarian ideas, the problem of overpopulation is unsolvable. If we guarantee that everyone who is born will be supported, we will soon no longer be able to fulfill that promise [since growth will outstrip resources- ed]. There is only one break for overpopulation, namely that the only ones who may survive and procreate are those who can support themselves."*

The question now arises: who does Hayek believe should grant permission for those self-supporting alphas to procreate and revoke the right to procreate of those who cannot support themselves? He answers this question in the last chapter of his 1944 [Road to Serfdom](#)<sup>190</sup>:

*“There must be a power which can restrain the different nations from action harmful to their neighbors, a set of rules which defines what a state may do, and an authority capable of enforcing these rules. The powers which such an authority would need are mainly of a negative kind: it must, above all, be able to say “No” to all sorts of restrictive measures.”*<sup>191</sup>

Hayek goes onto state: *“The need is for an international political authority which, without power to direct the different people what they must do, must be able to restrain them from action which will damage others.... An international authority which effectively limits the powers of the state over the individual will be one of the best safeguards for peace.”*

It is interesting to consider how a radical individualist incapable of resolving Plato’s “Duty/Freedom” paradox so quickly concludes that for world peace to exist, a global international police force must be created to control nations and judge who may or may not procreate in order to stop overpopulation (or any action which social engineers judge to be harmful to society for that matter).

### The Morals of This Story

- John Maynard Keynes was not the architect of the New Deal or even Bretton Woods, although he did want world government and population control from the top.
- Friedrich von Hayek was never the defender of true freedom from tyranny but just another peon for empire who created a “false opposition” to Keynes and still promoted a supranational leviathan run by experts from the top.
- Both operatives were steered from British Intelligence (aka: the new priests of Apollo at Delphi) which wanted you to fall into

---

<sup>190</sup> [The Road to Serfdom](#), Friedrich von Hayek, London : George Routledge, 1944

<sup>191</sup> Ibid. p.243

a false left vs right, top-down vs bottom-up, mind vs emotion debate which has confused humankind for millennia.

- Both Hayek and Keynes repackaged the core anti-humanist axioms of Bernard Mandeville and Thomas Malthus into their systems and both obscured the true existence of the American System of Political Economy.
- While Keynes was more overtly of a Galton eugenics “hands on” approach to population control, von Hayek could be more supportive of the Herbert Spencer “hands off” approach to the natural weeding out of the unfit. The Darwinian assumptions to both social theories being identical.

To the degree that we fail to understand what Plato was actually doing as a cultural warrior seeking to outflank the imperial cults of Persia then operating through the Temple of Apollo at Delphi during his life and exhibited throughout his dialogues, we will never come to know what Benjamin Franklin understood as he prepared the groundwork for the world’s first Democratic Republic in 1776.

Franklin knew that this would be neither a monarchy nor a mob democracy.

These founding fathers had, after all, studied Plato and strove to finally resolve the “freedom vs duty” paradox by forming a government **based simultaneously** on the sacredness of the individual as outlined in the Declaration of Independence and the General Welfare of the whole as outlined in the Constitution.

Whether this American experiment will prove to have been a failure or a success will depend on the morality, courage and honesty of citizens both in America itself and globally to confront the lies of the past and the needs of the future as we move into a new phase of civilization.



## Chapter 25

# The Geopolitics of Epistemological Warfare: From Babylon to Neocon

I think any sane human being can agree that while war was never a good idea, war in the 21<sup>st</sup> century is an absolutely intolerable one.

The problem we currently face is that many of the forces driving world events towards an all-out war of “Mutually Assured Annihilation” are anything but sane.

While I’m obviously referring here to a certain category of people who fall under a particularly virulent strain of imperial thinking which can be labelled “neo-conservative” and while many of these disturbing figures honestly believe that a total war of annihilation is a risk worth taking in order to achieve their goals of total global hegemony, I would like to make one subtle yet very important distinction which is often overlooked.

### Defining our Terms

Under the broad umbrella of “neo-conservative” one should properly differentiate *those who really believe in their ideology* and are trapped under the invisible cage of its unexamined assumptions vs. that smaller yet more important segment that created and manages the ideology from the top.

To re-state my meaning: This group doesn’t necessarily *believe in* the ideological group they manage any more than a parent believes in that tooth fairy which they promote in order to achieve certain behavioral patterns in their children.

While belief in the tooth fairy is slightly less destructive than belief in a misanthropic neocon worldview of a Bolton, Pompeo or Cheney, the analogy is useful to communicate the point.



### Cult Managers: Ancient Babylon and Now

Modern ideology-shapers serve the same role as those ancient high priests of Babylon, Persia and Rome who managed the many cults and countless pagan mystery religions recorded throughout the ages. It is well documented that any cult could comfortably exist under Rome's control, as long as said cult denied any claim to objective truthfulness—making the rise of Abrahamic monotheistic faiths more than a little antagonistic to empire.

Did the high priests necessarily BELIEVE in those dogmas which they created and managed?

Certainly not.

Was it politically necessary to create them?

Of course.

Why?

Because an Empire, like everything in the world, exists as a whole with parts... but since they deny any principle of natural law (aka: justice, love, goodness, etc), *empires are merely a sum of parts* and their rules

of organization can be nothing but zero sum<sup>192</sup>. Each cultish group may coexist as an echo chamber alongside other groups sacrificing to whatever deity they wish without judgement of moral right or wrong bounded only by a common blind faith in their group's beliefs- but nothing universal about justice, creative reason, or human nature is otherwise permitted. Here the a-moral "peace" of "equilibrium" can be achieved by an oligarchy which wishes to lord over the slaves. Whether we are dealing with Caesar Augustus, Lord Metternich's Congress of Vienna, Aldous Huxley, Sir Henry Kissinger, or Leo Strauss (father of modern neo-conservatism), "Peace" can never be anything more than a mathematical "balancing of parts".

Now it is a good moment to ask: What does this phenomenon look like in our modern age?

To answer this, let us leap over a couple of millennia and take a look at something a bit more personal: Adam Smith and the doctrine of free trade.

### **Smith at Her Majesty's Service**

Do Smith's modern followers sincerely believe in the "self-regulating forces of the free market"?

Sure they do.

Did Adam Smith actually believe in his own system?

Whether he did or not, according to recent research conducted by historian Jeffrey Steinberg, Smith received his commission to compose his seminal book *Wealth of Nations* (1776) while riding with Lord Shelburne himself in a carriage ride from Edinburgh to London in 1763. The date 1776 is not a coincidence as this was the same Lord Shelburne

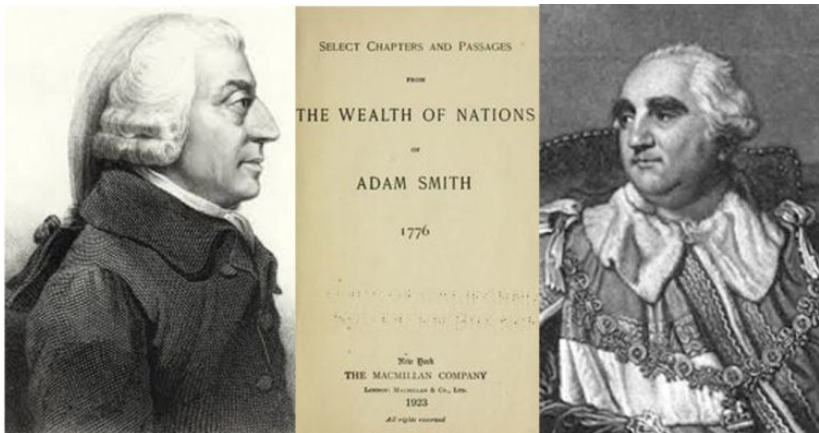
---

<sup>192</sup> From this standpoint, it is worth reviewing the character of Calicles in [Plato's Gorgias dialogue](#) or Thrasymachus in [book one of the Republic](#)— both of whom exemplify the oligarchical world view by denying the existence of moral principles- relegating them to merely useful tools by which the "wise" may lord over the "slaves" born into lower classes. [Neoconservative founding fathers like Leo Strauss or Alan Bloom](#) who call themselves "neo-Platonist" merely take a literal reading of chosen selections from the Republic and then assert without evidence that Plato really believed in Thrasymachus and Calicles' worldview.

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

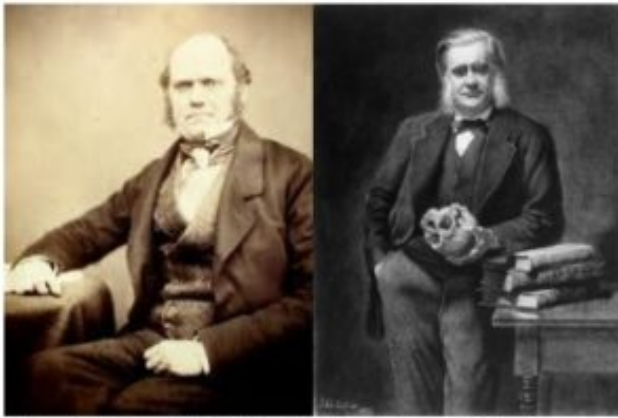
who essentially managed the British Empire during the American Revolution and who always despised all colonial aspirations to use protective tariffs, emit productive credit or channel said credit towards internal improvements as Benjamin Franklin had championed in his 1729 *Necessity of Paper Currency and Colonial Script*.

Why develop Industry, asked Smith, when the new “Law” of “absolute advantage” demanded that everyone just do what they are good at for the best price possible? America has a lot of land, so they should stick with agriculture and slave-driven cotton. Britain had a lot of industry (don’t ask how that happened because it wasn’t through free trade), so they should stick with that! India had advanced textiles, but Britain had to destroy that so that India could then have a lot of opium fields so she could do that... which China could then smoke to death under the watch of British Gunships. “Free Trade” demanded it so.



Let’s look at another example: Charles Darwin’s theory of natural selection

## A Not-too-Natural Selection



*Darwin (left) and his bulldog Huxley (right) would be chosen as the enforcers of an un-natural view of nature in conformity with the rule of oligarchy*

Darwin's theory published in his *Origins of Species* (1859) was based on the assumption that all changes in the biosphere are driven by "laws" of "survival of the fittest" within an assumed closed ecosystem of diminishing returns. Just as Smith asserted that an "invisible hand" brought creative order to the chaos of unregulated vice and self-interest, Darwin asserted that ***creative order on the large scale*** evolution of species could be explained by ***chaotic mutations on the micro level beyond a wall that no power of reason, free will or God could pass.***

Did Charles Darwin believe his system? Probably.

But how about Thomas Huxley (aka: "Darwin's Bulldog") whose efforts to destroy all competing theories which included "purpose", "meaning", or "design" were crushed and ridiculed into obscurity? Huxley himself was on record saying<sup>193</sup> he did not believe in Darwin's system. So why was this theory promoted by forces (like Huxley's X Club) who

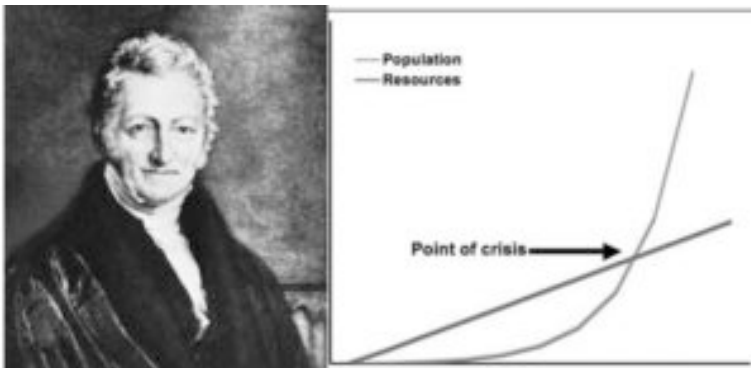
---

<sup>193</sup> Noted in ['A World without Darwin- Would we understand our world differently if Charles Darwin had never written On the Origin of Species?'](#) Michal Meyer, Science History Institute, August 2, 2014

recognized its many flaws? Well, here again it helps to refer to Darwin's own account of his discovery from his autobiography<sup>194</sup> where he wrote:

*“In October 1838, fifteen months after I had begun my systematic inquiry, I happened to read for amusement Malthus on Population, and being prepared to appreciate the struggle for existence which everywhere goes on, from long-continued observation of the habits of animals and plants, it at once struck me that under these circumstances favourable variations would tend to be preserved, and unfavourable ones to be destroyed. The result would be the formation of a new species. Here then, I had at last got a theory by which to work”.*

### Malthus's 'Dismal Science'



And here we have it! Reverend Thomas Malthus (the cold hearted “Man of God” who taught economics at the British East India Company’s Haileybury College) provided the very foundation upon which Darwin’s system stood! Thomas Huxley and the other “high priests” of Huxley’s X Club were always Malthusian<sup>195</sup> (even before there was Malthus) since empires have always been more focused on monopolizing the finite resources of an age, rather than encouraging creative discoveries and new inventions which would bring new resources into being-

---

<sup>194</sup> The Autobiography of Charles Darwin, pp. 119-121

<sup>195</sup> For more on the X Club, see chapter 15 of vol. 1 (The Clash of the Two Americas) or [The Hideous Revolution](#) by Paul Glumaz, Canadian Patriot Review, issue 8, 2013

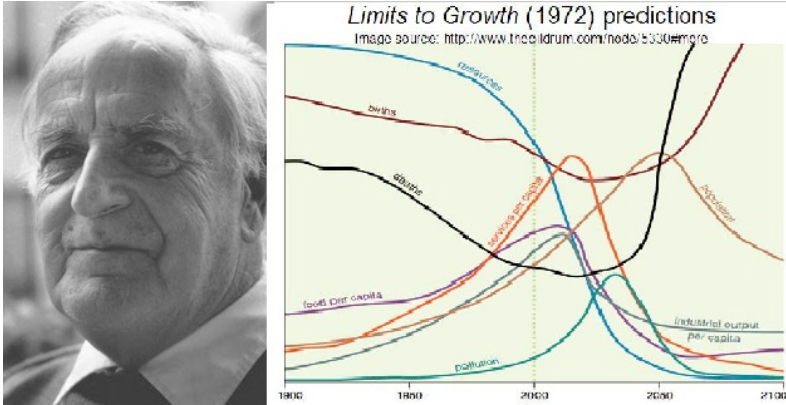
overcoming nature's "limits to growth" (a dis-equilibrium not to be tolerated). Whether Malthus actually believed in the system which bears his name, as generations of his adherents sincerely do, remains to be seen. However, his own awareness of the needed extermination of the "unfit" by the Übermenschen of the British Aristocracy preceded Social Darwinism and even Nietzsche by a full century when he coldly called for the encouragement of the plague and other "natural forms of destruction" to cull the herd of the unfit in his *Essay on the Principle of Population* (1799):

*"We should facilitate, instead of foolishly and vainly endeavoring to impede, the operations of nature in producing this mortality; and if we dread the too frequent visitation of the horrid form of famine, we should sedulously encourage the other forms of destruction, which we compel nature to use. In our towns we should make the streets narrower, crowd more people into the houses, and court the return of the plague."*

A little later, Malthus even argued for the early extermination of poor babies who were of low value to society when he said:

*"I should propose a regulation to be made, declaring that no child born from any marriage taking place after the expiration of a year from the date of the law, and no illegitimate child born two years from the same date, should ever be entitled to parish assistance... The infant is, comparatively speaking, of little value to society, as others will immediately supply its place."*

The neo-Malthusian revivalists such as Princes Bernhardt, Philip Mountbatten and Huxley's own grandson Sir Julian who birthed the misanthropic deformity today called the Green New Deal were not ignorant to this tradition. The disastrous effect of this worldview upon races deemed "unfit" in the global south should also not be ignored. It is no coincidence that those three neo-Malthusian oligarchs founded the World Wildlife Fund, 1001 Nature Trust and Club of Rome which imposed a technological apartheid upon the third world over the bodies of countless statesmen during the Cold War.



## The Danger of Creative Thought to an Empire

Encouraging creative thought and cooperation among diverse nations, linguistic, religious and ethnic groups tends to result in new uncontrolled systems of potential as humanity increases its capacity to sustain itself while imperial systems lose their ability to parasitically drain their host. In Lincoln's 1859 speech 'On Discoveries and Inventions', the martyred leader stood up against this Malthusian paradigm endemic of the British Empire when he said: *"All creation is a mine, and every man, a miner. The whole earth, and all within it, upon it, and round about it, including himself, in his physical, moral, and intellectual nature, and his susceptibilities, are the infinitely various "leads" from which, man, from the first, was to dig out his destiny... Man is not the only animal who labors; but he is the only one who improves his workmanship. This improvement, he effects by Discoveries, and Inventions."*

Lincoln's economic commitments to protective tariffs, state credit (greenbacks) and internal improvements are inextricably linked to this view of man also shared by the earlier Ben Franklin.

Today, the positive paradigm which Lincoln died to defend is most clearly represented by the leaders of such nations as Russia and China—both of whom have come out repeatedly attacking the post-truth neo-liberal order and also the win-lose philosophy of Hobbesian geopolitics.



## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

Neither neoconservative founding fathers such as Leo Strauss and Sir Bernard Lewis, never believed in the ideologies their cultish golems like Bolton, Cheney or Kristol have adhered to so religiously. Their belief was only that the sum-of-parts called humanity must ultimately be governed by a Hobbesian Leviathan (aka: a new globalized Roman Empire), and that Leviathan could only be created in response to an intolerably painful period of chaos which their twisted tooth fairies would usher into this world.

## Chapter 26

# How the Unthinkable Became Thinkable: Julian Huxley and the Awakening of Sleeping Monsters

Seventy six years ago, as the allies were consolidating their victory over the Nazi machine and as the “Nuremberg Tribunals” were quickly being arranged, a new strategy was set into motion by the very same forces that had put vast energy, money and resources into the rise of fascism as “the miracle solution” of post-WWI economic chaos that had spread across Europe and the USA.

It is among the greatest scandals of our age that the Wall Street- City of London machine that financed Hitler and Mussolini as battering rams for a new world order were never actually brought to justice. Although Franklin Roosevelt managed to put a leash on Wall Street between 1933-1945, while setting the world stage for a beautiful post-war vision of win-win cooperation, the darker forces of the financier oligarchy who wanted only to establish a global unipolar system of governance not only avoided punishment, but wasted no time to regain their lost hegemony before the war had come to a close.

### The Role of Sir Julian Huxley

One of the conceptual grand strategists of this process was a man named Julian Sorrel Huxley (1887-1975). Celebrated as a biologist, and social reformer, Julian was a devout life-long member of the British Eugenics Society serving alongside John Maynard Keynes as secretary and later as its president.

Julian was a busy man, who along with his brother Aldous, worked hard to fill the very large shoes of their grandfather Thomas (aka: Darwin’s bulldog). While simultaneously managing the post-WW2 eugenics movement, Julian found himself setting into motion the modern environmental movement. This, he did, by founding the *International Union for the Conservation of Nature* (IUCN) in 1948, co-authored the

Morgues Manifesto in 1960 and co-founded the *World Wildlife Fund for Nature (WWF)* in 1961. Julian also created the term “transhumanism” as a new synthetic religion for the alphas of the post-nation state era, and founded an immensely influential United Nations body called UNESCO (abbreviated for the United Nations Education, Science and Cultural Organization) in 1946 which he ran as its first Director General from 1946-1948.

The mandate for the new organization was set out clearly in Huxley’s 1946 UNESCO: Its Purpose and Its Philosophy<sup>196</sup>:

*“The moral for UNESCO is clear. The task laid upon it of promoting peace and security can never be wholly realised through the means assigned to it- education, science and culture. It must envisage some form of world political unity, whether through a single world government or otherwise, as the only certain means of avoiding war... in its educational programme it can stress the ultimate need for a world political unity and familiarize all peoples with the implications of the transfer of full sovereignty from separate nations to a world organization.”*

To what end would this “world political unity” be aimed? Several pages later, Huxley’s vision is laid out in all of its twisted detail<sup>197</sup>:

*“At the moment, it is probable that the indirect effect of civilization is dysgenic instead of eugenic, and in any case it seems likely that the dead weight of genetic stupidity, physical weakness, mental instability and disease proneness, which already exist in the human species will prove too great a burden for real progress to be achieved. Thus even though it is quite true that any radical eugenic policy will be for many years politically and psychologically impossible, it will be important for UNESCO to see that the eugenic problem is examined with the greatest care and that the public mind is informed of the issues at stake so that much that is now unthinkable may at least become thinkable.”*

After the world got the chance to see what a eugenics program looked like under the full support of a fascist social engineer, it would be no exaggeration to say that it lost a good deal of popularity in the eyes of a world population. It must be recalled, that unlike today, the trans-

---

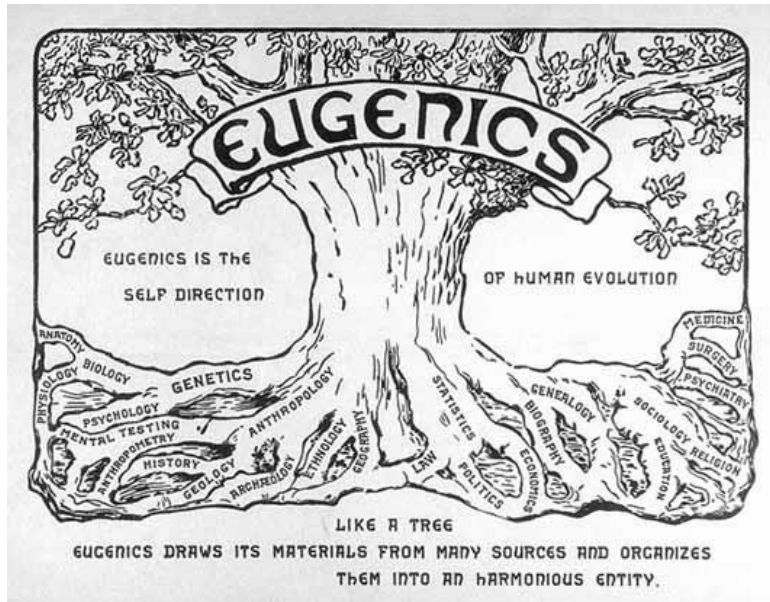
<sup>196</sup> Julian Huxley: UNESCO Its Purpose and Its Philosophy, 1946, p.13

<sup>197</sup> Huxley, *Ibid.*, p.21

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

Atlantic community of 1945 was still very much connected to traditional cultural institutions like Christianity, patriotism and respect for the sacredness of life.

Even though thirty U.S. States and two Canadian provinces had legalized eugenics policies (including forced sterilization of the unfit) between 1907-1945, the statistical science and political application of eugenics ground to a screeching halt by the end of World War 2 and as Huxley iterated in his manifesto, something new had to be done.



### A Word on Tavistock

Huxley also worked very closely with London's Tavistock Clinic that received funding from both Rockefeller and Macy Foundations throughout the 1930s-1950s. Led by a psychiatrist named Brigadier General John Rawlings Rees, Tavistock can be best understood as the "psychiatric branch of the British Empire" established in 1921 which innovated psychiatric techniques using mixtures of Pavlovian behaviorism and Freudian theories to influence group behavior in a variety of ways.

Early on, the clinic explored the extreme mental conditions of shell shock victims who suffered cases of psychological deconstruction during the

terrors of trench warfare recognizing the high degree of malleability in these subjects. As outlined by a brilliant 1996 EIR report by L. Wolfe<sup>198</sup>, among its various goals, Tavistock always aimed to figure out how the brain might be “depatterned” and deconstructed in order to be reconstructed anew like a blank slate with the hopes that this insight into individuals might be replicated later among broader social groups, and even whole nations. Many of this research was applied in the form of Allan Dulles’ MK Ultra program within the USA and will be the subject of a future report.

### **G. Brock Chisholm: Tavistockian Czar of World Health**

One prominent psychiatrist who spent years working with Rees at Tavistock was a Canadian named Major General G. Brock Chisholm.



In 1948, Chisholm founded a UN-affiliated body called the World Health Organization (WHO) with the aim of promoting mental and physical health of the world. A noble endeavor carrying much responsibility and power requiring a leader with exceptional insight into the nature of

---

<sup>198</sup> [Tavistock's imperial brainwashing project](#) by L. Wolfe, EIR, vol. 23, no. 22, 1996

sickness and health. Sadly, based upon his own sick views of the nature of mankind and society, Chisholm was certainly the wrong man for the job.

Among the greatest causes of war and mental sickness in Chisholm's mind were not to be found in imperialism or economic injustice, but rather in society's belief in right and wrong. Writing in 1946, Chisholm, then acting as Deputy Minister of Health for the government of Canada, laid out the purpose of "good" psychotherapy and education saying<sup>199</sup>: *"the reinterpretation and eventual eradication of the concept of right and wrong which has been the basis of child training, the substitution of intelligent and rational thinking for faith in the certainties of old people—these are the belated objectives of practically all effective psychotherapy"*.

But it wasn't simply the "concept of right and wrong" or "faith in the certainties of old people" which had to be eradicated, but monotheistic religion, family, and patriotism. Speaking eight years later, Chisholm said<sup>200</sup>: *"To achieve world government, it is necessary to remove from the minds of men their individualism, loyalty to family tradition, national patriotism and religious dogmas"*.

### The World Goes Mental

Once UNESCO and the WHO were firmly in place, a third organization was created to drive the funding, and the practice of global mental health.

As outlined by historian Anton Chaitkin<sup>201</sup>, funded primarily by the Macy Foundation, the World Federation of Mental Health (WFMH) was created in 1948. The Macy Foundation itself which was created in 1930 under the leadership of General Marlborough Churchill (cousin to Winston) who had been in charge of covert military signals intelligence from 1919-1929 in the form of the "Black Chamber"<sup>202</sup>. His new

---

<sup>199</sup> [The Psychiatry of Enduring Peace and Social Progress](#), Published by the Journal of Biology and Pathology of Interpersonal Relations vol. 9, no. 1, Feb. 1946

<sup>200</sup> Quoted in: Llewellyn B. Davis, *Going Home to School*, 1991, p. 69

<sup>201</sup> [British Psychiatry: From Eugenics To Assassination](#), By Anton Chaitkin, Principia Scientifica, July 3, 2019

<sup>202</sup> When the Black Chamber was dissolved, it was replaced by a new signals organization called the National Security Agency (NSA) which quickly

foundation was a part of the Rockefeller machine and used as a conduit money into “health sciences” with a focus on eugenics.

The U.S. technical coordinator to the conference that created the WFMH made the new organization’s origins clearly known. Nina Ridanour wrote *“the World Federation for Mental Health... had been created upon the recommendation of the United Nations World Health Organization and UNESCO because they needed a non-governmental mental health organization with which they could cooperate.”*

And just who would become the first Director General of the WFMH?

While still acting as the head of London’s Tavistock Clinic, Brigadier General John Rawlings Rees was put in charge of the new body by none other than arch-racist Montagu Norman (head of the Bank of England) who had created the operation out of his National Association for Mental Health run out of his London Thorpe Lodge home.

Describing this strategic battle plan to reform society, Rees said:

*“If we prepare to come out into the open and to attack the social and national problems of our day, then we must have the shock troops, and these cannot be provided by psychiatry based wholly in institutions. We must have mobile teams of psychiatrists who are free to move around and make contacts with the local area.”*

The idea of mobile teams of psychiatric shock troops was an idea advanced by leading grand strategist Lord Bertrand Russell since 1919. In his 1952 *Impact of Science on Society*<sup>203</sup> Russell laid out the terms of this policy most forcefully:

*“I think the subject which will be of most importance politically is mass psychology.... Its importance has been enormously increased by the growth of modern methods of propaganda. Of these the most influential is what is called “education.” Religion plays a part, though a diminishing one; the press, the cinema, and the radio play an increasing part.... It may be hoped that in time anybody will be able to persuade*

---

integrated with other Anglo-managed entities in Canada, the UK, Australia and New Zealand which took on the title “Five Eyes”.

<sup>203</sup> [Impact of Science on Society](#), Bertrand Russell, AMS Press, 1953

*anybody of anything if he can catch the patient young and is provided by the State with money and equipment.”*

### **The Bi-Polar Cold War and a New Global Paradigm**

Over the ensuing years, UNESCO, the WHO and WFMH worked in tandem to coordinate hundreds of influential sub organizations, universities, research labs, and covert science including the CIA’s MK Ultra<sup>204</sup> in order to bring about the desired “mentally healthy” society cleansed of its connections to Christianity, faith in truthfulness, national patriotism or family.

By 1971, the world was ripe for a big change.

The baby boomer targets of this vast social engineering experiment had been inundated by a vast arsenal of cultural warfare on every level. While LSD-25 was spread across campuses of America, and assassinations of western leaders who resisted the new age of wars in Southwest Asia became the norm, young baby boomers watched as their loved ones returned from Vietnam in body bags. “Not trusting anyone over 30” became the new wisdom as love of country was suffocated under the unnatural spread of Anglo-American imperialism abroad and COINTEL PRO-style operations at home<sup>205</sup>.

When the CFR and Trilateral Commission unpegged the U.S. dollar from the gold reserve that served as the bedrock of the pro-industrial Bretton Woods system, a new age of deregulation, consumerism and radical materialism was ushered in causing the baby boomer generation to quickly transmogrify into the 1980s hyper-materialist “me” generation.

On an ecological level, a new ethic of “conservationism” had begun to move from the fringes into the mainstream replacing the former pro-industrial ethic of the producer-creator society that had historically governed the best of western civilization.

---

<sup>204</sup> [MK Ultra: Inside the CIA's Mind Control Program](#) By Brionne Frazier, ThoughtCo., September 02, 2019

<sup>205</sup> The official FBI website states: “The FBI began COINTELPRO—short for Counterintelligence Program—in 1956 to disrupt the activities of the Communist Party of the United States. In the 1960s, it was expanded to include a number of other domestic group”



## Holdren's Planetary Regime

By the mid-1970s, one of the leading neo-Malthusians of that era, Paul Ehrlich mentored a young protégé named John Holdren and together they produced a stomach-turning manual called *Ecoscience: Population, Resources, Environment* in 1977 where the pair wrote of a future global trans-national regime to regulate population saying<sup>206</sup>:

*“Perhaps those agencies, combined with UNEP and the United Nations population agencies, might eventually be developed into a Planetary Regime- sort of an international superagency for population, resources, and environment. Such a comprehensive Planetary Regime could control the development, administration, conservation, and distribution of all-natural resources, renewable or non-renewable, at least insofar as international implications exist. Thus, the Regime could have the power to control pollution not only in the atmosphere and oceans, but also in such freshwater bodies as rivers and lakes that cross international boundaries or that discharge into the oceans. The Regime might also be a logical central agency for regulating all international trade, perhaps including assistance from DCs to LDCs, and including all food on the international market. The Planetary Regime might be given responsibility for determining the optimum population for the world and for each region and for arbitrating various countries’ shares within their regional limits. Control of population size might remain the responsibility of each government, but the Regime would have some power to enforce the agreed limits.”*

Considering that these words were written just three years after Henry Kissinger’s NSSM-200 report<sup>207</sup> that transformed U.S. foreign policy doctrine from pro-development to pro-population reduction, Holdren’s 1977 words should not be taken lightly.

## The Human Genome Project Revives Sleeping Monsters

During the ensuing decades, Holdren became close friends with a Harvard-based Rhodes Scholar and mathematician named Eric Lander

---

<sup>206</sup> [Ecoscience Population, Resources, Environment](#) By Paul R. Ehrlich, John P. Holdren And Anne H. Ehrlich

<sup>207</sup> National Security Study Memorandum 200 by Henry A. Kissinger Report 1974 - Implications of Worldwide Population Growth for U.S. Security and Overseas Interests, 1974

who led the Human Genome Project from 1995-2002. Lander announced the success of the unveiling of the fully sequenced human genome in 2003 saying<sup>208</sup>: *“The Human Genome Project represents one of the remarkable achievements in the history of science. Its culmination this month signals the beginning of a new era in biomedical research. Biology is being transformed into an information science”*.

Commenting on the potential for steering human evolution made possible by Lander’s Human Genome Project and the new developments in mRNA CRISPR technology then unfolding, Sir Richard Dawkins wrote in 2006<sup>209</sup>:

*“IN THE 1920s and 1930s, scientists from both the political left and right would not have found the idea of designer babies particularly dangerous – though of course they would not have used that phrase. Today, I suspect that the idea is too dangerous for comfortable discussion, and my conjecture is that Adolf Hitler is responsible for the change... I wonder whether, some 60 years after Hitler’s death, we might at least venture to ask what the moral difference is between breeding for musical ability and forcing a child to take music lessons. Or why it is acceptable to train fast runners and high jumpers but not to breed them. I can think of some answers, and they are good ones, which would probably end up persuading me. But hasn’t the time come when we should stop being frightened even to put the question?”*

It wasn’t long before Holdren found himself enjoying greater power than he had ever imagined as science czar and architect of Obama’s “evidence-based” program of governance which involved maximizing funding for green tech to decarbonize humanity under new systems of global governance. Lander worked closely with Holdren as the co-chair of Obama’s science council and also with Whitehead Institute President David Baltimore on the creation of the Broad Institute of MIT and Harvard.

Together Lander and Baltimore oversaw a major 2015 conference on the “new era of biomedical research” that unveiled a new gene modification technology known as CRISPR involving the use of enzymes and RNA found in ecoli which were discovered to have the ability to target DNA

---

<sup>208</sup> Cited in “International Consortium Completes Human Genome Project”, Science Blog, April 16, 2003

<sup>209</sup> Citation from 11/19/06 edition of Scotland’s Sunday Herald

sequences and induce various mutations. While it is obvious that this powerful technology offers potential good to humanity as a tool to eliminate hereditary diseases in humans and in crops, CRISPR's incredible power to fundamentally alter human DNA forever can do unimaginable harm if put into the wrong hands.

At the “historic” international summit on human gene editing in December 2015, conference chairman David Baltimore echoed the creepy words of Julian Huxley during his keynote speech:

*“Over the years, the unthinkable has become conceivable. We’re on the cusp of a new era in human history.”*

In January 2021, John Holdren congratulated Erik Lander for being appointed Joe Biden’s Science Czar (Director of White House Science and Technology Policy)- the position formerly held by Holdren.

In this position, Lander has overseen the re-activation of every Obama-era science policy as part of a technocratic overhaul of the U.S. government in conformity with the World Economic Forum’s Great Reset agenda. Using the vast power of the Emergency Authorization Act to bypass the FDA and steamroll gene therapy technologies passing themselves off as “vaccines”, a new social experiment has begun. CRISPR technology is already being hailed as a key to solving the new mutating strains of COVID-19 and is being used as a “vaccine” for certain tropical diseases as of this writing. The obvious connection between eugenics organizations of yesterday and the rise of modern mRNA operations associated with GAVI and Oxford’s AstraZeneca unveiled by investigative journalist Whitney Webb<sup>210</sup> earlier this year should be kept firmly in mind.

Will this technology be used by modern day heirs of Nazi-sponsoring eugenicists in an effort to pick up where Dr. Mengele left off OR will we see this biotechnology serve the interests of humanity under a multipolar paradigm that cherishes national sovereignty, human life, family, and faith?

---

<sup>210</sup> [Developers of Oxford-AstraZeneca Vaccine Tied to UK Eugenics Movement](#), WHITNEY WEBB SATURDAY 26 DEC 20

## Chapter 27

### **Cultural Warfare in the 20th Century: How Western Civilization Came Undone**

If you have made it this far, you will have encountered stories of hope and stories of tragedy. Some very disturbing facts have also been brought to the surface indicating the scale of very evil ideas which took control of nearly every lever of power and perception in the post WW2 decades.

But the question still remains, HOW did the western nations... especially the United States, so deeply shaped by a love of freedom, wilfully relinquish its democratic institutions in favor of a new system of supranational governance and de-growth? How did the very people who were targeted for destruction not only let this happen, but in some cases even aide and abet the perpetrators?

#### **Epistemological Warfare in America**

Here it helps to look to the work of another imperial grand strategist who is too often championed as a defender of freedom: Aldous Huxley.

Although Julian and his brother were endowed with a touch of brilliance, it is unfortunate that both young men vigorously embraced the family business working closely with the elite Bloomsbury Group of Bertrand Russell, and John Maynard Keynes between 1914-1937.

Among these creative misanthropes, Lord Bertrand Russell (another celebrated pacifist) had gone far in outlining the sort of bone chilling ideal that Darwinian laws of evolution demanded be humanity's destiny under a scientifically managed priesthood. In his 1930 *Scientific Outlook*, Russell stated:

*“The scientific rulers will provide one kind of education for ordinary men and women, and another for those who are to become holders of scientific power. Ordinary men and women will be expected to be docile, industrious, punctual, thoughtless, and contented. Of these qualities probably contentment will be considered the most important. In order to*

*produce it, all the researchers of psycho-analysis, behaviourism, and biochemistry will be brought into play.... All the boys and girls will learn from an early age to be what is called 'co-operative,' i.e., to do exactly what everybody is doing. Initiative will be discouraged in these children, and insubordination, without being punished, will be scientifically trained out of them."*

*"Except for the one matter of loyalty to the world state and to their own order, members of the governing class will be encouraged to be adventurous, and full of initiative. It will be recognized that it is their business to improve scientific techniques and to keep the manual workers contented by means of continual new amusements".<sup>211</sup>*

Huxley would have Russell's thesis firmly in mind when he began writing his *Brave New World* in 1931 and the *Island* in 1962.

### **Aldous Goes to Work**

Having set up his base of operations in Hollywood in 1937, Aldous lived out his days in the USA writing scripts for Hollywood, exploring psychotropic drugs and coordinating a new cultural movement that would soon overtake the youth growing up amidst the insanity of the Cold War.

In an infamous 1962 speech titled ["The Ultimate Revolution"](#), Aldous outlined the principles of this new science of governance telling adoring fans amidst the wannabe alphas in the Berkeley auditorium:

*"If you are going to control any population for any length of time, you must have some measure of consent. It's exceedingly difficult to see how pure terrorism can function indefinitely. It can function for a fairly long time, but I think sooner or later you have to bring in an element of persuasion, an element of getting people to consent to what is happening to them. Well, it seems to me that the nature of The Ultimate Revolution with which we are now faced is precisely this: That we are in process of developing a whole series of techniques, which will enable the controlling oligarchy who have always existed and presumably always will exist, to get people, actually, to love their servitude."*

---

<sup>211</sup> [The Scientific Outlook](#), by Bertrand Russell, George Allen & Unwin publishers, 1930, p.248

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

Getting people to love their servitude would be made possible by an array of new techniques outlined in both Huxley's fiction and non-fiction writings and put into motion by the hard work of CIA-funded laboratories working under secretive umbrella of Allan Dulles' MK Ultra program.

Utilizing many techniques pioneered by Nazi psychiatrists in WWII, one of the primary objectives of MK Ultra was to deconstruct the human psyche using a mix of electroshock therapy, psychotropic drugs and other conditioning in order to reconstruct personalities from scratch by professional psychiatrists. As Naomi Klein demonstrated in her famous book *The Shock Doctrine*, the idea behind MK Ultra was always to extend these behavioral techniques to reprogramming entire groups, societies and nations.

Within Huxley's *Brave New World*, psychotropic drugs (soma), cultural norms driven by pre-adolescent sensualism, the disintegration of family units and hyper-sensualized entertainment (dubbed "feelies") did the job nicely. Huxley's dystopia featured a society which had successfully evolved to become a total oligarchy with a scientific priesthood managing a new race of test tube babies bio engineered to become alphas, betas, gammas or the lowly toilet cleaning epsilons reminiscent of the sub-human Morlocks described in H.G. Wells' earlier *Time Machine*. In Huxley's world, family units have long since disintegrated with the nation state and any belief in God.

In his 1958 *Brave New World Revisited*<sup>212</sup>, Aldous decries the ultimate evil caused by faith in scientific and technological progress as an illusion which cannot provide an escape from the ultimate determining law of humanity: overpopulation. Citing creative breakthroughs in atomic power, space exploration and medicine, Huxley bemoans how each time humanity solves a problem that allows us to save more lives, the species replicates at faster rates bringing about the inevitable Malthusian problems of future wars for resources, diseases and the breeding of the inferior races.

Huxley writes:

---

<sup>212</sup> The full text of *Brave New World Revisited* [can be read here](https://www.huxley.net/bnw-revisited/index.html):  
<https://www.huxley.net/bnw-revisited/index.html>

*“In this second half of the twentieth century we do nothing systematic about our breeding; but in our random and unregulated way we are not only over-populating our planet, we are also, it would seem, making sure that these greater numbers shall be of biologically poorer quality. In the bad old days children with considerable, or even with slight, hereditary defects rarely survived. Today, thanks to sanitation, modern pharmacology and the social conscience, most of the children born with hereditary defects reach maturity and multiply their kind.”*

In another speech delivered to the University of California in 1961, Huxley elaborated on this bone chilling plan saying:

*“There will be in the next generation or so a pharmacological method of making people love their servitude and producing dictatorship without tears, so to speak. Producing a kind of painless concentration camp for entire societies, so that people will in fact have their liberties taken away from them but will rather enjoy it, because they will be distracted from any desire to rebel – by propaganda, or brainwashing, or brainwashing enhanced by pharmacological methods. And this seems to be the final revolution.”<sup>213</sup>*

Huxley knew that if this sort of brainwashing were successfully induced, the ruling oligarchy could ensure that the hedonistic identities of those coming of age within this controlled environment would detach themselves from outdated concepts like nationalism, love of family, or religion, in order to create LSD-driven personal “micro-realities”. Honoring the past and sacrificing for the future became replaced with a new wisdom of “living in the now”.

Huxley was happy to discover that LSD-25 mixed with cannabis, hashish and mescaline was a perfect supplement for soma writing in his 1958 Revisited:

*“In LSD-25 (lysergic acid diethylamide) the pharmacologists have recently created another aspect of soma -- a perception-improver and vision-producer that is, physiologically speaking, almost costless. This extraordinary drug, which is effective in doses as small as fifty or even twenty-five millionths of a gram, has power (like peyote) to transport*

---

<sup>213</sup> Huxley's quote is cited in *A New Order of the Ages: A Metaphysical Blueprint of Reality, Volume 2* By Collin Robert Bowling, IUniverse Publishing, 2011, p. 186

*people into the other world. In the majority of cases, the other world to which LSD-25 gives access is heavenly; alternatively it may be purgatorial or even infernal. But, positive, or negative, the lysergic acid experience is felt by almost everyone who undergoes it to be profoundly significant and enlightening. In any event, the fact that minds can be changed so radically at so little cost to the body is altogether astonishing.”*

During his time in the United States coordinating this new countercultural insurgency, Aldous recruited a young professor of psychiatry named Timothy Leary to his cause. Describing his interaction with Huxley as the two planned this final revolution, Leary wrote in 1983:

*“We had run up against the Judeo-Christian commitment to one God, one religion, one reality, that has cursed Europe for centuries and America since our founding days. Drugs that open the mind to multiple realities inevitably lead to a polytheistic view of the universe. We sensed that the time for a new humanist religion based on intelligence, good natured pluralism and scientific paganism had arrived.”<sup>214</sup>*

### **The Creation of Organized Schizophrenia**

What must be kept in mind for our present purposes is that cultural warfare during this intense post WW2 period was full spectrum in nature- taking every major branch of human life into account and extracting all traces of creative reason, universality, Freedom, and Truth anywhere it could be found.

Whether it was in the fine arts and music or whether it was in scientific practice, new dualisms were imposed severing logical thinking from the “pollution” of subjective emotions. Where the arts became shaped increasingly by hedonism liberated from reason (with a “high” post-modern art for the elites and a “low” populist art for the dumb masses), the sciences became governed by the dogmatic faith in cold mathematical sterility governed by “statistics”, entropy, and blind fatalism.

---

<sup>214</sup>[Flashbacks: A Personal and Cultural History of an Era](#) by Timothy Leary, Putnam Sons, p. 115



Random paint splashes of CIA-funded artists like Jackson Pollock or the fuzzy squares of Mark Rothko became the new artistic ideal while scientists found themselves trained to think like computers modelling their minds of the methods of Bertrand Russell's Principia, Norbert Weiner's Cybernetics and John von Neumann's Information Theory. Bertrand Russell's role coordinating the CIA's Congress for Cultural Freedom should not be lost on anyone.

With the severing of creativity from reason, the minds of those processed by this new cultural field were increasingly shaped by blind rules and axioms enforced by expert consensus rather than personal acts of discovery. Computer modelling thus found itself replacing acts of genuine human thought and within this sterile intellectual climate, a new cult of artificial intelligence began to find fertile soil to grow its perverse roots. From among the new breed of free loving, acid tripping hippies, a new strata of elite were recruited who went on to work for the military industrial complex, DARPA and the intelligence community.

Devotees of Leary such as beat-poet Richard Brautigan became proponents of a new cybernetics-based religion that saw humanity's salvation in the rise of a new age of human-machine integration and computer gods who could scientifically manage humanity. Brautigan's poem/manifesto "All Watched Over By Machines of Loving Grace" was indicative of this new scientific paganism.

I like to think (and  
the sooner the better!)  
of a cybernetic meadow  
where mammals and computers  
live together in mutually  
programming harmony  
like pure water  
touching clear sky.

I like to think  
(right now, please!)  
of a cybernetic forest  
filled with pines and electronics  
where deer stroll peacefully  
past computers  
as if they were flowers  
with spinning blossoms.

I like to think  
(it has to be!)  
of a cybernetic ecology  
where we are free of our labors  
and joined back to nature,  
returned to our mammal  
brothers and sisters,  
and all watched over  
by machines of loving grace.

When mixed with heavy doses of imperial wars, assassinations, coups, and the looming threat of nuclear annihilation, the parents of the baby boomers had no clue what evil they were dealing with as their children were absorbed into a new drug/sex-ridden cultural field that no one had ever experienced before. Schizophrenic chaos in the world bred schizophrenic chaos in the culture as increasingly large arrays of youth gave up on reality in order to “tune in, turn on and drop out”.

Throughout the 1960s, patriotic forces around the world rallied to revive the spirit of scientific and technological progress which these neo-Malthusians despised so much. President John F Kennedy attempted to amplify Eisenhower’s Atoms for Peace along with large scale investments into Africa, Asia and Ibero America alongside leaders of the Pan African and Pan Arab world who were committed to ending colonialism and bringing their people into the 21<sup>st</sup> century.

After Kennedy’s murder, Charles de Gaulle worked with international co-thinkers like Quebec Premier Daniel Johnson, Canadian Prime Minister John Diefenbaker and German Chancellor Adenauer to bring about a coalition of progress which peaked in 1968 with Bobby Kennedy’s inevitable leadership of the United States.

Just as in the period of the late 19<sup>th</sup> century when a win-win system of international cooperation was threatening to replace the dying Hobbesian system of the British Empire, a dense string of coups, color revolutions and assassinations ensured the crushing of this dynamic as a new age of post-industrialism, Anglo-American imperialism and monetarism was unleashed onto an unsuspecting society.

### **The Club of Rome Takes the Stage**

In this new post-1968 political climate, new scientific conferences were organized in an attempt to impose statistic modelling premised on systems analysis onto biological, economic and especially ecological systems. Extrapolating present trends into the future and disregarding the sorts of non-linear qualitative leaps caused by creative thought allowed this new breed of scientist to “predict” the inevitable crises caused by population growth and the diminishing returns on finite resources.

The iconic study for this new scientific movement was the Club of Rome-commission MIT report *Limits to Growth* that “predicted”, as Malthus had done two centuries earlier, the point of crisis when population pressures would outstrip nature’s bounty- giving technocrats managing humanity the tools needed to make the proper sacrifices in the present.

Where formerly, humanity valued economic growth via scientific and technological progress (and implicitly the support of increased numbers of people at higher standards of life), the new system of “values” promoted by these misanthropes demanded that profit be tied to the reduction of human activity on the earth.

Club of Rome co-founder Aurelio Peccei, who presented at the inaugural World Economic Forum meetings in Davos, stated: “*The economy and the ecology are inextricably united.... A strategy of generating wealth and one of safeguarding this patrimony are opposed. Activities that generate wealth but destroy the natural patrimony even more, create negative value*”.<sup>215</sup>

Former President of the World Federation of Mental Health during the high point of MK Ultra, Margaret Mead (wife of MK Ultra controller Gregory Bateson) presided over one such 1975 conference on the environment and atmosphere sponsored by the Club of Rome (this club also being an early sponsor of the World Economic Forum in 1971). Echoing the spirit of Russell and Huxley earlier, Mead called for the creation of a new science of statistics premised on equating pollution to climate change that would become internally consistent and shape the behavior of humanity going into the 21<sup>st</sup> century. The focus was always population control. In her speech Mead said:

---

<sup>215</sup> [Dialogue sur la richesse et le bien-être rapport au Club de Rome De Club de Rome](#) (Aurelio Peccei preface), *Economica*, 1981

*“The unparalleled increase in the human population and its demands for food, energy, and resources is clearly the most important destabilizing influences in the biosphere. We are facing a period when society must make decisions on a planetary scale.”*

*“What we need from scientists are estimates, presented with sufficient conservatism and plausibility but at the same time as free as possible from internal disagreements that can be exploited by political interests, that will allow us to start building a system of artificial but effective warnings, warnings which will parallel the instincts of animals who flee before the hurricane. [We must] draw from the necessary capacity for sacrifice. It is therefore a statement of major possibilities of danger, which may overtake humankind, on which it is important to concentrate attention”.*<sup>216</sup>

Rather than seeing science as a field for optimistic problem solving, this misanthropic cult of elitists demanded that science be redefined around a “new wisdom” of adapting to problems real or imagined. This cynical science of “problematique” (the science of problems) assumed that since all creative discovery caused population growth, the real enemy was found in the naïve optimists who believe it good to promote discoveries. Mead ridiculed those cultural optimists who rejected this cynical view of science saying:

*"Those who react against prophets of doom, believing that there is not adequate scientific basis for their melancholy prophecies, [for they] tend to become in turn prophets of paradisiacal impossibilities, guaranteed utopias of technological bliss, or benign interventions on behalf of mankind that are none the less irrational just because they are couched as 'rational.' They express a kind of faith in the built-in human instinct for survival, or a faith in some magical technological panacea."*

Using more truthful language, Club of Rome co-founder Sir Alexander King stated in the preface of [The First Global Revolution](#) (1991):

*“In searching for a common enemy against whom we can unite, we came up with the idea that pollution, the threat of global warming, water shortages, famine and the like, would fit the bill. In their totality and their interactions these phenomena do constitute a common threat which must*

---

<sup>216</sup> [The Atmosphere Endangered And Endangering](#) by Margaret Mead and William Kellogg, Castle House Publishing, 1980

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

*be confronted by everyone together. But in designating these dangers as the enemy, we fall into the trap, which we have already warned readers about, namely mistaking symptoms for causes. All these dangers are caused by human intervention in natural processes, and it is only through changed attitudes and behaviour that they can be overcome. The real enemy then is humanity itself.”<sup>217</sup>*

Today’s world is being pulled by two opposing dynamics.

The prophets of doom who set the time bomb in place half a century ago giddily prepare their utopian Great Reset which demands vast bloodletting as an overpopulated humanity be sacrificed by a modern pagan scientific priesthood devoted to Gaia and computer models. On the other hand, the spirit of progress and open system thinking has come alive in the form of the multipolar alliance which premises its planning on an opposing set of assumptions about the nature of humanity, creative thought, value, economics, progress and natural law.

Which future wins out in this battle over humanity will be shaped by the decisions and discoveries we make (or fail to make) in the days ahead.

---

<sup>217</sup> [The First Global Revolution A Report](#) By The Council Of The Club Of Rome Alexander King, Bertrand Schneider Random House, Inc. Pantheon Books, 1990

## Chapter 28

### **Why Must Aesthetics Govern a Society Worthy Of Political Freedom? Ask the CIA**

The forces shaping our reality have many dimensions but are integrally connected around which conception of humanity and Natural Law we choose to build our system upon. This essential fact is true in economics, politics, religion and psychology and even science.

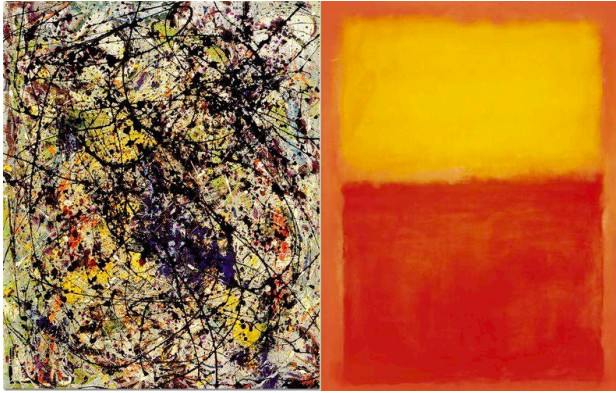
In previous chapters we have been introduced to various of these different aspects of the fight for humankind's destiny. What we have yet to look at, is how the arts, which in many ways are the expression of the soul of civilization, have served as the primary battleground over which system, American or British, would govern humanity during the 20<sup>th</sup> century.

In the mid-1990s, a series of exposés featured on the London Independent and elsewhere brought a dark secret to light<sup>218</sup>.

Many were startled by the revelation that the entire evolution of 20th century modern art was directed in large measure by the CIA! This not only included the direct financing of abstract painters like Jackson Pollock and Mark Rothko, whose works now regularly sell for over \$100 million apiece, but also powerful literary magazines like Salon and Encounter, interpretive dance schools, and the remarkably ugly a-tonal music of Arnold Schoenberg.

---

<sup>218</sup> [Modern Art was a CIA 'Weapon'](#), By Frances Stonor Saunders, London Independent, 14 June 2013



*Samples of a Pollock (left) and Rothko painting (right)*

The instrument selected to re-shape western cultural tastes in the wake of World War II came to be known as the Congress for Cultural Freedom (CCF).

Founded in 1950 with funding from the Rockefeller and Ford Foundations, the CCF was designed to 1) promote the de-Nazification of Germany and 2) fight the cultural war against the communist world that had just recently been organized by Sir Winston Churchill.

The logic of the Cultural Cold War asserted that since communism and fascism relied on “realist/rigid iconography” to advance itself, the “free democratic world” on the other side of the Iron Curtain would rely on abstract, emotional “freedom”.

Where communism was based on the sacrifice of the individual for the “good” of the whole, these democratic cold warriors asserted that the needs of the whole were separate from the arbitrary freedom of the individual to “do whatever feels good”. The degree to which the new modernism offended order and logic was proportional to the degree to which it defended “democracy and liberal capitalism”.

It is noteworthy that a leading figure managing the CCF was the same Lord Bertrand Russell who had just a few years earlier called for the preemptive nuking of the Soviet Union in order to achieve a one world government<sup>219</sup>. Russell’s active work subverting the arts should not be

---

<sup>219</sup> Bertrand Russell and the issue of preemptive war, written in 2006 for Safe Democracy, Carlos Escudé

seen apart from his imperial political views, or his efforts to impose a system of shackles upon the minds of scientists who would forever be rendered creatively sterile due to a belief that fixed mathematics governed the universe as outlined in his Principia Mathematica<sup>220</sup>. Zeus cannot after all tolerate knowledge of fire (science), the freedom to use it (politics) or the instincts to use it well (culture). It is only by thinking in terms of those three interconnected aspects of the human condition, that one can understand the 20th century or history more generally. Describing his view of culture Russell wrote in the 1951 Impact of Science on Society:

*“I think the subject which will be of most importance politically is mass psychology.... Its importance has been enormously increased by the growth of modern methods of propaganda. Of these the most influential is what is called ‘education.’ Religion plays a part, though a diminishing one; the press, the cinema, and the radio play an increasing part.... It may be hoped that in time anybody will be able to persuade anybody of anything if he can catch the patient young and is provided by the State with money and equipment.”*

---

<sup>220</sup> Luckily for the world, Einstein’s close friend Kurt Gödel inspired by his studies of Gottfried Leibniz, put an end to this endeavor in 1931 by demonstrating that Russell’s belief in a closed mathematical system was impossible as all systems are intrinsically open and thus susceptible to constant perfectibility. Unluckily for Gödel, Russell never forgave him and made sure that the remaining years of his life were hellish with Gödel finally meeting a tragic end in 1977 convinced that Bertrand Russell and international secret societies were trying to destroy Leibniz and were also trying to poison him.





*Theodor Adorno*

Another leading figure among the cultural cold warriors of the CCF was a man named Theodore Adorno, whose theories on music are still considered a gold standard in modern academia and who also ironically created the foundation for the “top 40 hits” as part of the creation of a culture for the masses detached from an “elite culture” for the oligarchy and its managers, described his ideal of the “new music” in the following terms:

*“What radical music perceives is the un-transfigured suffering of man.... The seismographic registration of traumatic shock becomes, at the same time, the technical structural law of music. It forbids continuity and development. Musical language is polarized according to its extreme; towards gestures of shock resembling bodily convulsions on the one hand, and on the other towards a crystalline standstill of a human being whom anxiety causes to freeze in her tracks.... Modern music sees absolute oblivion as its goal. It is the surviving message of despair from the shipwrecked.”*

Since Adorno exemplified the oligarchical belief in the inevitable decay (entropy) of all existence and the associated belief that the arts should

MIRROR that reality, Adorno wrote in *his Philosophy of Modern Music* that ultimately “*necrophilia is the last perversity of style*”.

It is no wonder that the ultimate enemy of an oligarchy is found in the optimistic belief that moral reason exists within the essence of all human nature as a unique species made in the image of a Good and loving Creator.

What types of art reflect that divine sense of humankind? What types of systems of political philosophy express it? Is a system of hereditary power equal to a system that posits that “*all men are created equal and endowed with inalienable rights*”? Is it true that Bach’s *Jesu Meine Freud* or Mozart’s *Requiem* should be treated as somehow equal to the “sophisticated” atonal music of the 20th century? Should a painting by Rembrandt or Davinci be treated as equal to the arbitrary splatterings of Pollock or the blurry squares of Rothko? What happens to the powers of judging right from wrong, and truth from lies in a society which embraces an art which is animated by love and beauty vs an art animated by pessimistic ugliness? Which type of society would be easier to manipulate?

### **A Return to the Universal in Art: Schiller as Antidote to the CCF**

The German poet Friedrich Schiller, who was shaped by the global republican movement that spread in the wake of the American Revolution asked in his *Aesthetical Letters* (1794)<sup>221</sup> “*how is the artist to protect himself against the corruption of the age that besets him on all sides? By disdaining its opinion.*”

If the masses are debased to believe that poison is their food, then how could a true artist cater to their desires, no matter how popular? To do this requires an extremely advanced moral disposition since both money and fame must be sacrificed in order to challenge a society to become better.

Schiller said that for one to be committed to truth and its corollary Freedom in the highest pursuit of Beauty, an artist had to find a way to balance existing in space and time, but always strive to transcend their

---

<sup>221</sup> [AESTHETICAL AND PHILOSOPHICAL ESSAYS](#) by Frederick Schiller

temporal society's limitations in a constant search for the eternal. In his sixth letter Schiller wrote:

*“No doubt the artist is the child of his time, but unhappy for him if he is its disciple or even its favorite! He will, indeed, receive his matter from the present time, but he will borrow the form from a nobler time and even beyond all time, from the essential, absolute, immutable unity. There, issuing from the pure ether of its heavenly nature, flows the source of all beauty, which was never tainted by the corruptions of generations or of ages, which roll along far beneath it in dark eddies.”*

Schiller's thoughts were not written in an ivory tower, but were driven by his leading efforts as a playwright, poet and founder of a field of research known as the Science of Universal History<sup>222</sup>. Although his life was short, he not only left an incredible opus that inspired some of the most noble works of music such as Beethoven's Ninth Symphony, and Verdi's operas, he also directly shaped a network of other artists, scientists and statesmen through the Weimar Renaissance such as both Humboldt brothers and Wolfgang Goethe to name a few.

The need to cure society of its tendency to fall under the sway of either extreme of abstract intellectual matters devoid of emotional growth on the one side and emotional chaos detached uninformed from reason on the other was the basis of Schiller's own self-development and his guiding light in the creation of a culture capable of attaining true political freedom.

It is this spirit that the perverted “end of history” zombies of the CCF wanted to destroy through their manipulation of global affairs leading into World War I, their humiliation of Germany under the Versailles Treaty and their financing of Adolph Hitler through Wall Street and the City of London's Bank of International Settlements [see chapter 8]. The fact that these same forces who created the world wars and fascist monsters of the 20th century were also given the authority to offer the “cure” in the form of the CCF de-nazification of Germany and new “democratic” culture of abstract art, modernist music and existential

---

<sup>222</sup> [What Is, and to What End do We Study, Universal History?](#) F. Schiller, published on the Schiller Institute, originally delivered at Jena University May 26-27 1789

philosophy is akin to allowing the murderer give the eulogy at his victims' funeral.

Now that China's Belt and Road Initiative is leading a new paradigm of win-win cooperation we are witnessing an inspired re-awakening of popularity in classical artistic standards in music, art, and even architecture. The choice is once again being placed in front of all citizens: Do we wish to continue to swim in the pigsty of cultural decadence and pessimism unleashed by the CCF, or do we want to embrace a future more becoming of a species made in the Creator's image?

**Act 5:**  
**The Reconquest of the USA**  
**(1968-2016)**

## Chapter 29

# The Deregulation of Banking and Reconquering of the Republic

*“The money changers have fled from their high seats in the temple of our civilization. We may now restore that temple to the ancient truths. The measure of the restoration lies in the extent to which we apply social values more noble than mere monetary profit.”*

– Franklin Delano Roosevelt, first Inaugural Address 1933

Knowing that the “money changers” had only been able to create the great bubbles of the 1920s via their access to the deposits of the commercial banks, Franklin Roosevelt made the core of his battle against the abuses of Wall Street centre around a 1933 legislation entitled “Glass-Steagall”, named after the two federally elected officials who led the reform with FDR. This was a bill which forced the absolute separation of productive from speculative banking, guaranteeing via the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) only those commercial banking assets associated with the productive economy, but forcing any speculative losses arising from investment banking to be suffered by the gambler. The striking success of this law inspired other countries around the world to establish similar bank separation. Alongside principles of capital budgeting, public credit, parity pricing and a commitment to scientific and technological development, a dynamic had been created that would express the greatest hope for the world, and the greatest fear for the financial empire occupying the City of London and Wall Street.

The deaths of John F. Kennedy, Martin Luther King and Bobby Kennedy ushered in a new age of pessimism and cultural irrationalism from which our society has never recovered. The destruction of a long-term vision as exemplified by the space program, the St. Lawrence Seaway and the New Deal projects had resulted in a tendency within the population to increasingly look upon present pleasures as the only reality, and future goods as the mystical expression of the sum of present pleasures. In this new philosophical setting, so alien in previous epochs, money was

permitted to act as a power unto itself for short term gains instead of serving the investments into the real productive wealth of society. With this new paradigm shift into the “now”, a new economic model was adopted to replace the industrial economic model which had proven itself in the years preceding and following World War II.

The name for this system was “post-industrial monetarism”. This would be a system ushered in by Richard Nixon’s announcement of the destruction of the fixed-exchange rate Bretton Woods system and its replacement by the “floating rate” system of post 1971 fame. During that same fateful year of 1971, another ominous event took place: the formation of the Rothschild Inter-Alpha Group of banks<sup>223</sup> under the umbrella of the Royal Bank of Scotland, which today controls upwards of 70% of the global financial system. The stated intention of this Group would be found in the 1983 speech by Lord Jacob Rothschild: *“two broad types of giant institutions, the worldwide financial service company and the international commercial bank with a global trading competence, may converge to form the ultimate, all-powerful, many-headed financial conglomerate.”*

This policy demanded the destruction of the sovereign nation-state system and the imposition of a new feudal structure of world governance through the age-old scheme of controlling the money system on the one side, and playing on the vices of credulous fools who, by allowing their nations to be ruled by the belief that hedonistic market forces govern the world, would seal their own children’s doom.

### **The Big Bang**

The great “liberalization” of world commerce began with a series of waves through the 1970s, and moved into high gear with the interest rate hikes of Federal Reserve Chairman Paul Volcker in 1980-82, the effects of which both annihilated much of the small and medium sized entrepreneurs, opened the speculative gates into the “Savings and Loan” debacle and also helped cartelize mineral, food, and financial institutions into ever greater behemoths. Volcker himself described this process as the “controlled disintegration of the US economy” upon becoming Fed Chairman in 1978.

---

<sup>223</sup> [The Inter-Alpha Group: Nation-Killers for Imperial Genocide](#)  
by John Hoefle, EIR, vol. 37, no. 36, 2010

The raising of interest rates to 20-21% not only shut down the life blood of much of the US economic base, but also threw the third world into greater debt slavery, as nations now had to pay usurious interest on US loans.

In 1986, the City of London announced the beginning of a new era of economic irrationalism with Margaret Thatcher's "Big Bang" deregulation. This wave of liberalization took the world by storm as it swept aside the separation of commercial, deposit and investment banking which had been the post-world war cornerstone in ensuring that the will of private finance would never again hold more sway than the power of sovereign nation-states.

After decades of chipping away at the structure of regulation that FDR's bold intervention into history had built, the "Big Bang" set a precedent for similar financial de-regulation into the "Universal Banking" model in other parts of the western world.

### **The Derivative Time Bomb is Set**

In September 1987, the 20-year foray into speculation resulted in a 23% collapse of the overleveraged Dow Jones on October 19, 1987.

Within hours of this crash, international emergency meetings had been convened with former JP Morgan tool Alan Greenspan introducing a "solution" which would have the future echoes of hyperinflation and fascism written all over it.

"Creative financial instruments" was the Orwellian name given to the new financial asset popularized by Greenspan, but otherwise known as "derivatives". New supercomputing technologies were increasingly used in this new venture, not as the support for higher nation building practices, and space exploration programs as their NASA origins intended, but would rather become perverted to accommodate the creation of new complex formulas which could associate values to price differentials on securities and insured debts that could then be "hedged" on those very spot and futures markets made possible via the destruction of the Bretton Woods system in 1971.

So while an exponentially self-generating monster was created that could end nowhere but in a meltdown, "market confidence" rallied back in force with the new flux of easy money. The physical potential to sustain human life continued to plummet.



### **NAFTA, the Euro and the End of History**

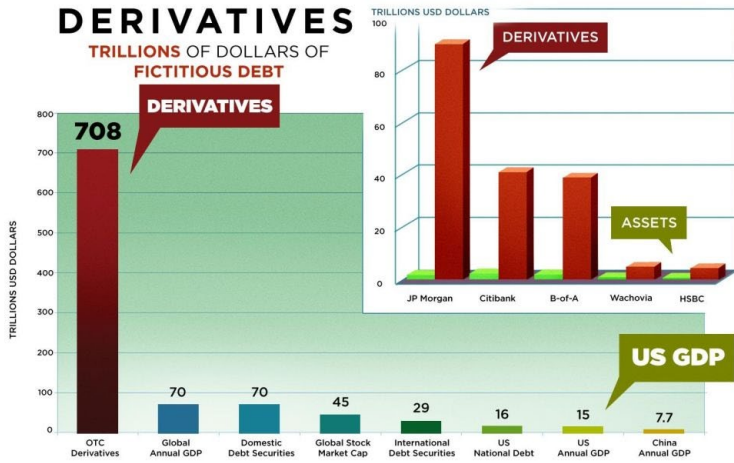
It is no coincidence that within this period, another deadly treaty was passed called the *North American Free Trade Agreement* (NAFTA). With this agreement made law, protective programs that had kept North American factories in the U.S and Canada were struck down, allowing for the export of the lifeblood of highly skilled industrial workforce to Mexico where skills were low, technologies lower, and salaries lower still. With a stripping of its productive assets, North America became increasingly reliant on exporting cheap resources and services for its means of existence. Again, the physically productive powers of society would collapse, yet monetary profits in the ephemeral “now” would skyrocket. This was replicated in Europe with the creation of the Maastricht Treaty in 1992 establishing the Euro by 1994 while the “liberalization” process of Perestroika replicated this agenda in the former Soviet Union. While some personalities gave this agenda the name “End of History” and others “the New World Order”, the effect was the same.

Universal Banking, NAFTA, Euro integration and the creation of the derivative economy in a space of just several years would induce a cartelization of finance through newly legalized mergers and acquisitions at a rate never before seen. The multitude of financial institutions that had existed in the early 1980s were absorbed into each other at great speed through the 1990s in true “survival of the fittest” fashion. No matter what level of regulation were attempted under this new structure, the degree of conflict of interest, and private political power was uncontrollable, as evidenced in the United States, by the shutdown of any attempt by Securities and Exchange Commission head Brooksley Born to fight the derivative cancer at its early stages<sup>224</sup>.

By 1999 a politically castrated Bill Clinton found himself signing into law a treaty authored by then Treasury Secretary Larry Summers known as the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act, which would be the final nail in the coffin for the Glass-Steagall separation of commercial and investment banking in the United States. The new age of unregulated trading and creation of over-the-counter derivatives caused these strange financial instruments to grow from \$60 trillion in 2000 to \$600 trillion by 2008.

---

<sup>224</sup> [The Cassandras of Our Time: Brooksley Born and Ann Ravel](#), Ciara Torres-Spelliscy, Brennan Center for Justice, September 6, 2016



### The 2000-2008 Frenzy

With Glass-Steagall now removed, legitimate capital such as pension funds could be used to start a hedge to end all hedges. Billions were now poured into mortgage-backed securities (MBS), a market which had been artificially plunged to record-breaking interest rate lows of 1-2% for over a year by the US Federal Reserve making borrowing easy, and the returns on the investments into the MBSs obscene. The obscenity swelled as the values of the houses skyrocketed far beyond the real values to the tune of one hundred thousand dollar homes selling for 5-6 times that price within the span of several years. As long as no one assumed this growth was ab-normal, and the unpayable nature of the capital underlying the leveraged assets locked up in the now infamous “sub-primes” and other illegitimate debt obligations was ignored, then profits were supposed to just continue infinitely. Anyone who questioned this logic was considered a heretic by the latter-day priesthood.

The stunning “success” of securitizing housing debts immediately induced a wave of sovereign wealth funds to come into prominence applying the same model that had been used in the case of mortgage-backed securities (MBS) and collateralized debt obligations (CDO) to the debts of entire nations. The securitizing of bundled packages of sovereign debts that could then be infinitely leveraged on the de-regulated world markets would no longer be considered an act of national treason, but the key to easy money.

### **Conclusion**

This is the system which died in 2008. Contrary to popular belief, nothing was actually resolved. For all the talk of an “FDR revival” under Obama, speculation wasn’t actually regulated under the Dodd-Frank Act or the Volker Rule of 2010. No productive credit was created to grow the real economy under a national mission as was the case in 1933-1938. Banks were not broken up while derivatives GREW by 40% with the new bubble concentrated in the corporate/household debt sector now collapsing. During this time, nation states continued to be stripped, as austerity was rammed down the throats of nations.

It should be no surprise that in the midst of this despair, a creative alliance was consolidated in defense of the interests of sovereign nation states and humanity at large led by the leadership of Russia and China.

This leadership took the form of the China-led Belt and Road Initiative which has grown to embrace over 130 countries today and looking more and more like an Asian-led version of the New Deal of the 1930s. Indeed, China’s capacity to unleash long term credit for thousands of international long term infrastructure projects was made possible by the fact that it was the only country on the globe which had not given up the principles of bank separation which were destroyed in every other nation.

Through the leadership of the Great Eurasian Partnership, the idea that nation states have a power over the private banking system has become revived and discussion for reforming the now dead Trans-Atlantic system is increasingly shaped not by the calls for a “New World Order” as Sir Kissinger would have liked, but rather for a New Silk Road and a true New Deal. The Eurasian nations are already firmly committed to this new system, and if the west is to qualify morally to take part in this new epoch, then the first step will be a return to a Glass-Steagall.

## Chapter 30

### How Kissinger's Slave-Labor China Program Came Undone

Understanding the nature of the current full spectrum psychological operations deployed to convince dim witted westerners that China is the center of all evil, it is necessary to review some underappreciated facts of recent history. Since former secretary of State Sir Henry Kissinger (a genuine Knight of the British Empire), figures prominently in this story of US-China relations in the post-1968 era, it is wise to start with his relationship with China.

Although he is celebrated for being an “enlightened” liberal politician who helped China open up to the west after the dark days of Mao’s Cultural Revolution by extending western markets to China, the truth is very different.

A devout proponent of world government and population control, Kissinger had been the tool selected during a particularly important period of human history to advance a new ordering of world affairs.

#### **Kissinger Sides with Churchill over FDR at Chatham House**

In order to properly understand Kissinger’s strategic thinking and his design for both China and the USA alike, it is useful to review a speech delivered at London’s Chatham House on May 10, 1982 titled “*Reflections on a Partnership: British and American Attitudes to Postwar Foreign Policy*”:

*“All accounts of the Anglo-American alliance during the Second World War and in the early postwar period draw attention to the significant differences in philosophy between Franklin Roosevelt and Winston Churchill reflecting our different national histories...”*

*Many American leaders condemned Churchill as needlessly obsessed with power politics, too rigidly anti-Soviet, too colonialist in his attitude to what is now called the Third World, and too little interested in building the fundamentally new international order towards which American idealism has always tended. The British undoubtedly saw the Americans as naive, moralistic, and evading responsibility for helping secure the global equilibrium. The dispute was resolved according to American preferences- in my view, to the detriment of postwar security.” [See Appendix 5 for Kissinger’s speech]*



### **The Division of the World into Producers and Consumers**

Since the world was taken off the gold reserve system in 1971, a new age of “post-industrialism” was unleashed onto an increasingly globalized world.

Humanity was given a new type of system which presumed that both our nature and the cause of value itself were located in the act of consuming. At least for citizens of the west.

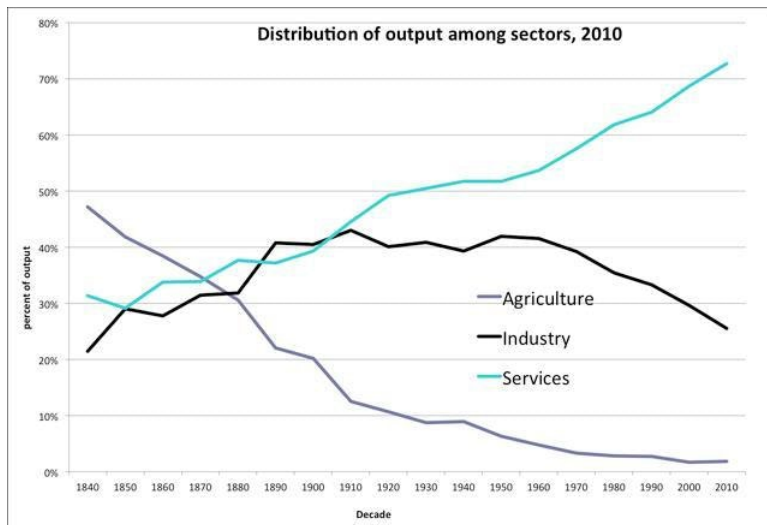
## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

The old idea that our nature was creative, and that our wealth was tied to producing, was assumed to be an obsolete thing of the past... a relic of a dirty old industrial age.

Under the new post-1971 operating system, we were told that the world would now be divided among producers and consumers.

The “have-not producers” would provide the cheap labor which first world consumers would increasingly rely on for the creation of goods they used to make for themselves. “First world” nations were told that according to the new post-industrial rules of de-regulation and market economics, that they should export their heavy industry, machine tools and other productive sectors abroad as they transitioned into “white collar” post-industrial consumer societies. The longer this outsourcing of industries went on, the less western nations found themselves capable of sustaining their own citizenries, building their own infrastructure or determining their own economic destinies.

In place of full spectrum economies that once saw over 40% of North America’s labor force employed in manufacturing, a new addiction to “buying cheap stuff” began, and a “service economies” took over like a cancer.



To make matters worse, the many newly independent nations struggling to liberate themselves from colonialism were told that they would have

to abandon their dreams of development since those goals would render the formula of a producer-consumer stratified society impossible to create. Those leaders resisting this edict would face assassination or CIA overthrow. For the leaders who adapted to the new rules, they would soon become peons of the new age of “Economic Hitmen”.

### **China and the West: The Real Story**

By the time Deng Xiaoping announced the “opening up” of China in 1978, Kissinger had already managed the economic paradigm shift of 1971, the artificial “oil shock therapy” of 1973<sup>225</sup> and authored his infamous 1974 NSSM 200 Report which transformed U.S. Foreign Policy from a pro-development orientation towards a new policy of depopulation targeting the poor nations of the global south under the logic that the resources under their soil were the lawful possession of the USA<sup>226</sup>.

Kissinger, and the hives of Trilateral Commission/CFR operatives to which he was beholden never looked on China as a true ally, but merely as a zone of abundant cheap labor which would feed cheap goods to the now post-industrial west under their new dystopic producer-consumer world order.

Believing China (then still largely an impoverished third world country) to be desperate enough to accept money and short-term salvation after years of trauma induced by the Cultural Revolution. Under Kissinger’s

---

<sup>225</sup> As William Engdahl demonstrated in his [1992 Century of Oil](#), then Secretary of State Henry Kissinger had more of a role in manufacturing this crisis from scratch by keeping hundreds of tankers replete with petrol from being unloaded in the USA and facilitating the 400% increase with the assistance of several high level oil ministers in the Middle East beholden to Kissinger. In recent years, Saudi Arabia’s former OPEC minister at the time [corroborated Engdahl’s research](#) stating: “I am 100 per cent sure that the Americans were behind the increase in the price of oil. The oil companies were in real trouble at that time, they had borrowed a lot of money and they needed a high oil price to save them.”

<sup>226</sup> The NSSM 200 (titled “Implications of Worldwide Population Growth for US Security and Overseas Interests”) outlined its objective “Assistance for population moderation should give emphasis to the largest and fastest growing developing countries where there is a special US and strategic interest”.

logic, China would receive just enough money to sustain a static existence but would never be able to stand on its own two feet.

Unbeknownst to Kissinger, China's leaders under the direction of Zhou Enlai, and his disciple Deng Xiaoping had a much longer-term strategic perspective than their western partners imagined.

While receiving much needed revenue from foreign exports, China began to slowly create the foundations for a genuine renaissance which would be made possible by slowly learning the skills, leapfrogging technologies and acquiring means of production which the west had once pioneered. Zhou Enlai had first enunciated this visionary program as early as 1963 under his Four Modernizations mandate (Industrial, agricultural, national defense and science and technology) and then restated this program in January 1976 weeks before his death<sup>227</sup>.

This program manifested itself in the July 6, 1978 State Council Forum on the "Principles to Guide the Four Modernizations" informed by the findings of international exploratory missions conducted by economist Gu Mu's delegations around various advanced world economies (Japan, Hong Kong, Western Europe). The findings of Gu Mu's reports laid out the concrete pathways for full spectrum economic sovereignty with a focus on cultivating the cognitive creative powers of a new generation of scientists that would drive the non linear breakthroughs needed for China to ultimately break free of the rules of closed-system economics which technocrats like Kissinger wished the world adhere to.

Deng Xiaoping broke from the radical Marxism prevalent among the intelligentsia by redefining "labor" from purely material constraints and elevating the concept rightfully to the higher domain of mind saying:

*"We should select several thousand of our most qualified personnel within the scientific and technological establishment and create conditions that will allow them to devote their undivided attention to research. Those who have financial difficulties should be given allowances and subsidies... we must create within the party an atmosphere of respect for knowledge and respect for trained personnel.*

---

<sup>227</sup> [China's Four Modernizations The New Technological Revolution](#) Edited By Richard Baum, Published December 7, 2020 by Routledge



*The erroneous attitude of not respecting intellectuals must be opposed. All work. Be it mental or manual, is labor.*”

Over the course of the coming decades, China learned, and like any student, copied, reverse engineered and reconstructed western techniques as it slowly generated capacities that ultimately allowed them press on the limits of human knowledge outpacing all western models.

Scientific and technological progress became the driving force of its entire economy and by 1986, the “863 Project for Research and Development” was announced which focused on areas of space, lasers, energy, biotechnology, new materials, automation and information technology<sup>228</sup>. This project became the driver for creative innovation guided by the National Science Foundation and was upgraded to the *973 Basic Research Program* in 2009<sup>229</sup> to: “1) support multidisciplinary and fundamental research of relevance to national development; 2) Promote frontline basic research; 3) Support the cultivation of scientific talent capable of original research; and 4) Build high-quality interdisciplinary research centers.”

The fruit of these long term programs was beginning to be felt and by 1996, discussion for a New Silk Road reviving the ancient trade routes connecting China to Europe and Africa through the Middle East and Caucasus was beginning with conferences hosted by Beijing.

One of the few western participants at these Chinese events was the Schiller Institute, whose founders delivered a full day seminar in 1997<sup>230</sup> describing the program that would finally come back to life in 2013 when Xi Jinping made it the focus of China’s foreign policy outlook under the Belt and Road Initiative.

Why did this program wait until 2013 to blossom onto the world stage when obvious momentum was already in motion in 1997?

---

<sup>228</sup> [Energy Innovation in China and the 863 Technology Program](#), Brian Sergi, Innovation Systems, 20 April 2011

<sup>229</sup> [National Basic Research Program of China \(973 Program\)](#) outline published on the Chinese Consulate of NY website, March 5, 2016

<sup>230</sup> The 1997 seminar entitled The Eurasian Landbridge: New Silk Road as Locomotive for Worldwide Economic Development, hosted by the FDR-Pac Policy Caucus can be viewed here: <https://youtu.be/HFgYPZeUKjc>

## George Soros and the Attack on the Asian Markets

From May 1997, George Soros' targeting of the Southeast Asian "Tiger economies" of Myanmar, Thailand, Indonesia, Philippines, Laos, and Malaysia with speculative short sales of their local currencies resulted months of vast anarchy across all of Asia and the world more broadly. Currencies collapsed from 10-80% over the next 8 months and took many years to begin to recover.

Malaysia's Mahathir Mohammed was brave enough to call out Soros' economic warfare and did much to help his nation weather the storm by imposing capital controls to maintain some semblance of stability calling out the speculator saying: "as much as people who produce and distribute drugs are criminals, because they destroy nations, the people who undermine the economies of poor nations are too." Chinese President Jiang Zemin followed suit calling Soros "a financial sniper" and stated he would not let the speculator enter Chinese markets.

As analyst Michael Billington astutely wrote in his August 1997 EIR report<sup>231</sup>:

*"The ultimate target is China. The British are particularly worried about the increasingly close collaboration between China and the ASEAN nations, which are being integrated into the massive regional and continental development projects initiated by China under the umbrella of the Eurasian Continental Land-Bridge program. Such real development policies offer the alternative to the cheap-labor, colonial-style export industries of the "globalization" model- the model that has led to the financial bubbles now bursting worldwide."*

## The Tumultuous Years of 1997-2013

With the advent of the collapse of Long-Term Capital Management (whose meltdown nearly took down the world economy in 1999 if not bailed out by central banks), followed by the Y2K/tech bubble explosion of 2000, the world markets nearly collapsed on several occasions. 9-11 unleashed a new era of warfare which deflected attention from the rot of the financial system while derivatives were deregulated, and 'Too Big

---

<sup>231</sup> [Asian leaders expose George Soros's crimes](#), Michael O. and Gail G. Billington, EIR, vol. 24, no. 33, 1997

To Fail' banking formed in short order growing far beyond the powers of any nation state to rein in.

Under this period of destabilization, wars, terrorism and easy money speculation, China and its Eurasian allies moved slower to rebuild the physical basis of their existence with the creation of the Shanghai Cooperation Organization, long term planning, and a slow but steady focus on real (vs speculative) economic activity. The fact that China was among the only nations of the world to keep national controls over their central bank and maintain Glass-Steagall bank separation were not lost on the enemies of humanity yearning for a bankers' dictatorship.

This process continued until it became evident that the western unipolar agenda would stop at nothing including nuclear war in order to assure the total subservience of all nation states, with Obama unveiling his Asia Pivot (air-sea battle) plans against China along with the Trans-Pacific Partnership (TPP) economic attack on China. The veil was now lifted to the true ugly face behind the liberal fascist smiles and it became clear that the full spectrum dominance military encirclement of Russia's perimeter was being fully extended to China's perimeter as well.

### **The Revival of the New Silk Road**

It was in the face of this existential threat that Xi Jinping emerged as the new leader of China and a historic crackdown of party corruption on all levels Federal, Provincial and Municipal was begun in force<sup>232</sup> while Xi's 2013 announcement of the Belt and Road Initiative in Kazakhstan<sup>233</sup> revived the New Silk Road/Eurasian land bridge policy of 15 years earlier.

Although China is often accused of intellectual theft, the reality is that it has begun to clearly outpace western nations becoming a pioneer on every level of science and technology. China now registers more patents than the USA<sup>234</sup>, has become the cutting edge leader of high speed rail

---

<sup>232</sup> [China's Crackdown on Corruption and Government Spending: A Timeline](#) by Christina Nelson, China Business Review, January 23, 2014

<sup>233</sup> "[Promote People-to-People Friendship and Create a Better Future](#)", speech delivered by Xi Jinping at Kazakhstan's Nazarbayev University, September 6, 2013

<sup>234</sup> [In a first, China knocks U.S. from top spot in global patent race](#)

By Stephanie Nebehay, Reuters, April 7, 2020

engineering with over 30,000 km, bridge building, tunneling, as well as water management, quantum computing, AI, 5G telecommunications, and even space science becoming the first nation to ever land on the far side of the moon with an intent to mine Helium-3<sup>235</sup> and develop permanent bases on the Moon in the coming decade<sup>236</sup>.

This is the system which the USA and other western nations could have joined on multiple occasions, but which has instead been targeted as a global threat to western hegemony. According to the logic of those western utopians who refuse to let go of their old outdated 1971 script for a new world order, China's New Silk Road must be subverted at all costs since it is very well understood that it would become the basis for a new world system as the old, globalized paradigm comes crashing down faster than the Hindenburg.

---

<sup>235</sup> [China's Helium-3 Program: A Global Game-Changer](#), Jeremy Beck, Space Safety Magazine, March 19, 2016

<sup>236</sup> See chapter 36

## Chapter 31

### The Trilateral Commission Drives a Bankers' Coup in the USA

Though it took a few assassinations throughout the post war years, Kissinger's takeover of the State Department between 1968-1973 ushered in a new era of British occupation of American foreign policy, whereby the republic increasingly became the "Dumb Giant" acting as "American Brawn for the British brains" using Churchill's words<sup>237</sup>.

While a nihilistic generation of youth were tuning in on LSD, and an old guard of patriots surrounding Wallace and Kennedy had fallen to the "red scare" witch hunt, geopolitical theory was fed like a sweet poison down the throat of a sleeping nation, replacing a policy of peace and "win-win cooperation" advanced by true nationalist patriots as FDR, Wallace and the Kennedys, with an imperial clone masquerading as a republic.

After purges of US Intelligence conducted under Kissinger's watch<sup>238</sup> and working closely with George Schultz to destroy the Bretton Woods fixed exchange rate system in 1971, the stage was being set for a new takeover of US internal and foreign policy that occurred under the presidency of Jimmy Carter.

---

<sup>237</sup> Cited in *From World War to Cold War: Churchill, Roosevelt, and the International History of the 1940s* By David Reynolds, Oxford University Press, p.127

<sup>238</sup> After the initial purge of patriotic layers of US intelligence occurred with the September 1945 disbanding of the OSS and 1947 creation of the CIA, another purge occurred in 1970 under the direction of James Schlesinger during his six month stint as CIA director. At that time 1000 top CIA officials deemed "unfit" were fired. This was followed nine years later as another 800 were fired under a list drafted by [CIA "spymaster" Ted Shackley](#). Both Schlesinger and Shackley were high level Trilateral Commission members who took part in the group's 1973 formation and fully took power of America during Jimmy Carter's 1977-1981 presidency

Under Carter's reign, an organization which grew out of the combined influence of the Council on Foreign Relations and Bilderberg Group took over America under the name of the Trilateral Commission.

Since those Trilateral reforms were so all-encompassing and touch on issues of economic policy, the creation of foreign debt slavery, terrorist financing and green energy, it is worth conducting a brief assessment of how this happened while also looking at some of the key players that made it happen.

### The Trilateral Commission takes over

While James Carter became America's 39th president in 1977, the Trilateral Commission was actually created in 1973 under the nominal head of David Rockefeller III (president of Chase Manhattan Bank) and a coterie of international financiers and imperialistically minded ideologues who believed religiously in the utopian doctrine of global governance under a master-slave ethic. The idea of consolidating three global zones of power (North America, Western Europe and Japan) during the height of the Cold War under a unified command structure was the motive behind the creation of this think tank at that time.

A leading figure in the Trilateral Commission who later became Carter's National Security Advisor was named Zbigniew Brzezinski who referred to this agenda as the "Technetronic era" which he described in 1970 as an age involving "*the gradual appearance of a more controlled society. Such a society would be dominated by an elite, unrestrained by traditional values.*"

Who would these specialists represent? In his *Between Two Ages: America's Role in the Technetronic Era*<sup>239</sup>, Brzezinski made it very clear: "*The nation-state as a fundamental unit of man's organized life has ceased to be the principal creative force: International banks and multi-national corporations are acting and planning in terms that are far in advance of the political concepts of the nation-state*".

Senator Barry Goldwater called out this foreign beast transforming America in his 1979 autobiography *With No Apologies*<sup>240</sup> by

---

<sup>239</sup> [\*Between Two Ages: America's Role in the Technetronic Era\*, Zbigniew Brzezinski, Viking Press, 1970](#)

<sup>240</sup> [\*With No Apologies\*](#), Barry Goldwater, Murrow Publishing, 1979

saying “*The Trilateralist Commission is international...(and)...is intended to be the vehicle for multinational consolidation of the commercial and banking interests by seizing control of the political government of the United States. The Trilateralist Commission represents a skillful, coordinated effort to seize control and consolidate the four centers of power – political, monetary, intellectual, and ecclesiastical.*”

Under Brzezinski’s leadership one third of the Trilateral Commission’s members were appointed to top cabinet posts under Carter. Notable members here worth mentioning include Walter Mondale (Vice President), Harold Brown (Defense Secretary), Cyrus Vance (Secretary of State), Michael Blumenthal (Treasury Secretary), James Schlesinger (Energy Czar), Paul Volcker (Fed Chairman). Just to get across the British pedigree of this group, Brzezinski and Blumenthal were not only Bilderberg members, but 2 of the 9 directors of the Council on Foreign Relations *Project for the 1980s*. The CFR is the Cecil Rhodes/Roundtable Group that set up in America in 1921 to advance Rhodes’ mandate to recapture America as the lost colony and re-establish a new British Empire<sup>241</sup>.

### **The Crisis of Democracy**

In 1975, Brzezinski’s assistant Samuel P. Huntington authored a book called *Crisis of Democracy* as part of the Council on Foreign Relations 1980s Project that published 33 books by 10 Task Forces in order to usher in the Technetronic era. Huntington said “*we have come to recognize that there are potentially desirable limits to economic growth. There are also potentially desirable limits to the indefinite extension of democracy... a government which lacks authority will have little ability to impose on its people the sacrifices which will be necessary.*”

The Huntington report also stated: “*One might consider... means of securing support and resources from foundations, business corporations, labor unions, political parties, civic associations, and, where possible and appropriate, governmental agencies for the creation of an institute for the strengthening of democratic institutions.*”

---

<sup>241</sup> See Origins of the Deep State in North America part one, Matthew Ehret, Canadian Patriot Review, 2019

It took four years for this blueprint to become reality. In 1979<sup>242</sup> three Trilateral Commission members named William Brock (RNC Chairman), Charles Manatt (DNC Chairman) and George Agree (head of Freedom House) established an organization called *the American Political Foundation* (APF) which attempted to fulfil the objective laid out by Huntington in 1975.

The APF was used to set up a program using federal funds called the Democracy Program which issued an interim report *“The Commitment to Democracy”* which said: *“No theme requires more sustained attention in our time than the necessity for strengthening the future chances of democratic societies in a world that remains predominantly unfree or partially fettered by repressive governments. ... There has never been a comprehensive structure for a non-governmental effort through which the resources of America’s pluralistic constituencies . . . could be mobilized effectively.”*

In June 1982, Reagan’s Westminster Palace speech officially inaugurated the NED and by November 1983<sup>243</sup>, the National Endowment for Democracy Act was passed bringing this new covert organization into reality with \$31 million of funding under four subsidiary organizations (AFL-CIO Free Trade Union Institute, The US Chamber of Commerce’s Center for International Private Enterprise, the International Republican Institute and the International Democratic Institute)<sup>244</sup>.

Throughout the 1980s, this organization went to work managing Iran-Contra, destabilizing Soviet states and unleashing the first “official” modern color revolution in the form of the ‘People Power/Yellow revolution’ that ousted nationalist Philippine president Ferdinand Marcos. Speaking more candidly than usual, NED President David

---

<sup>242</sup> [NED HISTORY- IDEA TO REALITY: NED AT 30](#) By David Lowe, 2013

<sup>243</sup> To watch the recording of Reagan’s address, see: [NED HONORS LEGACY AND IMPACT OF PRESIDENT REAGAN’S WESTMINSTER ADDRESS](#), Published on June 8, 2017

<sup>244</sup> At the beginning of 1984, a similar re-organization had occurred in Canada under the guidance of Privy Council Clerk/Trilateral Commission member Michael Pitfield who created CSIS when the RCMP’s “dirty operations” during the FLQ crisis were made known in a series of newspaper reports.



Ignatius said in 1991<sup>245</sup> *“a lot of what we do today was done covertly 25 years ago by the CIA”*.

With the collapse of the Soviet Union, the NED, working often in tandem with George Soros’ Open Society Foundations, was instrumental in bringing former Warsaw Pact nations into NATO/WTO system. During this period of power consolidation, the “New World Order” was announced by George Bush Sr. and Henry Kissinger- both of whom were rewarded with honorary knighthoods for their service to the Crown in 1992 and 1995 respectively.

Huntington and Brzezinski conducted a foreign affairs reform that began funding radical Islamic schools and political movements<sup>246</sup> beginning with the overthrow of the Shah of Iran and the installation of the Ayatollah Khomeini in 1979.

This, in turn fueled the money pit known as Operation Cyclone which poured billions of dollars into sponsoring terrorist movements that would soon morph into Al-Qaeda and the emergence of the world’s largest heroin production zone right in the heart of Mackinder’s World Island. It additionally justified Zbigniew’s push for “flexible response” limited nuclear war doctrine of 1980 which went on to shape the Full Spectrum Dominance program now encircling Russia and China.

When asked in a 1998 interview<sup>247</sup> if he regretted having played a driving role in the creation of Al Qaeda, Zbigniew Brzezinski responded:

*“Regret what? That secret operation was an excellent idea. It had the effect of drawing the Russians into the Afghan trap and you want me to regret it? The day that the Soviets officially crossed the border, I wrote to President Carter: We now have the opportunity of giving to the USSR its Vietnam war. Indeed, for almost 10 years, Moscow had to carry on a war unsupportable by the government, a conflict that brought about the demoralization and finally the breakup of the Soviet empire.”*

---

<sup>245</sup> Cited in [Trump State Department Accused of Abandoning Global Democracy in New Budget](#), Carlos Ballesteros, Newsweek, May 3, 2018

<sup>246</sup> [We owe radical Islamist militancy to Brzezinski](#), Murat Yetkin, Hurriyet Daily News, May 29, 2017

<sup>247</sup> [Le Nouvel Observateur's Interview with Zbigniew Brzezinski](#), President Jimmy Carter's National Security Adviser, Published 15-21 January 1998. Translated by Jean Martineau

## The Sabotage of the Japan Model in Iran and Pakistan

It is here noteworthy that the Shah, Pakistan's Prime Minister Zulfikar Ali Bhutto, along with many leaders of the Non-Aligned movement were then engaged in a major struggle to break free of the neo-colonial debt-slavery structure under Anglo-American control by using their inalienable sovereign powers to cancel the unpayable debts while unleashing investments into scientific and technological progress using the post WWII "Japan-model" driven by technological progress powered by a vast foundation of nuclear energy. Japan's inspiring post-WWII leap from feudalism to an advanced scientific-industrial economy made its membership in the Trilateral Commission that much more important in the minds of the new Olympian gods who feared other developing nations would follow suite.

In 1974 the Shah created the Iranian Atomic Energy Organization (IAEO) saying "*Petroleum is a noble material, much too valuable to burn... we envision producing, as soon as possible 23,000 MW of electricity using nuclear plants.*"<sup>248</sup>

In 1976, Iran's nuclear energy budget was increased from \$36 million to a whopping \$1 billion and commitments to build 23 reactors were arranged with companies in Germany, France and the USA. Even President Ford, in a rare moment of sovereign thinking agreed to provide Iran with a reprocessing facility to complete the fuel cycle. Things were proceeding well as the two first 1190 mW reactors built by Germany were 80% and 50% completed when the Shah was suddenly overthrown by a regime change operation. Within weeks ALL contracts were cancelled and the two reactors remained unbuilt for decades.

A parallel derailing of a pro-nuclear orientation occurred with the execution of Prime Minister Zulfikar Ali Bhutto who documented his fight with Kissinger over the latter's denial of Pakistan's right to access nuclear power

Awaiting his execution in prison in 1979, Bhutto wrote of the sabotage of his fight for Pakistan energy sovereignty saying:

---

<sup>248</sup> "[Iran Profile – Nuclear Chronology 1957–1985](#)". Nuclear Threat Initiative. Archived from [the original](#) on 10 September 2010. Retrieved 18 May 2006.

*“We were on the threshold of full nuclear capability, when I left the Government to come to this death cell. We know that Israel and South Africa have full nuclear capability. The Christian, Jewish, and Hindu civilizations have this capability. The Communist Powers also possess it. Only the Islamic civilization was without it but that position was about to change. Dr. Henry Kissinger, the Secretary of State for the United States, has a brilliant mind. He told me that I should not insult the intelligence of the United States by saying that Pakistan needed the Reprocessing Plant for her energy needs. In reply, I told him that I will not insult the intelligence of the United States by discussing the energy needs of Pakistan, but in the same token, he should not insult the sovereignty and self-respect of Pakistan by discussing the plant at all. The General [Zia] got the lemon-“limbo”-from the President of France. Pakistan got the ladu. The PNA got the halva. I got the Death Sentence.”*

### **The Controlled Disintegration of the West**

Two months after being appointed Federal Reserve Chairman, Paul Volcker gave a lecture in Warwick University London proclaiming, *“a controlled disintegration in the world economy is a legitimate object for the 1980s”*.

Volcker managed this controlled disintegration by raising interest rates to 20-21.5% beginning in 1979- leaving them there until 1982 while also raising reserve requirements for Commercial banks. The effect forever crippled America’s economy with agricultural production collapsing vastly, metal-cutting machine tools collapsed by 45.5%, automobile production collapsed by 44.3% and steel production collapsed by 49.4%. During this traumatic period, small and medium enterprises were intentionally bankrupted across all sectors of the North American and European economies leaving only multinational corporations in a position to afford such interest rates.

Volcker’s program paved the way for the *1981 Kemp-Roth Tax Act* that opened up real estate speculation and the *1982 Garn- St. Germaine Act* which de-regulated U.S. Banks and advanced the creation of universal/too-big-to-fail banking.

In that same period, third world debtors having to pay 20% interest saw their debts skyrocket by 40-70%. Leaders who resisted this program such as India’s Indira Gandhi, Burkina Faso’s Thomas Sankara, and Mexico’s Lopez Portillo et al. were systematically killed or overthrown.

When it became evident that an incoming President Ronald Reagan was not favorable to the Trilateral Commission/CFR agenda- pushing for bilateral meetings with Gandhi and Mexico's Portillo in 1981 in order to assist their industrial growth policies and threatening to fire Volcker, his elimination was quickly orchestrated. After CFR/Trilateral Commission member George Bush was placed as Reagan's VP (ousting Reagan's friend Sen. Paul Laxalt during a Rockefeller-run media scandal), John Hinckley- an unfortunate psych job deeply tied into the Bush family<sup>249</sup>, was deployed to carry out an assassination shooting Reagan in the chest on March 30, 1981.

Reagan never recovered from this attempt and the well-intentioned but highly malleable Hollywood star became increasingly moulded by CFR-Trilateral Commission agents.

### **Depopulation Becomes Explicit Foreign Policy Goal**

It should not be ignored that the transformation of the American economy from a pro-industrial open system model into a closed system Malthusian model was also an initiative of forces controlling the Trilateral Commission.

In 1974, David Rockefeller III keynoted the Club of Rome/UN World Population Conference in Bucharest stating *"There is a need to revise the concept of economic growth. Particularly in recent years, the limits of growth have come into our consciousness. The depletion of resources, pollution, and the energy crisis have made all that very clear. The character and purpose of growth must be changed."*

A driving force behind the systematic implementation of this neo-Malthusian policy took the form of a State Department/CIA Report authored by Henry Kissinger in 1974 called National Security Study Memorandum 200 ([NSSM-200](#)) which called for targeting nations seeking to break out of poverty via technological progress stating: *"Assistance for population moderation should give emphasis to the largest and fastest growing developing countries where there is a special US and strategic interest"*.

---

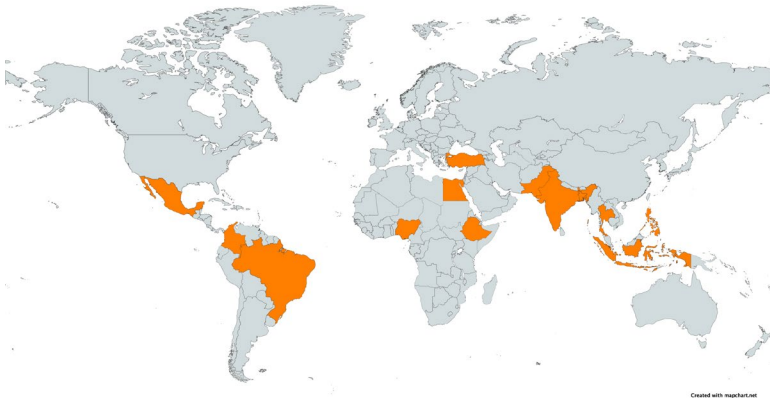
<sup>249</sup> [Bush Angle to Reagan Shooting Still Unresolved as Hinckley Walks](#), Russ Baker, August 16, 2016

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

Among the top remedies to population growth, NSSM-200 listed birth control and the withholding of food. Kissinger wrote: *“is the US prepared to accept food rationing to help people who can’t/won’t control their population growth?”*

Kissinger’s report didn’t mince words: *“The U.S. economy will require large and increasing amounts of minerals from abroad, especially from less developed countries. That fact gives the U.S. enhanced interest in the political, economic, and social stability of the supplying countries. Wherever a lessening of population pressures through reduced birth rates can increase the prospects for such stability, population policy becomes relevant to resource supplies and to the economic interests of the United States.... Although population pressure is obviously not the only factor involved, these types of frustrations are much less likely under conditions of slow or zero population growth.”*

In all, fourteen nations were targeted in NSSM 200 including India, Bangladesh, Pakistan, Indonesia, Thailand, the Philippines, Turkey, Nigeria, Egypt, Ethiopia, Mexico, Colombia, and Brazil. Kissinger’s logic was simple: If these nations develop, their populations will grow. If their populations grow they will use their resources. BUT since it is in the strategic interests of the USA to use those resources, these nations must be kept down.



*The above map features those 14 nations directly targeted for depopulation by Kissinger’s NSSM-200 Report*

Brzezinski and Kissinger’s endorsement of William Paddock’s 1975 plan for Mexican depopulation took this genocidal agenda to another

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

level. William Paddock was a member of the Club of Rome and founder of the Environmental Fund in 1973 which led the way in a new Malthusian revival.

In an interview with EIR magazine in 1975<sup>250</sup>, Paddock described his bestial solution for Mexico whose population he believed should be cut by half in the following terms: “*seal the border and watch them scream*”. When asked what he thought of scientific and technological innovation as a solution to the overpopulation, Paddock said “*US agro-scientific organizations [should] deny research to countries that could not get their population growth under control. If you do anything to increase food production through more agricultural technology all you are doing is increasing future suffering because there will be more people, population will expand to absorb that food and the results will be a greater disaster... growth is something you have to stop. No alternative.*”

During Carter’s reign, RAND Corp Energy czar, and leading Trilateral Commission member James Schlesinger amplified regulatory laws and cut funding in cutting edge fusion science which was threatening to break the Malthusian law of limits to growth. Schlesinger’s worldview as a priest of doom was defined in a 1960 book where he said<sup>251</sup>:

*“Economics is the science of choice in a world of limited resources.... We have gone around the world spreading the ‘gospel of plenty’ raising the level of expectations ... [but] in the nature of things, these rising expectations can never be satisfied.... We must in our strategic policy return to the days before the Industrial Revolution ... [and] prepare to fight limited wars.”*

The agenda for a “post-industrial society” driven by a green infrastructure revolution was laid out in the July 24, 1980 *Global 2000 Report*<sup>252</sup> that called for energy conservation, population control and environmentalism as the foundation for the New World Order.

---

<sup>250</sup> [Rockefeller Genocide Merchant Paddock Interviewed](#), EIR, vol. 3 no.30, 1976

<sup>251</sup> [The Political Economy of National Security. A study of the economic aspects of the contemporary power struggle](#). James R. Schlesinger. Praeger, New York, 1960

<sup>252</sup> [Global 2000 Report](#) HEARING BEFORE THE SUBCOMMITTEE ON INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS OF THE JOINT ECONOMIC COMMITTEE

## Chapter 32

### Maurice Strong and the Roots of Today's Great Reset

Since the 1971 floating of the U.S. dollar on the global markets, and the 1973 creation of the Petro dollar, the world has experienced a consistent collapse of productive manufacturing jobs, infrastructure investment, an long-term planning on the one hand and a simultaneous increase of de-regulation, short term speculation, and low-wage retail jobs on the other. During this post 1971 process of decline, debt slavery became a norm both in developed countries and developing sector nations alike, while outsourcing caused the castration of national sovereignty and an ever greater reliance on “cheap labor” and “cheap resources” from abroad.

Some have called this collapse “a failure of globalization”. However, it is my contention that this characterization is false.

Globalization should rather be seen as a complete success— in that when it is viewed from a top-down perspective, it becomes increasingly clear that the architects of this policy *achieved exactly what they set out to do*. That intention was to impose an artificial closed/zero-sum game paradigm upon a species whose distinguishing characteristic is its creative reason and the capacity for constant perfectibility both on the earth and ever more so beyond.

#### Introducing Maurice Strong

Despite having died in 2015, Maurice Strong's life and legacy provide the modern reader a powerful, albeit ugly insight into the methods and actions of the British-Deep State agenda that so mis-shaped world history through the latter half of the 20th century. Strong himself wore many hats both as leading Trilateral Commission member, co-founder of

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

the World Economic Forum alongside Klaus Schwab and Club of Rome co-founder.



While impeccable research by historian Elaine Dewar (author of [Cloak of Green-1995](#)<sup>253</sup>) showcased Strong's role as a recruit of Rockefeller assets in the 1950s, an oil baron, vice president of Power Corporation by the age of 30, Liberal Party controller, Privy Councillor, and founder of Canada's neo-colonial external aid policy towards Africa, we will focus here on the role Strong has played since 1968 in subverting the pro-development potential of Canada and the world at large.

It was through this post-1968 role that Strong became the godfather of the modern environmental movement, created the United Nations Environmental Protection Agency (UNEP) in 1971 and worked closely with Mark Malloch Brown as his special advisor<sup>254</sup> and later Soros in the creation of a new post-nation state world order.

---

<sup>253</sup> [Cloak of Green: The Links Between Key Environmental Groups, Government and Big Business](#), Elaine Dewar James Lorimer and Company, 1995

<sup>254</sup> [At the United Nations, the Curious Career of Maurice Strong](#), Claudia Rosette, Foundation for the Defense of Democracies, Feb. 7, 2007



## Strong and the Roots of the Great Reset

In 1992, Strong had been assigned to head the second Earth Summit (the first having been the 1972 *Stockholm Conference on the Human Environment* also chaired by Strong).

The Rio Summit had established a new era in the consolidation of NGOs and corporations under the genocidal green agenda of controlled starvation masquerading behind the dogma of “sustainability”. This doctrine was formalized with Agenda 21<sup>255</sup> and the Earth Charter. The Earth Charter a project launched by Julian Huxley’s International Union for the Conservation of Nature and was co-authored by Mikhail Gorbachev, Jim MacNeill and Strong during the 1990s.

At the opening of the Rio Summit, Strong announced that industrialized countries had *“developed and benefited from the unsustainable patterns of production and consumption which have produced our present dilemma. It is clear that current lifestyles and consumption patterns of the affluent middle class, involving high meat intake, consumption of large amounts of frozen and convenience foods, use of fossil fuels, appliances, home and work-place air-conditioning, and suburban housing- are not sustainable. A shift is necessary toward lifestyles less geared to environmentally damaging consumption patterns.”*

In a 1992 essay entitled *From Stockholm to Rio: A Journey Down a Generation*<sup>256</sup>, published by the UN Conference on Environment and Development, Strong wrote:

*“The concept of national sovereignty has been an immutable, indeed sacred, principle of international relations. It is a principle which will yield only slowly and reluctantly to the new imperatives of global environmental cooperation. What is needed is recognition of the reality that in so many fields, and this is particularly true of environmental issues, it is simply not feasible for sovereignty to be exercised unilaterally by individual nation-states, however powerful. The global community must be assured of environmental security.”*

---

<sup>255</sup> [Agenda 21: An Introduction](#), BY BRANKO MALIĆ, 21<sup>st</sup> Century Wire, May 8, 2016

<sup>256</sup> entitled [From Stockholm to Rio: A Journey Down a Generation](#), Maurice F. Strong, United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, 1992

Two years earlier, Strong gave an interview wherein he described a “fiction book” he was fantasizing about writing which he described in the following manner<sup>257</sup>:

*“What if a small group of world leaders were to conclude that the principal risk to the Earth comes from the actions of the rich countries? And if the world is to survive, those rich countries would have to sign an agreement reducing their impact on the environment. Will they do it? The group’s conclusion is ‘no’. The rich countries won’t do it. They won’t change. So, in order to save the planet, the group decides: Isn’t the only hope for the planet that the industrialized civilizations collapse? Isn’t it our responsibility to bring that about?”*

When this statement is held up parallel to this man’s peculiar life, we quickly come to see that the barrier between reality and fiction is more than a little blurry.

### **The Destruction of Nuclear Power**

It is vital to examine Strong’s role in crippling Canada’s potential to make use of nuclear power, one of the greatest beacons of hope mankind has ever had to break out of the current “fixed” boundaries to humanity’s development. Indeed, the controlled use of the atom, along with the necessary discovery of new universal principles associated with this endeavor, have always represented one of the greatest strategic threats to the oligarchic system, which depends on a closed system of fixed resources in order to both manage current populations and justify global governance under “objective” frameworks of logic.

Fission and fusion processes exist on a level far beyond those fixed parameters that assume the earth’s “carrying capacity” is no greater than the 2 billion souls envisioned by today’s London-centered oligarchy. If mankind were to recognize his unique creative potential to continuously transcend his limitations by discovering and creating new resources, no empire could long exist. With Canada as the second nation in the world to have developed civilian nuclear power, and a frontier science culture in physics, aerospace and chemistry, the need to destroy this potential in the mind of the British Deep State of Canada was great indeed.

---

<sup>257</sup> “The Wizard Of the Baca Grande,” WEST magazine of Alberta, Canada, May 1990

To get a better sense of the role Strong has played in the destruction of Canadian science policy, we must actually go back once again to Strong's reign at the Department of External Aid in 1966.

### **Technological Apartheid for Africa**

A key reason that Strong had been brought into Canada's Civil Service to head up the External Aid office in 1966 was to sabotage the international efforts leading scientists and statesmen had achieved in making Canada an exporter of its original CANDU reactors. Since 1955, leading patriots within Atomic Energy Canada Ltd. (AECL) and the National Research Council such as C.D. Howe and his collaborator C.W. Mackenzie, ensured that the export of advanced nuclear technology was made available to developing countries such as India and Pakistan. In Canada this policy was advanced vigorously by Prime Minister John Diefenbaker, who also saw atomic power as the key to world peace.

The banners under which this advanced technology transfer occurred were both the Columbo Plan and President Dwight Eisenhower's Atoms for Peace [see Appendix 6].

This progressive approach to international development defined "external aid" not around IMF conditionalities, or simply money for its own sake, but rather as the transfer of the most advanced science and technology to poor countries with the explicit intention that all nations would attain true sovereignty. This is the model that China has adopted today under the Belt and Road Initiative.

When Strong got to work in External Aid, and later formed the Canadian International Development Agency, Canada's relationship to "LDCs" (lesser developed countries) became reduced to advancing "appropriate technologies" under the framework of monetarism and a perverse form of systems analysis. After JFK's assassination, a parallel operation was conducted in America's USAID. No technology or advanced infrastructure policy necessary for the independence of former colonies were permitted under this precursor to what later became known as "sustainability" and "zero growth".

Under Strong's influence, Canada's role became perverted into inducing LDCs to become obedient to IMF/World Bank "conditionalities" and the reforms of their bureaucracies demanded by the OECD in order to receive money. Both in Canada and in developing countries, Strong was

among the key agents who oversaw the implementation of the OECD's strategy of "closed systems analysis" for national policy management.

Under Strong's guidance the Canadian Club of Rome was founded in 1970 under the leadership of a misanthropic array of Privy Council technocrats including Pierre Trudeau which provided tax payer funding for the infamous MIT study which was publicized in 1972 in the form of "Limits to Growth". The leading point man of the Club of Rome, Sir Alexander King later described the group's accomplishments in 1990 saying<sup>258</sup>:

*"In searching for a new enemy to unite us, we came up with the idea that pollution, the threat of global warming, water shortages, famine and the like would fit the bill....All these dangers are caused by human intervention, and it is only through changed attitudes and behavior that they can be overcome. The real enemy then, is humanity itself."*

### **Petrol and Pandas**

In his role as President of Petro Canada (1976-78), Strong endorsed the national call to create a nuclear moratorium for Canada<sup>259</sup> which had been carried out by the Canadian Coalition for Nuclear Responsibility in 1977. This document not only demanded an immediate halt to the continuation of all reactors then under construction, but also made the sophisticated argument that more jobs could be created if "ecologically friendly" energy sources and conservation methods were developed instead of nuclear and fossil fuels. Strange desires coming from an oil executive, but not so strange considering Strong's 1978-1981 role as Vice-President of the World Wildlife Fund (WWF), an organization founded by the British and Dutch monarchies as a Royal Dutch Shell initiative in 1963. Strong was Vice President during the same interval that WWF co-founder Prince Philip was its President.

While still heading up the Canadian International Development Agency, Strong became a founding member of the 1001 Nature Trust, which was an elite international organization created by Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands and Prince Philip Mountbatten. The 1001 Trust worked in tandem with Prince Bernhard's other secretive club known as the

---

<sup>258</sup> [The First Global Revolution](#), Alexander King, Orient Publishing, 1991

<sup>259</sup> [TIME TO STOP AND THINK, A BRIEF](#) to Pierre Elliot Trudeau Prime Minister of Canada, CCNR, 1977

“Bilderberg Group” which he founded in 1954 and was designed to fund the emerging new ecology movement (all 1001 members paid \$10,000 for their membership which was pooled to fund the World Wildlife Fund, International Union for the Conservation of Nature and other Malthusian organizations).

In this position, Strong helped to recruit 80 Canadian “initiates” to this elite society otherwise known as “Strong’s Kindergarten”, the 3 most prominent being Lord Conrad Black, Barrick Gold’s Peter Munk (1927-2018) and Permindex’s late Sir Louis Mortimer Bloomfield (1906-1984). Before taking the position of WWF Vice President, the position had formerly been occupied by none other than Louis Mortimer Bloomfield himself!<sup>260</sup>

### **Strong Decapitates Ontario Nuclear Energy**

By 1992, Strong had completed his role heading the Rio Earth Summit in Brazil and had returned to his native land to attempt to finalize the dismantling of Canada’s nuclear program in his new assignment as President of Ontario Hydro, a position he held from 1992 to 1995 under the formal invitation of a Rhodes Scholar named Bob Rae, then-NDP Premier of Ontario and brother of Power Corporation President John Rae. Bob Rae later served as the leader of the Liberal Party from 2011-2013 in preparation for Justin Trudeau’s appointment to become the party’s new figurehead in April of 2013.

Strong was brought into this position at the time that Ontario had the most ambitious nuclear program in North America and was proving to be a thorn in the side of the zero-growth agenda demanded by the British Empire. The completion of the massive Darlington system in Ontario had demonstrated what successful long-term science planning could accomplish, although the utility found itself running far over budget. The budgetary problems (which occurred during a deep recession in 1992) were used by Strong to “restructure” the provincial energy utility.

The “remedies” chosen by Strong to solve Ontario Hydro’s financial woes involved immediately canceling all new planned nuclear energy development, firing 8 of the 14 directors, and downsizing the utility by

---

<sup>260</sup> See chapter 20 on the role of Bloomfield’s Permindex and the assassination of JFK

laying off 14,000 employees, many of whom were the most specialized and experienced nuclear technicians in Canada.

Before leaving his post in 1995 with the fall of Bob Rae's government, Strong ensured that his work would continue with his replacement Jim MacNeill who headed Ontario Hydro from 1994 to 1997. As we have already seen, MacNeill was co-architect of both the Earth Charter and the genocidal Agenda 21 during the Rio Summit and a long time Deep State agent.

Under MacNeill, Strong's mandate to unnecessarily shut down eight reactors for refurbishment and one permanently was carried out in 1997, while Ontario Hydro itself was broken up into three separate entities. With the irreparable loss of specialized manpower and skills Strong and MacNeill left Ontario Hydro and AECL mortally wounded for years to come.

Surprising all observers, AECL and the Ontario utilities were able to remobilize their remaining forces after MacNeil left the utility, pulling together the successful refurbishment of all reactors—the last of which came back online in October 2012. While Canada's moratorium on nuclear power continued, with SNC Lavalin's 2011 purchase of AECL, an approach for cooperation on international nuclear construction in partnership with China began in July 2014<sup>261</sup>, much to Strong's chagrin. Any attempt to understand the SNC Lavalin Scandal of 2019 without understanding this higher process, will not get far<sup>262</sup>.

### **Strong's Failed Attempt to Infiltrate China**

From 2000-2015 Strong's talents were put to use in an attempt to subvert the aspirations of Asian development, and of a Eurasian alliance formed around the driving economic grand design of the emerging Belt and Road Initiative. Strong was deployed to Beijing University where he acted as Honorary Professor and Chairman of its Environmental Foundation and Chairman of the Advisory Board of the Institute for Research on Security and Sustainability for Northwest Asia.

---

<sup>261</sup> [Why Canada Is Selling Advanced Nuclear Reactors to China: Future reactors might be powered by thorium, a long-held nuclear dream](#), Tomas Urbina, Vice Media, May 3, 2017

<sup>262</sup> [The SNC Lavalin Scandal: Breaking Canada's Role in the Belt and Road Initiative](#), Matthew Ehret, Canadian Patriot Review, 2019

In the face of the meltdown of the Trans-Atlantic economy, the Chinese have successfully resisted the Green New Deal agenda that demanded the submission of their national sovereignty to supranational world order of zero-growth and depopulation. In spite of this pressure, a powerful tradition of Confucianism and its commitment to progress has demonstrated its powerful influence in the various branches of the Chinese establishment who see China's only hope for survival located in its strategic partnership with Russia and long term mega projects to lift its people out of poverty and into the 22nd Century.

Trillions of dollars of credit in great infrastructure projects across Eurasia, Africa and Latin America have resulted in the greatest burst of cultural optimism, productivity and if the population and leadership of the west act with the proper passion and wisdom, there is a very good opportunity to rid humanity of the legacy of Maurice Strong.

## Chapter 33

# The Genocidal Roots of the Green New Deal

As the name implies, the Green New Deal is a sweeping policy agenda which takes its name from the original New Deal of 1933 enacted under the leadership of President Franklin Roosevelt. The New Deal was originally a program for bank reform, and mass infrastructure building in order to heal America from the deep wounds caused by four years of Great Depression. While the Green New Deal of 2019 proposes to dramatically overhaul the rules of finance and infrastructure planning, its similarities to the original end there.

Roosevelt's New Deal was driven by projects *which increased the productive powers of labor of the nation as a whole* by investments into hydroelectric projects, transportation corridors, the Tennessee Valley Authority, and thousands of other infrastructure projects. The Green New Deal on the other hand seeks to *lower American productive powers of labor and living standards* by investments into zero growth green infrastructure. Of course if that were explicitly stated, no one would drink the Kool-Aid.

As leading scientists have emphasized repeatedly, not only has it never been proven that human-made CO2 drives climate variations, but it has also come to light that since 1998, the warming trend dominant since 1977 has been on an strange “pause”<sup>263</sup>. While CO2 output steadily rose from 1938-1977, it was accompanied by a total cooling causing scientists in 1977 to sound the alarm that we were on the verge of an ice age<sup>264</sup>. This fact reflects the embarrassing reality that CO2 tends *to follow* climate variations rather than *precede them*, indicating that this greenhouse gas is actually being effected by the warming of the earth

---

<sup>263</sup> [New Met Office study suggests natural factors, including the sun, are the biggest reason behind “the pause”](#), Anthony Watts, June 7, 2018,

<sup>264</sup> [The 1970s Ice Age Scare](#), Steven Goddard, May 21, 2013



most likely driven by space-based causes as Putin has referred repeatedly. Even more surprising to some, recently published NASA studies have shown that the world's biomass has increased by 10% in recent years<sup>265</sup> due in large measure to the industrial growth policies of China and India. Plants have, after all, been observed to grow much better when fed by increased levels of carbon dioxide. [See Appendix 7 for a full defense of CO<sub>2</sub>]

### **Where did it come from?**

So how could so many respectable scientists, journals and politicians have possibly assumed a fallacy to be so true that an overhaul of the entire global society is being proposed? This obviously didn't arise over night, but the current pressure to transform our entire world to the undisputed "reality" of man-made global warming finds its true origins in the Malthusian revival of 1968-1972.

In this short interval of time, a vacuum left by the elimination of pro-development leaders such as John F. Kennedy, Enrico Mattei, Charles de Gaulle, Martin Luther King and Bobby Kennedy was filled by establishment hacks and cowards. These tools ushered in a paradigm shift towards "conservationism" and rejected the industrial growth ethic that defined western civilization up until that point.

### **The Club of Rome and 1001 Nature Trust**

In 1968, an organization was formed known as the Club of Rome led by two misanthropes named Aurelio Peccei and Sir Alexander King. The organization quickly set up branches across the Anglo-Saxon world with members ranging from select ideologues from the political, business, and scientific community who all agreed that society's best form of governance was a scientific dictatorship.

The document which became the bible and blueprint of this new anti-humanist movement that birthed today's Green New Deal agenda was titled *Limits to Growth* (1972) and today holds the record as the most widely read book on ecology, having sold 30 million copies published into 32 languages. A recent article celebrating the book's 40-year

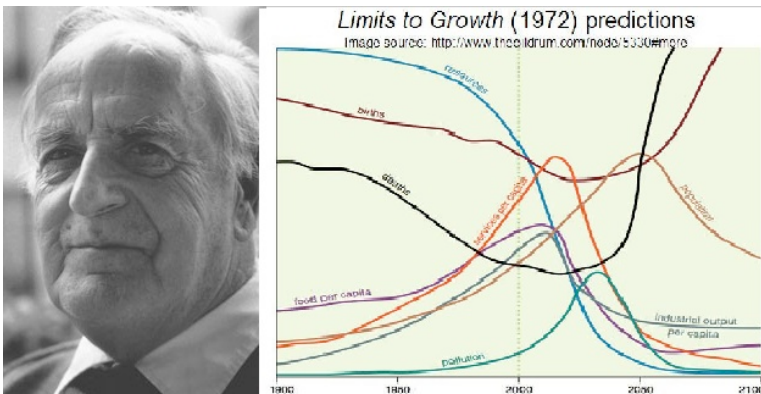
---

<sup>265</sup> Chen *et al.* (2019) [China and India lead in greening of the world through land-use management](#). *Nature Sustainability*, (2) 122–129.

anniversary stated<sup>266</sup> “it helped launch modern environmental computer modeling and began our current globally focused environmental debate. After *Limits [To Growth]*, environmentalists, scientists and policy-makers increasingly thought of ecological problems in planetary terms and as dynamically interconnected... It is worth revisiting *Limits* today because, more than any other book, it introduced the concept of anthropocentric climate change to a mass audience.”

The book itself was the culmination of a two-year study undertaken by a team of MIT statisticians under the nominal heading of Jay Forrester and Dennis Meadows. Like Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez today, these young MIT professors were merely cardboard cut-outs selected to deflect from the higher social engineers managing the show from the top.

The MIT study itself was not even begun in the USA, but rather in Montebello Quebec in 1971, when Club of Rome-backer Pierre Trudeau allocated taxpayer money to begin the project. A network of Rhodes Scholars and Privy Councillors centered around Alexander King, Maurice Strong, Maurice Lamontagne (founder of Environment Canada), Michael Pitfield (Privy Council Clerk and founder of Canada’s CSIS) and Governor General Roland Michener, among others, had presided over that meeting. When the Canadian funds had served their role, the project continued to receive its funding from the Volkswagen Foundation, whose Nazi-supporting past should have made some of the MIT statisticians uncomfortable.



<sup>266</sup> [‘The Limits to Growth’: A Book That Launched a Movement](#), Christian Parenti, *The Nation*, Dec. 5, 2012

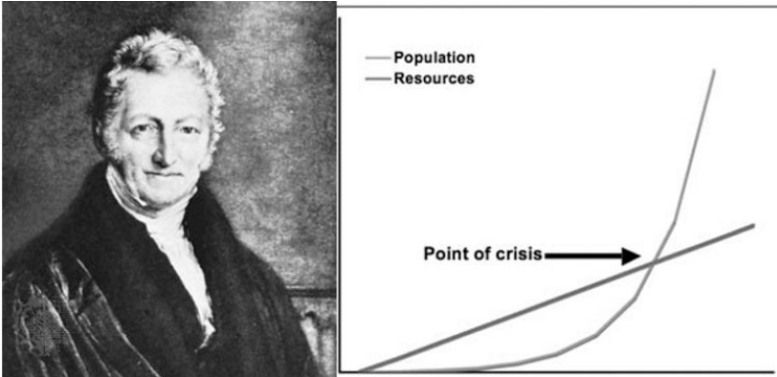
*Sir Alexander King (left) and the model produced by the Club of Rome's Limits to Growth predicting an apocalyptic end of the world by 2000 (right)*

### **Malthusianism in Brief**

These Club of Rome/WWF/1001 Club members dubbed themselves “neo-Malthusians” referring to the ideology popularized by the British Empire’s Thomas Malthus. Malthus’ 1799 *Essay on the Principle of Population* pessimistically noticed that human population grows geometrically while food production grows arithmetically leading invariably to a crisis point of over-population. This crisis point creates a mathematical foundation for the concept that later came to be dubbed “carrying capacity” by the authors of *Limits to Growth*. Of course, rather than permit those human cattle from developing their minds in order to make more discoveries and inventions which would offset this crisis point, Malthus (and his heirs later) knew that the British Empire which employed him could never exist were that creative power unleashed. Instead, Malthus coldly advocated the elimination of the “unfit to make way for the more fit.”

By re-packaging Malthus’ assumptions into a more complex computing system, these neo-Malthusians wanted to create a shame-based movement of willful self-annihilation among an entire generation of baby boomers.

Of course if you assume that technological progress has ended, then it will certainly appear that a closed system of fixed limited resources can only be managed by a technocratic elite choosing who gets diminishing returns as the world settles into some imaginary “mathematical equilibrium” of sustainability. Fortunately for humanity, reality rarely conforms to the pessimistic ideals of racists and imperialists.



## The Chaining of Prometheus

A long time London trained asset and close collaborator of Canada's Prime Minister Pierre Elliot Trudeau, Maurice Lamontagne was Club of Rome member, and former President of the Privy Council (1964-65). Of all Club of Rome members, Lamontagne was the most candid in identifying the Earth's greatest enemy to be human creativity itself. Writing in his *Senate Science Committee Reports* of 1968-1972 which reformed science policy funding and planning, Lamontagne wrote:

*"Nature imposes definite constraints on technology itself and if man persists in ignoring them the net effect of his action in the long run can be to reduce rather than to increase nature's potential as a provider of resources and habitable space... But then, an obvious question arises: **How can we stop man's creativeness?**"*

Correctly recognizing that the yearning to discover the unknown is built into the human condition, Lamontagne answers his own question, writing:

*"How can we proclaim a moratorium on technology? It is impossible to destroy existing knowledge; impossible to paralyze man's inborn desire to learn, to invent and to innovate... In the final analysis we find that technology is merely a tool created by man in pursuit of his infinite aspirations and is not the significant element invading the natural environment. **It is material growth itself that is the source of conflict between man and nature**"*

Thus, creativity and its fruits of technological progress are acceptable only IF they reduce the assumed conflict between man and nature posited by Lamontagne! “Bad” technology in Lamontagne’s formulation, has the effect of increasing humanity’s material growth (ie: powers of productivity). If, on the other hand, we promote technologies of a low energy flux density form, such as windmills, solar panels and biofuels, which lead to the reduction of man’s powers to exist, and thus apparent “conflict between man and nature”, then technology can be defined as a “good” thing” according to this twisted logic.

This concept was echoed by another Club of Rome member and collaborator with Lamontagne on his Senate Report named Omond Solandt.

Solandt made his career as the science advisor to Lord Mountbatten (Prince Philip’s pedophile mentor) during WWII and headed the Defense Research Board until 1957, where he collaborated on MK Ultra alongside the infamous Ewan Cameron at McGill University. Solandt sophisticatedly said: *“There is no longer any need to advance science. The need is rather to understand, guide and use science effectively for the welfare of mankind.”* What defines “the welfare of mankind” in the mind of an MK Ultra proponent should give one chills.

In preparation for the “post-industrial order” that was unleashed with the 1971 floating of the US dollar and the destruction of the Bretton Woods monetary system, that at least included a modicum of regulation of the monetarist speculators, Lamontagne prescribed that the “new wisdom” no longer aim at discoveries in atomic, medical and space sciences, in order to focus on more “practical” engineering endeavors. He also proposed that funding to advanced science be diminished by widening the definition of “science” itself to embrace the humanities, monetary economics and social sciences. Those programs then began absorbing the funding that had formerly been directed to research on pure science. Lamontagne stated this in volume one of his Report:

*“The new wisdom prescribes that the additional R&D effort be devoted to the life sciences and social sciences rather than the physical sciences... to economic and social objectives **rather than curiosity and discovery.**”*

Since it has been established conclusively throughout the previous chapters of The Clash of the Two Americas that the American System

which spread like fire across the late 19<sup>th</sup> century world emerged as an antidote to the “dismal science” of Malthusianism characteristic of the British System, it should come as no surprise that later on in his Report to the Canadian Government, Lamontagne wrote disdainfully of the American System of the 19<sup>th</sup> century:

*“During the early part of the 19th century, Great Britain and to a lesser extent France were fast developing industrial technology and finding ways of fruitfully exploiting science. Later on the United States moved from technical backwardness to such a level that it could begin exporting to the “advanced” European countries manufacturing techniques and machine tools so different that the whole approach became known as the “American System”. An English productivity team that visited the United States in 1853 to study this ‘system’ concluded that “men served God in America, in all seriousness and sincerity, through striving for economic efficiency.”<sup>267</sup>*

### In Defense of Prometheus

One leading Canadian scientist took an early stand against this Club of Rome-driven transformation. Ronald Hayes, professor of environmental science at Dalhousie University and Canadian Civil Servant wrote his 1973 book *“The Chaining of Prometheus: The Evolution of a Power Structure for Canadian Science”<sup>268</sup>*, where he identified Lamontagne as a minion of the god Zeus as portrayed in Aeschylus’ famous drama Prometheus Bound. The ancient Greek drama told the story of the demi-god Prometheus who was punished for 10 thousand years for the defiant act of teaching humanity how to use the Fire which Zeus had monopolized for himself.

Attacking the call to deconstruct the entire 1938-1971 science funding structure and rebuild it under a new technocratic regime, Professor Hayes said that the main problem with the Lamontagne approach was called the Egyptian Syndrome: *“if only we could destroy all that the Israelis have built up and reduce Palestine to a desert everyone would be equal and we could start to build a better world for the Arabs. Thus Lamontagne wants to destroy the National Research Council, the body that has*

---

<sup>267</sup> Maurice Lamontagne, Report of the Senate Special Committee on Science Policy, vol. 1, p.22

<sup>268</sup> [The Chaining of Prometheus: The Evolution of a Power Structure for Canadian Science](#), F. Ronald Hayes, University of Toronto Press, 1973

*nurtured and launched much of the government research and got the graduate programs going in our universities. It is a fault of the Trudeau administration which Lamontagne echoes.”*

Hayes attacked the newly-formed powers of the Treasury Board which were now given exceptional control of science policy under a new scientific dictatorship when he said *“the most subtle exercise of power, which obviates the necessity of close control, is infiltration by reliable people- the creation of a ruling elite...These Englishmen became known the world over as the rulers of the British Empire... With somewhat similar aims, the Public Service Commission is grooming future Canadian government managers to follow the general policies and precepts of the Treasury Board.”*

### **There Are No Limits To Growth**

Ten years after the publication of the Limits to Growth, American presidential candidate and founder of the Fusion Energy Foundation<sup>269</sup> Lyndon LaRouche (1922-2019) responded to the neo-Malthusian movement in more forceful terms than Dr. Hayes. Writing his 1982 “There are no Limits to Growth”<sup>270</sup> as an early publication of the Club of Life, LaRouche wrote:

*“It is not the growth of industry which destroys the world’s forests. In most cases, the cause is a lack of industrial output, a lack of good industrial management of the ecosphere. Over the past fifteen years, the greatest single cause for destruction of the world’s “ecology” has been the toleration of the policies demanded by the so called “ecologists,” the so-called “neo-Malthusians” of the Club of Rome, of the International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis (IIASA), of the World Wildlife Fund, the Aspen Institute, the Ford Foundation, the ‘Rockefeller Foundation, the U.S. Sierra Club, and so forth and so on. We are not putting enough industrially-produced energy, in the form of water management, chemicals, and so forth, into the farming of the Earth’s biosphere. At the same time, we are using biomass for fuel and other “traditional” uses, in cases we should be using nuclear-generated*

---

<sup>269</sup> The 13 year archives of the Fusion Energy Foundation’s publications [can be accessed here](http://wlym.com/archive/fusion/fusionarchive_fusion76-78.html): [http://wlym.com/archive/fusion/fusionarchive\\_fusion76-78.html](http://wlym.com/archive/fusion/fusionarchive_fusion76-78.html)

<sup>270</sup> [There are no Limits to Growth](#), Lyndon LaRouche, New Benjamin Franklin House, 1983

*energy supplies, and using modern, industrially produced materials in place of timber for housing and so forth”*

Describing the extraordinary influence which the *Limits to Growth* had on consolidating the neo-Malthusian revival as a dominant factor in western policy circles, LaRouche identified the core fallacies which are only now being properly challenged by the efforts of President Trump in America. LaRouche stated:

*“The study itself [Limits to Growth] was most conspicuously fraudulent on two leading counts. First, in attempting to prove that industrial society was using up its remaining natural resources very rapidly, Meadows and Forrester greatly understated the known quantities of such resources. Second, more important, Meadows and Forrester projected the rate of consumption of natural resources by using systems of simultaneous linear equations. The very use of such linear equations for a computer “model” of that sort, builds into the computer projections the assumption that absolutely no technological progress is occurring in society. In fact, technological progress, including fundamental redefinitions of what “natural resources” means, has been the outstanding feature of European civilization for five hundred years. The Limits to Growth depended upon the assumption that such technological progress had come to a sudden, absolute stop.”*

### **Entropic or Anti-Entropic**

Just like Thomas Malthus centuries earlier, the neo-Malthusians had to deny the existence of technological progress (and its origins in human creative reason) as the means by which humanity’s carrying capacity is changed according to discoveries and inventions. This fact of humanity’s relationship with the universe absolutely defines our existence as a species above all other creatures of the biosphere. As the “carrying capacities” of other species are defined by the environment and genetic characteristics, humans uniquely can transcend those conditions willfully on the condition that we are given access to the best cultural and educational heritage of the past with the inspiration and curiosity to carry that heritage to ever higher limits without ever expecting to reach a “mathematical equilibrium” or “entropic heat death” as so many statisticians from the Limits to Growth school pessimistically presume.

In opposition to this school, LaRouche’s discoveries in the science of physical economy (made during a period of 1952-1956) were premised



on the opposing concept that mankind's ability to leap from lower to higher forms of energy consumption (i.e.: wood burning, to coal to oil to nuclear fission to fusion etc.) allows for the upward transformation of humanity's physical economic potential without limits. Creative leaps into the unknown drive new discoveries of principles which allow for humanity's potential relative population density to increase with increased standards of living, life expectancies and cognitive potential in ways that no other animal (which the Malthusians wish us to presume we are) can achieve. This fact of life is the essential proof that not only mankind but the universe is unbounded in its potential for constant self-perfectibility and thus ANTI-ENTROPIC in its essence.

### **The BRI and the REAL New Deal**

I hope that this report has demonstrated that the Green New Deal is nothing other than a new form of eugenics masquerading as a socially conscious reform of the system. The fact is that not only is this Green New Deal NOT green (as a world covered by solar panels would increase desertification of the earth through heating), but has no connection to the true New Deal. The effects of a program that seeks to reduce global CO2 emissions to "acceptable levels" in accord with the will of today's British Empire would bring nothing more than chaos, famine and depopulation to humanity.

Luckily, today's world carries nearly 8 billion souls and (barring a few stubborn oligarchs and technocrats)- all of whom have minds that could be willfully perfected and deployed to make great discoveries in science and the arts. The world in which these people live is increasingly being shaped by a REAL New Deal under the Chinese-led Belt and Road Initiative which now has more than 160 countries on board and is the size of 20 Marshall Plans. This initiative requires a return to an ethic founded upon a love of mankind and belief in scientific and technological progress. This spirit was expressed beautifully by President Xi Jinping who said on May 15, 2019 at the *Dialogue of Asian Civilizations*:

*"For a civilization to endure, efforts must be made to keep it alive and build on its heritage from one generation to the next. More importantly, a civilization needs to adapt itself to the changing times and break new ground. The history of world civilizations tells us that every civilization needs to advance with the times and take in the best of its age in order to develop itself. We need to come up with new ideas to add impetus and*

*inspiration to the development of our civilizations. With these efforts, we will deliver achievements for our civilizations to transcend time and space and have a lasting appeal. To spur people's innovation and creativity, the best way is to come into contact with different civilizations, see the strengths of others and draw upon them."*

The fact that such figures as Presidents Xi Jinping and Putin have created an alliance based upon long term planning, great infrastructure projects to uplift the conditions of life of everyone and frontier technological progress indicates that the "great green game" created in the wake of the assassinations of anti-Malthusian leaders in the 1960s is finally coming to an end. America's slow self-mutilation has finally a chance to heal with the first anti-Malthusian President elected since the days of the well-intentioned (though often dim-witted) Ronald Reagan over 35 years ago.

While Reagan did not have a Russia-China power alliance to cooperate with during the Cold War, President Trump does. The offer for America to join the Belt and Road and new strategic operating system of cooperation is on the table and awaiting an answer.

## Chapter 34

### How China's Gorbachev Was Flushed in 1989

Zhao Ziyang was still a teenager when the Long March had occurred in 1934-35, but soon found himself rising within the CPC administration becoming a party leader of Guangdong Province in 1951 and managing a broad program of torturing peasants who were suspected of hoarding food during the great famine of 1958-61. Certain forces with influence seemed to appreciate that sort of thing at the time and his star rose even higher becoming Guangdong's Party Secretary. But a couple of years into the Cultural Revolution Ziyang found his luck run dry, as he became the subject of attacks by Red Guards working for four years in a mechanics factory in Hunan. Upon his surprising rehabilitation in 1972, Ziyang again found his star rising as he was made First Secretary and Revolutionary Committee Chair in 1973. In 1975, he was appointed Party Secretary of Sichuan Province, where his penchant for de-regulation and market-driven economics were put to use in reforming agricultural policy during the early years of the opening up under Deng Xiaoping.

Zhao's star rose incredibly fast during this period. By 1977, he was made Politburo Member, finding himself acting as Premier of the State Council from 1980 to 1987 followed by a stint as Secretary General of the CPC until his dishonorable ouster in 1989.

Today we have become accustomed to hear creepy transhumanists like Klaus Schwab and other technocrats giddily praise the Fourth Industrial Revolution, the merging of humans and machines, Artificial Intelligence's "inevitable" replacement of human thought and the automation revolution which will supposedly render most of human labor redundant under a new "useless class". However these ideas are not new and were alive and vibrant in the mind of Zhao Ziyang, who was profoundly influenced by transhumanists like Alvin Toffler (author of *Future Shock* and the *Third Wave*) whose concepts of a post-industrial

new age in many ways serves as a bible for the Great Reset agenda now underway.

Speaking at an October 9, 1983 conference in Beijing, Zhao said:

*“Whether we call it the Fourth Industrial Revolution or call it the Third Wave, [these writers] all believe that Western countries in the 1950s and 1960s reached a high degree of industrialization and are now moving to an information society.... At the end of this century and the beginning of the next century, or within a few decades, there will be a new kind of situation in which breakthroughs in new technology that are happening now or will happen soon will be used for production and for society. This will bring a new leap in social productivity and thus a corresponding set of new changes in social life. This trend is worthy of our attention and must be carefully studied, based on our actual situation, in order to determine the next ten to twenty years of our long-range planning.... For us and for the future of the Four Modernizations, this is both an opportunity and a challenge.”*

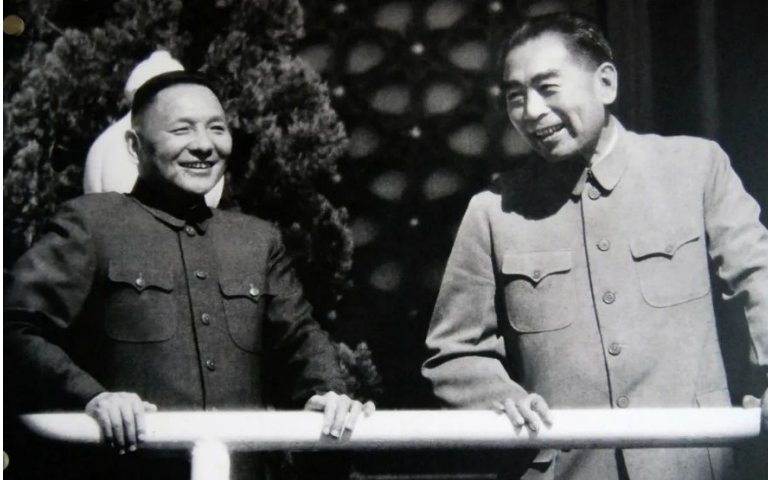
### **The Battle for the Four Modernizations**

The policy known as the Four Modernizations referred to by Zhao above was first formulated by China’s great nation builder Zhou Enlai in 1963 as a multigenerational outline designed to guide China’s emergence into the new millennium as modern technologically advanced nation. Zhou Enlai’s plan hinged on an over-all economic and industrial revolution driven by breakthroughs in 1) Industrial productivity, 2) Agricultural productivity, 3) Defense and 4) Scientific/technological progress.

By the time Zhou died in 1976, followed soon thereafter by Mao Zedong, it became increasingly clear that the Gang of Four that had attempted to reset thousands of years of history within the decade of 1966-76 would not remain in power for long and Zhou’s program increasingly became the driving force of China’s long term development strategy. With Zhou’s close ally Deng Xiaoping taking the helm of the Communist Party in 1978 (after jailing the Gang of Four), conferences among the Central Committee of the CPC were convened to make the Four Modernizations a reality with Deng stating:

*“We should select several thousand of our most qualified personnel within the scientific and technological establishment and create conditions that will allow them to devote their undivided attention to*

*research. Those who have financial difficulties should be given allowances and subsidies... we must create within the party an atmosphere of respect for knowledge and respect for trained personnel. The erroneous attitude of not respecting intellectuals must be opposed. All work. Be it mental or manual, is labor."*



*Deng Xiaoping and Zhou Enlai in 1963*

Deng's choice to uplift the Marxist concept of labor from merely material forces to embrace creative mental labor was brilliant and pointed China in a new and vibrant direction that would allow the Asian giant to emerge as an economic powerhouse within a few generations. However, whenever matters of scientific creativity and non-linear projections into the future are discussed, there is often much space for debate and interpretation as to what philosophies and pathways will best advance those non-linear objectives. It is here that ideologues of the new Malthusian revival then sweeping the western world came into play, and a life-or-death battle between open vs closed system theories of governance took place.

### **Kissinger's Slave Labor Vision for China**

As outlined in Chapter 30, Henry Kissinger's program to open up China that began in earnest in 1971 at the height of the Cultural Revolution was premised on an ideological commitment to a post-nation state world order.



*Kissinger and Mao in 1972 with Zhou Enlai in the middle*

In Kissinger's mind (and fellow Trilateral Commission members who took control of U.S. policy as modern Helmsmen over the dead bodies of JFK and his brother), the Chinese which largely found themselves in the First Industrial Revolution (of agriculturally-driven peoples) in 1971 should remain in a static condition as poor and uneducated workers in order to serve as zones of cheap labor to produce goods purely for export to western consumer markets. Those western consumer markets would not need those industries they once enjoyed which were now being exported under Kissinger's program since the west had achieved its supposed "limits to growth" under the industrial paradigm (which Futurist Alvin Toffler labelled the "Second Wave"). Under the new age of "post-industrialism" (Toffler's Third Wave), humanity was expected to have "evolved" into an information-driven society.

Describing his thesis in 1978, Toffler spoke of the emergence of the Third Wave and obsolescence of industrial civilization saying:

*"This era is now screeching to a halt. Industrial civilization is now in a state of terminal crisis, and a new, radically different civilization is emerging to take its place on the world stage ... We are swiftly entering a new, more sophisticated state of evolutionary development based on far more advanced yet more appropriate technologies than any known*

*so far. This leap to a new phase of history is bringing with it new energy patterns, new geopolitical arrangements, new social institutions, new communications and information networks, new belief systems, symbols, and cultural assumptions... Thus it must generate wholly new political structures and processes. I fail to see how it is possible for us to have a technological revolution, a social revolution, an information revolution, moral, sexual, and epistemological revolutions, and not a political revolution as well .... In this sense the breakdown of government as we have known it-which is to say representative government... is chiefly a consequence of obsolescence. Simply put, the political technology of the industrial age is no longer appropriate technology for the new civilization taking form around us. Our politics are obsolete."*

Kissinger's role as a neo-Malthusian was known to all, as his infamous *National Security Study Memorandum 200* (NSSM-200) of 1974 had already transformed American foreign policy from pro-development to pro-population reduction with the assumption that the computer models used in the Club of Rome's *Limits to Growth* (1972) were somehow based in reality despite their total rejection of creative reason and technological progress.

Among the top remedies to population growth, NSSM-200 listed birth control and the withholding of food. Kissinger asked: "*is the U.S. prepared to accept food rationing to help people who can't/won't control their population growth?*"

Kissinger's report didn't mince words: "*The U.S. economy will require large and increasing amounts of minerals from abroad, especially from less developed countries. That fact gives the U.S. enhanced interest in the political, economic, and social stability of the supplying countries. Wherever a lessening of population pressures through reduced birth rates can increase the prospects for such stability, population policy becomes relevant to resource supplies and to the economic interests of the United States.... Although population pressure is obviously not the only factor involved, these types of frustrations are much less likely under conditions of slow or zero population growth.*"

Kissinger, Toffler and other devotees of the Club of Rome had no shortage of followers among the new breed of statecraft emerging in Deng Xiaoping's China. These neo-Malthusians who preferred to look at humanity from the filter of mathematics and computer modelling wasted no time in infiltrating as many positions of influence as possible

in the State Council and attempted to coopt the Four Modernizations towards anti-human ends.

### **Toffler's Third Wave Crashes into China's Shores**

All of these figures would be centered around the powerful figure of Zhao Ziyang who was their constant protector and facilitator throughout the 1980s.

One influential Malthusian who is given credit as architect of China's One Child Policy and close collaborator of Zhao is Song Jian, a missile scientist who was trained in Norbert Wiener's Cybernetics theory while studying in Russia in the 1950s.

After attending the 7<sup>th</sup> *World Congress of the International Federation of Automatic Control* in Finland in 1979, Song was introduced to the Club of Rome's Limits to Growth models. According to researcher Robert Zubrin<sup>271</sup>, Song immediately translated the book into Chinese without attribution to the original authors, and immediately used its linear models to compute the trend in population, pollution and resource loss over the course of a century concluding that China's optimal population (aka: "Carrying Capacity") to be on the order of 650-700 million (nearly 300 million fewer than the total population of his own time). These Club of Rome ideas spread like fire and were soon adopted as Chinese policy resulting in one of the worst instances of decades-long infanticide in history with a population reproduction rate that has not even begun to recover 40 years later (despite the wise removal of one child limits in 2016 and two child limits this year).

As Cambridge researcher Julian Gewertz noted in his 2019 study 'Futurists of Beijing'<sup>272</sup>, working as head of China's State Science and Technology Commission, Song interfaced closely with Zhao to keep China's science policy thinking tied to Club of Rome systems thinking.

Another figure who was instrumental in bringing Alvin Toffler's ideas to China was a senior researcher at the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences named Dong Leshan who spent months touring the USA where

---

<sup>271</sup> [China's population-control holocaust: The bloody history of 'Limits to Growth'](#) by Robert Zubrin, Washington Times, May 2012

<sup>272</sup> [The Futurists of Beijing: Alvin Toffler, Zhao Ziyang, and China's "New Technological Revolution," 1979-1991](#), Cambridge University Press: 12 March 2019



he met with the futurist. Describing his tour in 1981, Dong wrote: *“Everyone I met and with whom I discussed American intellectual trends talked about [Toffler’s] book The Third Wave”*

Dong immediately organized the ‘Chinese Society of Future Studies’ to formally invite Toffler for his first trip to China months later whereby Toffler wrote to Dong requesting “meetings and interviews with your leading political figures and with persons responsible for long-term planning”. At the top of the list was Zhao Ziyang.

In March 1983, a Chinese publishing house called Sanlien translated the first Chinese edition of Toffler’s Third Wave and a scandal immediately arose, since its ideas were admittedly antithetical to Marxism on every level. The mystical idea of social evolution outlined by Toffler, was merely a reformed eugenics masquerading under the guise of Transhumanism which posited that not ideas or intentions but rather blind a-moral forces were propelling human civilization towards higher states of complexity. These blind fatalistic “forces” were devoid of human intention and were moving our species inevitably through waves of development which included socio-political dynamics assigned to each wave (i.e.: First Wave = agricultural / feudal / pre-national, Second Wave = industrial / democratic / national, Third Wave = information / technocratic-feudal / post-nation state.)

The major insight offered by Toffler and his Chinese followers during this period was that China (and other underdeveloped nations) could skip the second wave of dirty industrialization and leap straight from the first to the third wave.

In 1983, Zhao stated: *“Toffler’s Third Wave has a similar view. He believes that today’s Third World countries may not have fully experienced the ‘Second Wave’ of development, but that they can take an entirely new route to achieve a ‘Third Wave’ civilization.”*

All China required were “special economic zones” on the coasts for the purpose of importing raw and semi-finished material from abroad, clusters of low-wage labor intensive, low tech factories to transform those materials into finished goods in order to then be shipped back out to the consumer markets in the first world abroad. Money acquired by these means could be invested into third wave science programs with a focus on genetic engineering, artificial intelligence and information systems which were Zhao’s three priorities for China’s future. All

considerations of large-scale development driven by great projects and concrete goals that could shape science priorities were banned in the minds of “bottom up” free market theories promoted by Zhao, Kissinger and Toffler.

Historian Michael Billington has noted that the Trilateral Commission directly organized a conference in Beijing in 1981 in order to keep China locked into this feudal model writing<sup>273</sup>:

*“In May 1981, David Rockefeller chaired an international conference of the Trilateral Commission held in Beijing. At that meeting, Chase Manhattan Bank’s chief, William C. Butcher, told the Xinhua news agency that China’s reform would only succeed if they rejected large industry or great development projects in favor of labor-intensive production. Heavy industry and infrastructure, he said, “take two great things, a great deal of energy and a great deal of money, neither of which are abundant in China.”*”

Another of Toffler’s heresies which led to a brief banning of his book in 1984 was the idea that politics should be severed from economics. In Toffler’s mystical worldview, the “force” of technological progress was of an evolutionary variety that could only be held back when human intentions meddled with it via political agendas and moral considerations. Zhao spent years arguing with the Politburo that economics be “liberated” from politics earning him the ire of statesmen recognizing the evil that was infusing itself into China.

### **Friedman Steps into China**

Milton Friedman was among the first grouping of western economists invited to tour and lecture to the Chinese elite in 1979 meeting repeatedly with Zhao Ziyang on all voyages. After his 1988 China tour, Friedman described his two hour meeting with Zhao saying: *“We have a good impression of this person and his wisdom. He has profound knowledge of economic problems and is determined to enlarge the scope of the market. He is willing to experiment and learn and listen to the suggestions and opinions of other people.”*

---

<sup>273</sup> [How the Conservative Revolution Tried to Destroy China](#), by Michael Billington, Executive Intelligence Review vol. 22, no. 10

Never one to reject fascism as the necessary enforcer of wage cutting, privatizations and “pro-market” reforms needed to subdue a population into accepting liberty over socialism (as seen in his support for Pinochet’s Chile), Friedman made a point that the Chinese Communist Party must be maintained as an absolute central power saying: *“At the same time, he [Zhao] has, if possible to safeguard the supreme authority of the communist party. Wonderful skill is needed for him to do so.”*

I make this point here and now because it is incredibly important for westerners to understand that the support that sociopaths like Friedman, Soros, or Kissinger have given to the Communist Party from time to time has always been contingent upon their commitment to bring the party under the control of an anti-human, anti-nation state priesthods of Zhao-like puppet technocrats. To the degree that centralized power like that held by the CPC is run by true philosopher kings committed to the Confucian ‘Mandate of Heaven’ (aka: ‘Tian Ming’), then China’s CPC becomes a nightmare for utopian globalists.



Some of the most notable technocratic/feudal reformers who focused their energy onto China during the 1980s: left to right: Milton Friedman, Alvin Toffler, Henry Kissinger and George Soros

### George Soros and Zhao Ziyang

In 1986, Zhao sponsored the first of two new Soros-run think tanks with the “Fund for the Reform and Opening Up of China” using a million dollar grant by the speculator, followed by the Institute for Economic and Structural Reform (IESR) co-run by Zhao’s close advisor Chen Yizi. The IESR interfaced closely with the National Endowment for the Democracy (aka: CIA) that set up two offices in China in 1988.

In his post-humously published autobiography, Zhao had written that during this time he had wish that *“China should adopt a free press, freedom to organize, and independent judiciary and a multiparty parliamentary democracy”*... Additionally, following the Glasnost/Perestroika model which was gearing up to rip apart the

Russian economy under a post-history era, Zhao stated that he was then calling for “*the privatization of state owned enterprises, the separation of the Party and the State and general market economic reforms*”.

In a 1989 interview<sup>274</sup>, Soros described the greatness of Gorbachev but pointed to his one criticism of economic incompetence saying: “*in China, by contrast, the Communist Party General Secretary Zhao Ziyang is an accomplished economist, with a think tank of brilliant young minds at his disposal.*”

Soros, Friedman and Toffler had every reason to be on cloud nine during the 1988-89 period. The painstaking work of many decades was finally coming to fruition as the western nations had been largely cleansed of pro-industrial statesmen who were resistant to the idea of a post-nation state New World Order. A few troublesome figures like Deutschebank’s anti-Malthusian Chairman Alfred Herrhausen and American economist Lyndon LaRouche were still causing problems, but solutions were soon found to put them out of Kissinger’s misery.<sup>275</sup>

Not only were the western nations largely captured by a supranational technocracy, but finally Communist nations on the other side of the iron curtain were also melting in the furnaces of this same technocratic elite forging a ‘new order’. The Berlin Wall was trembling and the Soviet Union was on the cusp of collapse.

Despite all of this “success”, something inside of Asia was pushing back against the priests of the Fourth Industrial Revolution and that “something” had to be de-toothed.

### **Tiananmen Square’s Color Revolution Fail**

It was here that the CIA’s James Lilley (Ambassador to China), the National Endowment for Democracy, and George Soros deployed all of their resources to activate a full-blown color revolution on June 4, 1989 with student demonstrations in Tiananmen Square bursting into violence.

---

<sup>274</sup> The Gorbachev Prospect by George Soros, The New York Review of Books, June 1, 1989

<sup>275</sup> While Herrhausen was assassinated in 1989, LaRouche was railroaded into prison months earlier and his international organizations shut down with Robert Mueller playing a role he would reproduce three decades later as a leading inquisitor of RussiaGate.

With the active participation of modern color revolutionary Gene Sharp who was on the ground in Beijing for nine days during the protests, and an abundance of CIA-driven propaganda pumped through Radio Free America in Asia, training, funding and even the arming of violent reactionaries among the student groups with Molotov cocktails and guns, a chaos operation was put into motion that was anything but a peaceful protest. Many of the assets coordinated and deployed by CIA front groups in China included vicious student anarchists whose efforts led to the murder of dozens of PLA soldiers whose charred carcasses can make anyone's stomach turn 30 years later. When the coup failed, and the government-led massacre couldn't be induced by provocateurs, all of the energy of global perception management were deployed to give the illusion that a massacre had transpired which has created a "holocaust"-like mythos to this very day.

When the bloodbath failed to be sparked, with only 200-300 deaths (many of which being PLA soldiers), the plan was aborted and the most radical provocateurs beholden to the Soros operation were carried off to safer grounds in the USA and Canada under an MI6/CIA operation titled "Operation Yellowbird". With the vast assistance of Hong Kong triads, these anarchists were snuck out of China where many received luxurious rewards and scholarships at Ivy league universities in the USA forming what the Washington Post's Gavin Hewitt described as "the nucleus of a democracy movement in exile".

### **Soros is Purged and Zhou Enlai's Vision Restored**

In many ways, Tiananmen Square served as a sort of blessing in disguise for China, as the true evil that Zhao, Soros, and the Malthusian puss that had infected China's power structures was made visible for all to see. Zhao's "heroic" role as a "man-of-the-people opposed to the government's crackdown on the peaceful students" did not go as planned. Instead of being celebrated as the pro-freedom fighter which his controllers wished him to be, the protest ended with very little bloodshed and his role as usurper of China was exposed.

The Chinese Communist Party lost no time in shutting down all of Soros' operations, banishing the speculator for life, and removing Zhao from all positions of authority where he was placed under house arrest for the rest until his death in 2005. Zhao's close ally Chen Yizi only avoided arrest by escaping to the USA to play a longer-term role in Soros' apparatus along with hundreds of other skills and traitors.



*Zhao Ziyang and his Soros-tied aide Chen Yizi speaking to crowds at Tiananmen Square*

Today, China has become a driving force for progress in defense of the sovereign nation state as a foundational stone of the Greater Eurasian Partnership and broader multipolar order premised on the UN Charter.

Due to China's ability to defend her economic sovereignty, maintain top down planning capabilities of a strong central government, national banking and bank separation of commercial vs investment activities, China has been able to create a system of growth that is antithetical to everything which Toffler, Soros, Schwab, Kissinger and the Club of Rome ideologues believe to be humanity's fixed destiny. In total defiance of the Third Wave ideologues that promoted the idea that China could become a "post-industrial" system run by mind-less Artificial Intelligence, and genetically engineered humans, with only horizontal democracy from below and a scientific priesthood managing the techno-feudal system from above, the BRI/New Silk Road has given a moral and intellectual principle to genuine long term trajectories that shape the best of China's young minds. The motive principle of creative reason, constant scientific progress, and moral righteousness that serves as the bedrock of Tian Ming have made the Belt and Road the perfect expression of Zhou Enlai's Four Modernizations vision.

Let there be no mistake, there are many surface similarities between the closed system thinking of cybernetics that animated the theories of the

Fourth Industrial Revolution and Third Wave vs the open system thinking that animates China's New Silk Road.

Both approaches to “systems management” involve strong centralized power, and both are guided by “scientific planning” of the political economy.

It is only when we look at such factors as intention, morality, and respect for creative reason that striking differences come to light.

While Confucian traditions that seek to lift people out poverty, promote win-win cooperation, increase human rights, and enhance modes of creative expression governs post-Soros China, these factors are totally lacking in the closed Malthusian system that strives to impose entropy, mathematical equilibrium and absolute control onto humanity.

Where one uses computer modelling as a tool to serve the aims of the nation to achieve non-linear breakthroughs in science and technology in order which in turn overcome the ever-variable “limits to growth” of our relative carrying capacities, the Malthusian system seeks to cage all national planning to computer models that dictate fixed limits to growth.

Where one sees stability as fundamental and change as a secondary feature of the system, the other sees creative change as primary and states of stability as the secondary feature.

Said in his own words, Xi Jinping described this process in the following terms: *“Coordinated development is the unity of balanced development and imbalanced development. The process from balance to imbalance and then to rebalance is the basic law of development. Balance is relative while imbalance is absolute. Emphasizing coordinated development is not pursuing equalitarianism, but giving more importance to equal opportunities and balanced resource allocation.”*

In an earlier speech, Xi implicitly denounced the Third Wave ideology of Toffler and developed this concept even further:

*“We must consider innovation as the primary driving force of growth and the core in this whole undertaking, and human resources as the primary source to support development. We should promote innovation in theory, systems, science and technology, and culture, and make innovation the dominant theme in the work of the Party, and government, and everyday activity in society... In the 16th century, human society*

*entered an unprecedented period of active innovation. Achievements in scientific innovation over the past five centuries have exceeded the sum total of several previous millennia... Each and every scientific and industrial revolution has profoundly changed the outlook and pattern of world development... Since the second Industrial Revolution, the U.S. has maintained global hegemony because it has always been the leader and the largest beneficiary of scientific and industrial progress.”*

So the next time you find yourself entertaining the notion that China is the cause of your problems, take a step back and ask yourself why Soros isn't allowed into their country, even though he is running yours.



**Act 6:**  
**The Eurasian Revival of the  
Spirit of 1776**

## Chapter 33

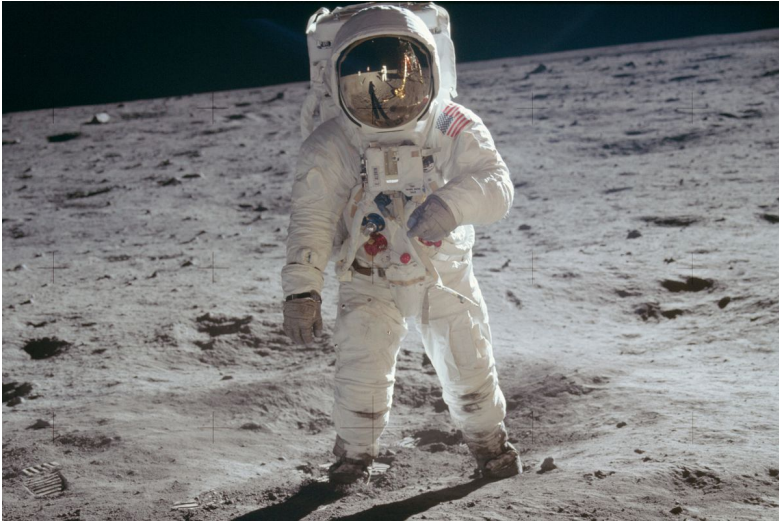
# Space Exploration and the Struggle For Open System Economics

The 52<sup>nd</sup> anniversary of mankind's first landing on the moon on July 20, 1969 has created an opportunity to rethink some of the fateful decisions that set western society onto a trajectory of zero-technological growth and mindless consumerism in the early 1970s. Rather than speed up the momentum of ambitious goals for a permanent lunar settlement, nuclear rockets, terraforming and Mars colonization which leading NASA administrators had promoted after the successful landing of 1969, the very opposite occurred.

After 1971, the Apollo program was quickly shut down and most of the cutting edge projects that were meant to break humanity out of the closed system of geopolitics and finiteness of the earth's limits for the first time in history were also cancelled.

Today, America has not only lost the capability to place a person on the moon, but cannot even send an astronaut into orbit without hitching a ride on a Russian Soyuz shuttle.

America's 50 year visionless dance with monetarism have annihilated the memory of how such funding and long term planning occurred in the post war decades. Ironically, nations like China, Russia and India have discovered these modes of thought and economic practice to such an extent that China has quickly become a leader in Space technology, being the first nation to land a rover on the far side of the moon while all three Eurasian nations have unveiled ambitious programs for lunar-Mars development.



## Open vs Closed Systems

The idea that mankind is the only species that organizes itself around functions of MIND, will and ideas has been a point of battle going back to ancient records of Greece. Where other species regulate their existence based upon environmental and genetic impulses mediated (in the higher life forms) by pleasure/pain and impulses for survival, humanity is uniquely capable of choosing which organizing principles it applies to its own self-regulation.

The question has always been: Do the CONCEPTS we allow to govern our laws adhere to the discoverable laws of the universe or not? Either way, *how do we know?*

To address those questions, it will be helpful to visit the minds of two anti-closed system leaders: economist Henry C. Carey (1793-1879), and U.S. President John F. Kennedy (1917-1963).

## Henry C. Carey's Defense of Humanity

Abraham Lincoln's senior economic advisor Henry C. Carey was a leading American Platonist who decried the British closed world view embodied by Thomas Malthus's promotion of depopulation in his hundreds of books and essays. In his 1872 *Unity of Law*<sup>276</sup> (which should be studied deeply by all truth seekers today) Carey attacked the British system of Malthus, Ricardo, Darwin, J.S. Mill which he said had the tendency of destroying man's innate powers of creative reason while bringing the laws of matter into dominance over the laws of mind:

*“Such was the state of things when the Rev. Mr. Malthus, minister, as he professed himself to be, of an all-wise and all-merciful God, gave to the world a theory by means of which he satisfied the rich and powerful that the misery and wretchedness by which they were everywhere surrounded were necessary results of error in divine laws; that population tended to increase faster than food; that all attempts at alleviating the miseries of the poor would prove to be sad mistakes; that rise in wages could have no effect other than that of stimulating the growth of numbers; that they themselves were free from responsibility for any and all these things; and that they might, therefore, properly and safely eat, drink and make merry, while closing their eyes to the fact that the condition of their fellow-men was deteriorating in the direct ratio of their own increased power for controlling the great forces that had been given by his Heavenly Master for man's use and service.”*

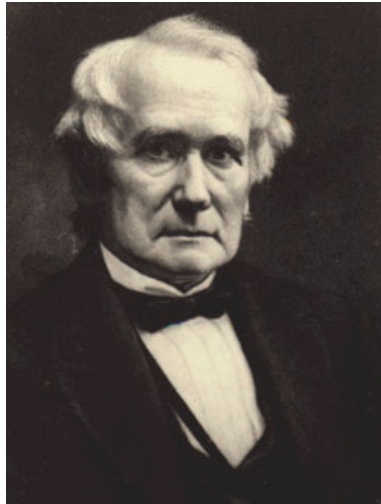
In opposition to this unjust closed system which divides to conquer, the American system as he then defined it, was premised upon a principle of raising standards of living and powers of mind through an unbounded commitment to discoveries and inventions. Carey described what effects a healthy society must strive to achieve in order to adhere to the truthful laws of the universe by saying:

*“The more his power of association, the greater is the tendency toward development of his various faculties; the greater becomes his control of the forces of nature, and the more perfect his own power for self-direction; mental force thus more and more obtaining control over that*

---

<sup>276</sup> [The unity of law; as exhibited in the relations of physical, social, mental and moral science](#), Henry Charles Carey, H.C. Baird Publishing, 1872

*which is material, the labors of the present over the accumulations of the past...”*



*Henry Carey*

Carey's open system thought expressed the best of America's anti-imperial roots and tended to arise whenever a true nationalist took the helm (often at the expense of their lives) in Washington. The American System which Carey led both in America and globally was premised upon the use of national banking, public credit for long term development and public works in obedience to the public good. This was the system that came brilliantly to life across the world in the late 19<sup>th</sup> century as a multipolar paradigm of win-win cooperation was emerging.

Despite international deep state forces kicking over the chess board by unleashing waves of assassinations, color revolutions and world wars between 1880-1945, the spirit of Carey and Lincoln was again revived in the form of the "International New Dealers" loyal to Franklin Roosevelt who again set the stage for a new system of win-win cooperation in the post war age.

During the post-WW2 epoch, the last representative of that spirit in high office within the USA was America's 35<sup>th</sup> President John F. Kennedy who launched the challenge to break out of the limits to existence which the new Malthusian revival was beginning to claim defined mankind's absolute population limits.

## JFK revives Carey's Open System Thinking

Unleashing the space program in 1961, Henry C. Carey's spirit can be heard in the mouth of the president as he said in his inaugural address:

*"Man holds in his mortal hands the power to abolish all forms of human poverty and all forms of human life. And yet the same revolutionary beliefs for which our forebears fought are still at issue around the globe."*

Kennedy celebrated the American System methods of Franklin Roosevelt relentlessly whose policies, and speeches he rigorously studied in preparation for his emergence as the nation's leader stating:

*"During the 1930s, when despair and depression opened wide the gates of many nations, my own nation adhered to the course of freedom under the leadership of Franklin Roosevelt. His administration introduced a higher degree of social, economic, and political reform than America had previously seen—including tax and budget reforms, land and agricultural reforms, political and institutional reforms. Workers were assured of a decent wage—older citizens were assured of a pension—farmers were assured of a fair price. Working men and women were permitted to organize and bargain collectively. Small businessmen, small investors, and small depositors in banks were given greater protection against the evils of both corruption and depression. Farms were electrified, rivers were harnessed, cooperatives were encouraged. Justice—social and economic justice as well as legal—became increasingly the right and the opportunity of every man, regardless of his means or station in life."*

Kennedy called not only for a new world of cooperation, but also unleashed funding for a nuclear rocket that was to drive mankind's access to the broader solar system, making journeys that took months in a chemical rocket diminish to days in a nuclear engine. The space race was never meant to be a geopolitical "race against the reds" in Kennedy's world view, but rather the rebirth of mankind into a new age of reason.

Tackling Malthus head on, JFK said to the National Academy of Sciences on October 22, 1963:

*"Malthus argued a century and a half ago that man, by using up all his available resources, would forever press on the limits of subsistence, thus condemning humanity to an indefinite future of misery and poverty."*

*We can now begin to hope and, I believe, know that Malthus was expressing not a law of nature, but merely the limitation then of scientific and social wisdom.”*

### **The Open System Torch is Taken up... By Russia and China**

Speaking at Davos in January 2021, Presidents Xi and Putin took up the torch left to posterity by John Kennedy by providing a clear pathway for all nations to exit the closed unipolar system now threatening to melt down. During Xi’s speech, the Chinese leader called for “four major tasks facing people of our times”: 1) macro economic needs, 2) a foreign policy of peaceful co-existence and win-win cooperation, 3) close the north south inequality gap and 4) coordinate to deal with global challenges.

On the first task, Xi stated: *“We need to shift the driving forces and the growth models of the global economy and improve its structure, so as to set the course for long term, sound, and steady development of the world economy.”*

Pushing back against the Hobbesian unipolarists presiding over the summit, Xi defended his 2nd Task saying: *“Difference in itself is no cause for alarm. What does bring alarm is arrogance, prejudice, and hatred. It is the attempt to impose hierarchy on human civilization, or to force one’s own history, culture, and social system upon others. The right choice is for countries to pursue peaceful coexistence based on mutual respect, and only finding common ground, while shelving differences, and to promote exchanges and mutual learning. This is the way to add impetus to the progress of human civilization.”*

Defending poor nations’ rights to control their own developmental pathways, Xi announced the 3rd task saying: *“The international community should keep its eyes on the long run, honor its commitment to provide necessary support to developing countries and safeguard their legitimate development interests.”*

And finally on the 4th task, Xi stated: *“No global problem can be solved by any one country alone. There must be global action, a global response, and global cooperation.”*

While Xi supported the WHO, globalization and Paris Climate Accords, his approach to net carbon neutrality by 2060 is hinged not on degrowth, but rather advanced scientific and technological progress, equal access for development, the defense of sovereign nation states as outlined in the UN Charter. On these points Xi stated:

*“China will invest more in science and technology, developing and enabling systems for innovation as a priority, turn breakthroughs in science and technology into actual productivity at a faster pace, and enhance intellectual property protection, all for the purpose of fostering innovation-driven, higher-quality growth. Scientific and technological advances should benefit all humanity, rather than be used to curb and contain other countries’ development.”*

Speaking to the CPC central committee in 2016, President Xi said:

*“Coordinated development is the unity of balanced development and imbalanced development. The process from balance to imbalance and then to rebalance is the basic law of development. Balance is relative while imbalance is absolute. Emphasizing coordinated development is not pursuing equalitarianism, but giving more importance to equal opportunities and balanced resource allocation.”*

In an earlier speech, Xi developed this concept even further:

*“We must consider innovation as the primary driving force of growth and the core in this whole undertaking, and human resources as the primary source to support development. We should promote innovation in theory, systems, science and technology, and culture, and make innovation the dominant theme in the work of the Party, and government, and everyday activity in society... In the 16th century, human society entered an unprecedented period of active innovation. Achievements in scientific innovation over the past five centuries have exceeded the sum total of several previous millennia... Each and every scientific and industrial revolution has profoundly changed the outlook and pattern of world development... Since the second Industrial Revolution, the U.S. has maintained global hegemony because it has always been the leader and the largest beneficiary of scientific and industrial progress.”*

### **Putin’s Defense of Open System Economics at Davos**

After paying lip service to Schwab and applauding the extension of the START treaty with the USA, Putin pointed out in his January 27, 2019



Davos speech that the overarching dynamic under Biden continues to be degenerative, driving us towards world war with stark parallels to the 1930s. Here Putin warned that experts *“compare the current situation to the 1930s... As you are aware, the inability and unwillingness to find substantive solutions to problems like this in the 20th century led to World War 2 catastrophe. Of course, such a heated global conflict is impossible in principle, I hope. That is what I am pinning my hopes on, because this would be the end of humanity. However as I have said, the situation could take an unexpected and uncontrollable turn – unless we do something to prevent this. There is a chance that we will face a formidable break-down in global development, which will be fraught with a war of all against all and attempts to deal with contradictions through the appointment of internal and external enemies and the destruction of not only traditional values such as the family, which we hold dear in Russia, but fundamental freedoms such as the right of choice and privacy.”*

Putin amplified Xi’s earlier remarks, laying out three domains for reform starting with 1) economic development for all, 2) the prevention of the takeover of world policy by big tech giants saying *“they are de facto competing with states”*, and 3) a reform towards win-win international relations.

While Putin’s entire speech should be studied in depth<sup>277</sup>, the spirit of his message was captured in his clearly hopeful but stark warning that: *“we have a shared responsibility to prevent this scenario which looks like a grim dystopia, and to ensure instead that our development takes a different trajectory- positive, harmonious and creative.”*

### **The Nature of 21st Century Energy Needs**

While China certainly invests quite a lot in green energy grids, it derives the actual industrial energy needed to power its capital-intensive infrastructure megaprojects and high-speed rail grids from its world leading investments into nuclear power and fossil fuels.

---

<sup>277</sup> Transcript of Putin’s January 27, 2021 speech:  
<http://en.kremlin.ru/events/president/transcripts/64938>

China, Russia and India together represent over 50% world nuclear energy projects<sup>278</sup> while the west has all but abandoned the technology long ago.

China currently has 17 reactors under construction and has created the most advanced molten salt fast breeder (4th generation) reactor which is 60x more efficient than other reactors due to its closing of the fuel cycle (allowing its users to reprocess “waste” into new fuel rather than bury it as has been the common practice in the west since Carter sabotaged the closing of the fuel cycle in the 1970s.) As these next generation units featuring molten thorium are increasingly brought online (alongside similar ambitions in India and Russia), while the fuel cycle is finally brought to a close, such fears of meltdowns, radiation, and nuclear waste that poisoned generations of minds will finally be healed.

Additionally, China has become a leader in nuclear fusion development with openly stated aims to mine the moon for Helium-3 (found in abundance in Lunar soil, but nearly totally absent on the Earth due to our magnetic field). When the inevitable fusion breakthroughs arise, experts estimate that about three truck loads of this isotope shipped to the earth from the moon will supply one year of energy needs at current capacities.

At an important Energy summit in 2019, Putin laid out the important role of fusion power as the foundation for a harmonization between the realm of nature (the biosphere) and the realm of creative reason (the Technosphere) saying<sup>279</sup>: “super-efficient scientific, engineering and manufacturing solutions will help us establish a balance between the biosphere and the Technosphere... fusion energy which in fact is similar to how heat and light are produced in our star, the sun, is an example of such nature-like technologies.”

Having signed several joint agreements on nuclear development and technology sharing over the past decade<sup>280</sup>, China and Russia have become world leaders in nuclear power, not only in their own borders, but internationally as well, providing the technology widely across Asia,

---

<sup>278</sup> [Plans For New Reactors Worldwide update](#), World Nuclear, July 2021

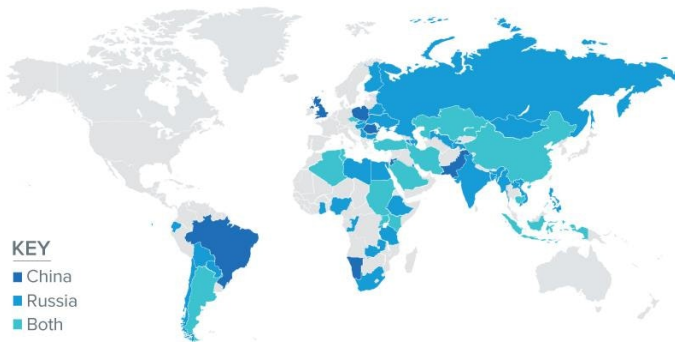
<sup>279</sup> Transcript of Putin’s speech can be found here:

<http://en.kremlin.ru/events/president/transcripts/speeches/60961>

<sup>280</sup> Russia and China forge new nuclear power partnership, Roger Sweet, Global Construction Review, 12 August 2014

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

Africa, the Middle East and South America as evidenced by the following map<sup>281</sup>.



While earlier efforts to promote this type of policy were once championed by American statesmen during the 1940s-1960s, the deep state coup which emerged over the dead bodies of JFK, MLK and RFK, ensured that no such policy would ever be permitted under the Anglo-American empire.

Both China and Russia have signed an agreement to jointly build a lunar base by 2030<sup>282</sup> and both have expressed an understanding that space mining, fusion power, and large-scale infrastructure development via the BRI, Polar Silk Road and beyond which have opened vistas of potential for global growth and economic justice which keeps closed system technocrats up at night.

This is the foundation of the “Sustained development” open system paradigm of Eurasia which stands in total contrast to the deconstructionist “sustainable development” closed system paradigm of the west.

Which version of the Great Reset, and which of the Two Americas will emerge out of the coming storm remains yet to be seen.

---

<sup>281</sup> [Russia and China Are Expanding Nuclear Energy Exports. Can the U.S. Keep Up?](#) Robbie Hayunga, NEI, Oct. 6, 2020

<sup>282</sup> [Russia, China Plan Joint Lunar Base](#), Defense World News, July 14, 2020

## Chapter 36

# Might the Russia-China Alliance for Space Exploration Define the New ‘New World Order’?

Although its first satellite launch took place during the height of the Cultural Revolution in 1970, the Chinese space program grew much more slowly than its counterparts in Russia or the USA. Patiently learning from the best engineering feats of the west, under the wise guidance of Deng Xiaoping, China finally became the third nation to successfully send a human into orbit in 2003 and one decade later, became the first nation in 37 years to return to the Moon with the successful landing of the Chang’e-3 rover in December 2013. Lieutenant General Zhang Yulin called this program “*the great rejuvenation of the Chinese nation*” and the world came to soon see what incredible plans were yet in store for China’s goals in space.

Soon China had launched the Tiangong 1 and 2 (Heavenly Palace) test space stations in preparation for the 2021 launching of the Large Modular Space Station named Tianhe (“Harmony of the Heavens”) which will be a vital platform for the earth-lunar economy for decades.

On January 3, 2019, China set a world milestone by becoming the first nation to successfully land a rover on the far side of the moon with Chang’e 4, which has begun topographical, resource and geological mappings of the lunar surface. Change’e 5, 6, and 7 will continue these explorations while adding the feature of returning samples to the earth and preparing the groundwork for a permanent lunar base by 2030. Chang’e-8 will be especially important as it will print the first ever 3D structures on the Moon by 2028.

Unfortunately, due to the Obama-era “Wolf Act” of 2011, American scientists could not participate in these achievements and had to watch from afar as China swiftly leapt to the forefront of space science dethroning America from the unchallenged stature she once enjoyed.

### Asteroid Threats

Earlier in 2013, before Chang'e-3 landed on the Moon, another humbling event took place and served as a sort of divine slap in the face for many. This wake-up call took the form of a 9000 ton asteroid which exploded 22 km over Chelyabinsk, Russia sending shock waves that shattered windows and injured over 2000 citizens. The Chelyabinsk incident served as a timely reminder that the universe offers enough existential challenges for humanity without the additional man-made calamities of regime change wars and fighting over diminishing returns of resources.

From this Russian incident, NASA's *Planetary Defense Coordination Office* was created to begin to establish a plan for asteroid threats from space alongside similar departments in Roscosmos, and the European and Chinese Space Agencies. Ouyang Ziyang (the father of China's lunar program) stated that asteroid defense <sup>283</sup>*“is worth attention while we are devoted to building a community with a shared future for humanity... Scientists around the world should cooperate to monitor near-Earth asteroids.”*

In November 2019, Roscosmos Director of Science and Long-Term Programs (Alexander Bloschenko) stated that Russia's lunar development goals which included a base on the underside of the Moon within a decade were intertwined with asteroid defense stating: *“There are plans to install equipment on this [lunar] base to study deep space and special telescopes to track asteroids and comets that pose a danger with their collision with earth.”*

By Summer 2019, NASA's former administrator Jim Bridenstine also announced his intention for USA-Russian cooperation on asteroid defense- joining the earlier call made by Roscosmos' head Dimitri Rogozin for a “Strategic Defense of Earth”<sup>284</sup> which Rogozin described as a way to redirect nuclear weapons towards a common threat in space rather than towards each other. This call for cooperation dovetails the two-fold space strategy unveiled by President Trump in December 2017 with *Space Policy Directive 1: Reinventing America's Human Space*

---

<sup>283</sup> [Chinese scientists call for cooperation against asteroid threat](#), Space Daily, September 24, 2018

<sup>284</sup> [‘Star Wars’ as alternative to missile defense](#), Russia Today, Oct. 18, 2011

*Exploration Program*<sup>285</sup>, where the former president called for 1) The creation of the Lunar Gateway space station to orbit the Moon and 2) the launching of the *Artemis Project* that will “lead the return of humans to the Moon for long term exploration and utilisation, followed by human missions to Mars and other destinations.”

These developments were punctuated by Trump who took the time from his impeachment fiasco to call for an alliance that too many analysts have chosen to ignore saying on April 5, 2019<sup>286</sup>: “*Between Russia, China and us, we’re all making hundreds of billions of dollars worth of weapons, including nuclear, which is ridiculous... I think it’s much better if we all got together and didn’t make these weapons... those three countries I think can come together and stop the spending and spend on things that are more productive toward long term peace.*”

Although the COVID-19 lock down and Biden presidency has done major damage to the schedule for the Orion capsule and space launch system mega rocket needed to carry out the Artemis Project, it is hoped that the positive momentum for a policy of space exploration may not be derailed in the USA as some would like.

### **A Revolution in Mining: Redefining “Resources”**

Leading officials among all three Russian, Chinese and American space agencies have called for going beyond asteroid defense, and colonization with the call for lunar, mars and asteroid resource development strategies. These strategies require that humanity redefine the practice of “mining” as it has hitherto been known for thousands of years, but also re-define what a “resource” is, what “energy” is and what are the limits (if any) to human growth?

In carefully mapping the lunar terrain with a focus on the far side of the moon, China wishes to come to a better understanding of the mineral distribution of vital resources like Titanium, Iron, silicon, aluminium, water, oxygen and hydrogen and especially Helium-3 which are abundant on the Lunar regolith<sup>287</sup>. Helium-3, long called the

---

<sup>285</sup> [Space Policy Directive 1: Reinigorating America’s Human Space Exploration Program](#), NASA, Dec. 11, 2017

<sup>286</sup> [Trump: US, China, Russia Should Invest in Peace Instead of Spending on Weapons](#), Sputnik News, April 5, 2019

<sup>287</sup> [China’s New Wealth-Creation Scheme: Mining the Moon](#)

“Philosophers’ Stone” of energy is the most efficient fuel source for fusion power when fused with deuterium or tritium in a plasma and though it is nearly non-existent on the earth **exists** in vast quantities on the moon due to the absence of a geomagnetic field. As the Moon’s far side never faces the earth or the earth’s magnetic field, there are far more abundant volumes of solar-produced Helium-3 that have accumulated there over millennia.

Ouyang Ziyuan stated clearly<sup>288</sup> that Helium-3 could “*solve humanity’s energy demand for 10 000 years at least*” since “*each year, three space shuttle missions could bring enough fuel for all human beings across the world.*”

In 2013, Ziyuan stated “*The Moon is full of resources- mainly rare Earth elements, titanium and uranium which the Earth is really short of, and these resources can be used without limitation... There are so many potential developments- it’s beautiful- so we hope we can fully utilize the Moon to support sustainable development for humans and society.*”

China’s Premier Li Keqiang added his voice to the mix stating: “*China’s manned space and lunar probe missions have a twofold purpose: first, to explore the origin of the universe and mystery of human life; and second, to make peaceful use of outer space... Peaceful use of outer space is conducive to China’s development. China’s manned space program has proceeded to the stage of building a space station and will move forward step by step.*”

In September 2019, Russia and China signed a historical agreement to jointly collaborate on lunar development uniting the Chang’e-7 plans with Russia’s Lunar 26 Orbiter and lunar base development which both nations have on the agenda for 2030-2035.

---

By JACK H. BURKE, National Review, June 13, 2019

<sup>288</sup> [Could the moon fuel Earth for 10,000 years? China says mining helium from our satellite may help solve the world's energy crisis](#), ELLIE ZOLFAGHARIFARD, Daily Mail, Aug. 5, 2014

## Chapter 37

# The Dynamics of Nuclear Power Diplomacy: Russia and China vs the Neo- Malthusians

In 1975, an influential Stanford biologist named Paul Ehrlich (author of the misanthropic 1968 *Population Bomb*) stated that in his view<sup>289</sup>, humanity's acquisition of fusion energy was "like giving an idiot child a machine gun". Ehrlich's views were shared widely among the peculiar sect of scientists that have come to be known as neo-Malthusians. Ehrlich's colleague John Holdren ruminated that<sup>290</sup> developing fusion energy was undesirable because it would only enflame mankind's "pave the planet and paint it green' mentality."

Third Industrial Revolution author and fringe activist-turned-international climate advisor to the UN named Jeremy Rifkind stated during this same cynical period that "*the prospect of cheap fusion energy is the worst thing that could happen to the planet.*"

Across the many voices of this neo-Malthusian landscape, the mantra has been the same: fusion energy is always 30-40 years away and since the world will boil over long before this day arrives anyway, why bother dreaming about it when we could start covering the globe with solar panels now in order to de-carbonize society and stop the new Armageddon?

Today's Green New Deal and G7 Green anti-BRI vision<sup>291</sup> have at their heart this profound misanthropic view of humanity weaved into their programming. While many are attracted to the concept of a clean earth,

---

<sup>289</sup> [An Ecologist's Perspective on Nuclear Power](#), Paul Ehrlich, FAS Public Interest Report, vol. 28 no. 5-6, 1975, p.3

<sup>290</sup> [Fear of Fusion: What if It Works? By PAUL CIOTTI](#), Los Angeles Times, April 19, 1989

<sup>291</sup> [Biden's Anti-Eurasian Green Delusion and America's Race to Irrelevance](#), Strategic Culture Foundation, April 29, 2021



## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

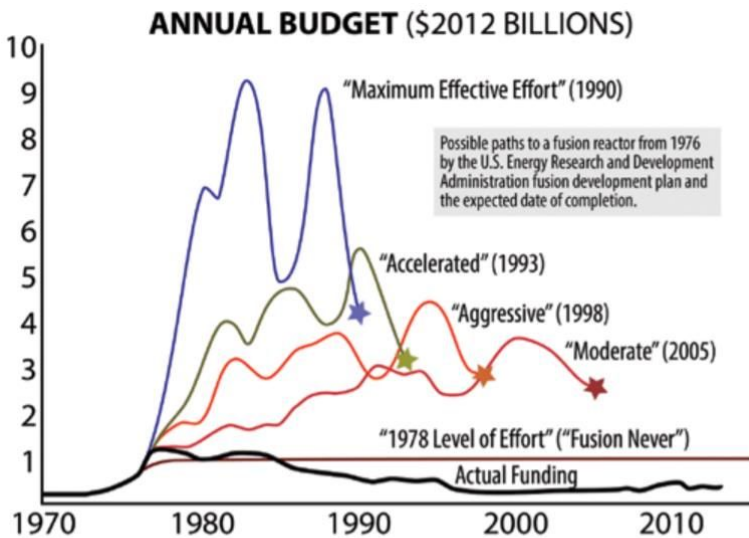
the consequences of global decarbonization to pre-industrial levels as outlined by modern technocrats will be the unfortunate, albeit planned kill off of a large proportion of the world population... unless clean and abundant nuclear power with a focus on both fission and fusion processes drive that global energy transition.

Unfortunately, the power of the Pygmalion effect runs strong amongst today's breed of Malthusian ideologue.

As soon as a Malthusian attains a position of economic or scientific policy influence, these ideologues loose no time in sabotaging government support for all energy programs which would render their abiding faith in "human overpopulation" irrelevant and wrong.

Holdren himself lost no time in cancelling the few dwindling U.S. fusion research initiatives during his time running U.S. Science Policy under Barak Obama. But Holdren was merely following on a long tradition of sabotage.

Take for instance the slashing of fusion power research begun under the Trilateral Commission controlled Presidency of Jimmy Carter which has continued unabated until the present day.



Graphic design: Geoffrey M. Olymuk; US Energy Research & Development Admin, "Fusion power by magnetic confinement: Program Plan"/S.O. Dean

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

Not only did actual funding fall far below the minimum requirements to build and activate prototypes of new designs, but starting in 1977 the funding was increasingly redirected towards “zero-technological growth” forms of energy like windmill and photovoltaic cell technology. Even conventional domains of nuclear energy research like the closing of the fuel cycle using fast breeder<sup>292</sup> reactors which the USA once championed were killed under Executive Order and buried under moratoria during the 1970s. One of the key figures in this attack on fusion was RAND Corp Energy czar James Schlesinger who amplified regulatory laws and cut funding in fusion despite milestones being reached in Los Alamos and Princeton in 1976.

This new age of limited wars was ushered in both by Kissinger’s [NSSM-200 in 1974](#) which called for converting America’s pro-development foreign policy as exemplified by Eisenhower’s Atoms for Peace and Kennedy’s New Frontiers into a depopulation program.

Another zero growth Trilateral Commission priest named Paul Volcker had only recently been appointed to head the Federal Reserve and imposed a program of “controlled disintegration” rising interest rates to 20% for years. Under these conditions, interest payments outpaced the actual cost of production and by the mid 1980s over 130 planned new reactor builds were cancelled. While it is popular to parrot the belief that it was the 1979 Three Mile Island meltdown which resulted in the bad press and cancellation of new builds, the fact is that even before that event, 46 reactor builds had been cancelled between 1972 and 1979.

In Canada, the Federal Government stopped all new nuclear construction by the mid 1980s and cut funding for all federal fusion initiatives by 1997. The Quebec-based Tokamak at Varennes which had produced super hot plasmas in magnetic confinement was dismantled for purely political considerations in 1998 after winning world prizes as the most advanced design of its kind.

Prototypes for Stellarators using magnetic pinch effects to concentrate the flux of plasmas into controlled high-density zones conducive to fusion reactions were also cancelled for budgetary considerations throughout the 1990s-2010s leaving scientists demoralized and without

---

<sup>292</sup> [Biden Is Carter](#), Karl Denninger, Market Ticker, Jan. 22, 2021

either means to build machines to test their ideas, or even the use of already existent machines to investigate the ideas of others.

In the Soviet Union, where the famous Kurchatov Institute had made Russia the world leader in fusion research during the Cold War, a Malthusian policy was applied under the masquerade of “Shock therapy” during the dark years of 1992-1999 looting and privatizations. Under the watch of World Bank economists, all advanced fusion research was cancelled as the nation was absorbed into the neoliberal zombie order of post-industrial feudalism. A generation of nuclear scientists was lost to the western brain drain<sup>293</sup> as their mathematical skills became put to use in the new financial supercomputing algorithms for high frequency trading and derivative-laden betting<sup>294</sup>.

As the emergent collapse of the western neoliberal order became ever clearer for many to see by the time of the housing market meltdown of 2007, the realization that humanity’s mission to finally overcome the Malthusian demands for entropy and degrowth began to take off among Eurasian nations. While the scientific community organized for a new international project centered in the South of France known as ITER, Chinese and Russian scientists worked hard to make up for lost time in their own nations. After reverse-engineering Russia’s T-7 tokamak (discarded into a trash heap with the dissolution of the Soviet Union in 1992), China began to acquire serious skills in plasma physics becoming ever more respected members of the ITER team.

Soon work on China’s own indigenous tokamak was begun in 1998 with the Experimental Advance Superconducting Tokamak in Hefei and in 2014 a demonstration reactor was begun called the “China Fusion Engineering Test Reactor” (CFETR) which will be ready to apply the results of China’s EAST reactor and the ITER in an official reactor.

Despite constant claims of “intellectual property theft” of western science pounded repeatedly into the heads of gullible fools, China broke all world records in May 2021<sup>295</sup>, creating a 120 million degree Celsius

---

<sup>293</sup> [Brain Drain from Russia: in Search for a Solution](#), Irina Ivakhnyuk, Center for International Relations, Poland

<sup>294</sup> For a full account of this process, see *Quants* by Scott Patterson, Crown Business Books, 2010

<sup>295</sup> [China fires up 'artificial sun' at 120 MILLION DEGREES Celsius in quest for nuclear fusion](#), Russia Today, June 1, 2021

plasma for 2 minutes followed by a 160 million degree Celsius plasma for 20 seconds. Although appearing to be short intervals, these times and temperatures had never come close to reality bringing humanity closer to the goal of generating more energy output than inputted.

Russia's parallel tokamak program titled the T-15 MD will begin producing plasmas this year.

Additionally, Russia has also nearly finalized the world's first fission-fusion hybrid reactor<sup>296</sup> at the Tomsk Polytechnic University utilizing neutrons created from fusion reactions in order to create fissile U-233 fuel. Meanwhile President Putin has emphasized on numerous occasions that fusion research will be a driving national priority for Russia over the coming years.<sup>297</sup>

Russia and China have taken nuclear energy diplomacy to a whole new level in recent months with both Xi Jinping and Putin having hosted the May 19 ceremonies unveiling the construction of four new nuclear reactors in China built using Russian technology totalling 37.6 billion kilowatt hours of power<sup>298</sup>. For the first time in history, African nations have access to two major powers<sup>299</sup> who are enthusiastic to offer the abused continent technology transfers and funding for nuclear power with Rosatom having signed active nuclear deals with seven African nations and opened active negotiations with 15 sub-Saharan nations for nuclear builds.

Anti-Malthusian offers not seen since the days of John F Kennedy are being extended with the Belt and Road Initiative all across the world and even western developed nations targeted for disintegration under a Great Reset are being offered the opportunity to work on new energy breakthroughs that Russia and China are driving forward with.

Most importantly, Russia and China's new commitment to jointly build a lunar base over the coming decade as well as China's ambitious

---

<sup>296</sup> [Hybrid Fusion-Fission Reactors Developed in Russia](#), World Energy, April 9, 2021

<sup>297</sup> [Putin Challenges Malthusians: Fusion is Now a Priority for Russia](#), Canadian Patriot Review, 2019

<sup>298</sup> [Russia, China to kick off their biggest nuclear power project today](#), The Week, May 19, 2021

<sup>299</sup> [Russia, China Drive Africa's Plan for Nuclear Expansion](#), Darrell Proctor, Power Mag, July 1, 2020

commitment to mine helium-3 on the moon cannot be seen as separate from this far-sighted creative policy outlook that is increasingly defining the Greater Eurasian Partnership.

The best expression of this call for a new age of fusion energy cooperation and diplomacy needed to reverse our international slide into nuclear war was showcased by President Putin during a July 2019 Global Industrialization Summit which I will quote at length as we consider what pathways are necessary to overcome the misanthropic closed system logic of those prophets of doom that sit upon the alter of the World Economic Forum and lust over a dystopic technocratic age of depopulation and entropy.

**“We will only succeed in fusion power and other fundamental tasks if we establish broad international cooperation and interaction between government and business, and unite the efforts of researchers representing different scientific schools and areas—if technological development becomes truly global, and does not get split up, or held back by attempts to monopolize progress, limit access to education, and put up new obstacles to the free exchange of knowledge and ideas.**

**By the way, the International Thermonuclear Experimental Reactor (ITER) serves as a prime example of open scientific and technological cooperation. Scientists are now planning to use it to achieve controlled thermonuclear fusion. Our country is actively participating in this project and is now prepared to suggest using Russia’s scientific infrastructure for joint research, joint scientific investigation, for the international scientific teams working on nature-like and other breakthrough technologies, including unique mega-science installations.**

**With their help, scientists will be able to literally see nature’s processes of creation. I would like to note that such an installation has become an essential part of the interdisciplinary center for nature-like convergent technologies, in operation for more than a decade at one of Russia’s largest scientific centers, the Kurchatov Institute...**

**For international research teams who want to work in Russia, and for hosting large-scale interdisciplinary projects and establishing**

**international scientific clusters, we intend to come up with the most comfortable conditions and support mechanisms...**

**To accomplish these goals, we intend to use the potential of our major, partially government-owned companies. As you may know, I recently visited Italy and spoke to our partners; our colleagues, there, use partially government-owned enterprises. It might seem strange, but we are following the same direction—first, because this is an international task, and second, there exist state resources that we can use in key development areas...**

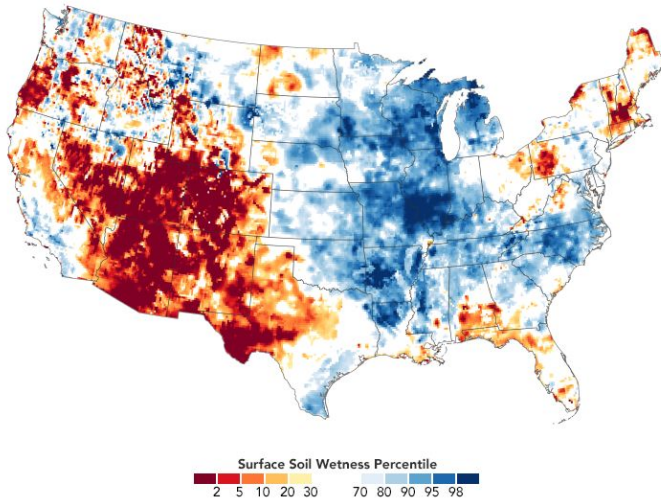
**I believe that in this era of tectonic changes and, sadly, of increasing uncertainty, absolute values—that is, creating better living conditions and opportunities for unleashing human potential—must be a priority. Impressive technological development should serve this purpose. This is where great responsibility lies with us for the future of our nation and the world in general—, and we definitely must work together.”**

In the next chapter, we will look at China’s revolutionary management designs as a lesson for solving major water shortage crises plaguing Africa and the USA’s west coast.

## Chapter 38

# Holistic Solutions to the North American Water Crisis: China's Water Projects Revive JFK's Spirit

During the Summer of 2020, record breaking fires swept across California and Oregon creating breathing hazards all the way up to British Columbia and wrecking havoc on urban areas and farms. Additionally, NASA's Earth Observatory Drought Monitor has reported that over a third of the USA faces drought<sup>300</sup>, and the UN has reported that over 40% of the USA is at risk of desertification.<sup>301</sup>



What makes these figures so dire is that the southwest coast of the USA is a major producer of agriculture and in a world which faces the worst

---

<sup>300</sup> A Third of the U.S. Faces Drought, NASA Earth Observatory, Aug. 11, 2020

<sup>301</sup> Will the U.S. be a desert in 50 years? Maria Trimarchi

food crisis in over 50 years (8 million people having died of starvation in 2020), such a loss of food production would be more than devastating.

Making matters worse, U.S. farming income has collapsed from \$123 billion in 2013 to only \$63 billion in 2019 and with the chaos on supply chains caused by COVID restaurant closures, farmers have been forced to dump their produce at record numbers while farming bankruptcies have reached record highs.<sup>302</sup>

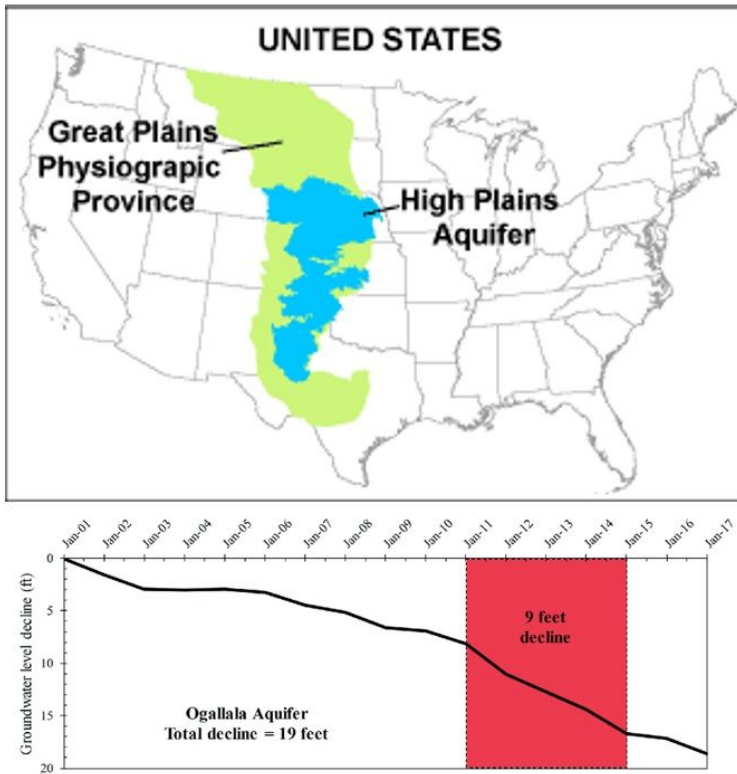
### **Where could the needed water come from?**

Underground aquifers which take thousands of years to replenish have historically been a source of water for drought-stricken regions, but as we see with the case of the gigantic Ogallala aquifer providing the High Plains basin which has dropped by 19 feet in only 17 years, such sources are not going to be there forever.

---

<sup>302</sup> [Understanding the Economic Crisis Family Farms are Facing](#), Farm AID, Sept. 14, 2020





Reservoirs built up during the “age of water projects” from the 1930s-1960s such as the Shasta Lake reservoir, Lake Oroville reservoir or Folsom Lake reservoir have found themselves on the verge of total depletion and the dams themselves which were built 50-90 years ago that not only provided hydroelectric power, but flood controls, and water management systems are decaying requiring billions of dollars in repairs.

### Two zero-sum non-solutions

Unfortunately, solutions to these bleak problems are desperately lacking and neither of the two most popular solutions offer much in the way of long-term practicable remedies as they are both equally trapped in a world of “zero sum” thinking. The first of these two zero sum approaches posits that we can act on the problem by diverting water from one place to another in piecemeal fashion. But in such drought-stricken regions, there is very little abundance to begin with and moving water from one place where the resource is scarce to another place where it is scarcer

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

simply creates more tension and simply kicks the crisis can down the road for a few more months or years.

The other more cynical view states that “it was a mistake to believe that we could have used science and technology to populate the west coast of the USA to begin with over the past 120 years”. The adherents of this view look upon the great dams built under Franklin Roosevelt’s New Deal which made the Imperial Valley possible as an abomination of nature.



*Arial picture of the Imperial Valley in California built up during the days of Franklin Roosevelt*

These folks (who include such figures as the former Governor of California Gerry Brown Jr.<sup>303</sup>) conclude that humanity should learn from this crisis by adapting to the deserts which nature has created and simply depopulate places like California whose population exceeds that of the whole of Canada by over 7 million souls.

---

<sup>303</sup> [Jerry Brown pushing depopulation in California: Too many people, not enough water](#), something has to go! J.D. Hayes, Natural News, June 22, 2015



What unites both of these approaches is the adherence to zero sum thinking. This is the belief which assumes that both ecosystems and human economies are 1) closed systems, 2) maintained by finite energy whereby 3) any new energy expended in one part of the system requires that the equivalent amount of energy be removed from another part of the system in question.

Before returning to non-zero-sum solutions which are available for the current American water crisis, let us take a moment to look at another part of the world not limited by this sort of closed system thinking.

### **The Case of China's Move South Water North Project**

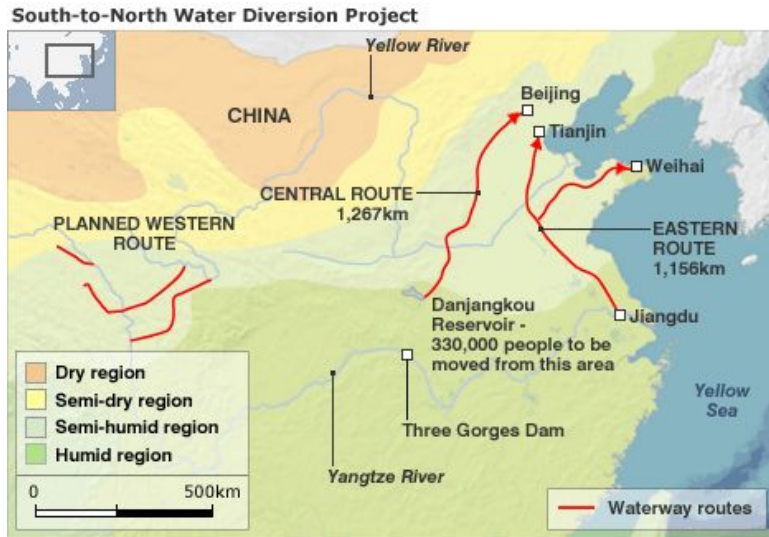
It is an undeniable fact that China is currently leading the world in large scale megaprojects.

Since the announcement of the Belt and Road Initiative in 2013, China has created many new precedents for financing, and economic planning that are infusing strength and confidence in the new Multipolar Alliance in contrast to the unipolar system dominant among western geopoliticians.

Commemorating the 75<sup>th</sup> Anniversary of the UN Charter, President Xi Jinping said on September 22, 2020: *“Cold War thinking, ideological lines or zero-sum game are no solution to a country's own problem, still less an answer to mankind's common challenges. What we need to do is*

*to replace conflict with dialogue, coercion with consultation and zero-sum with win-win.”*

One of the most overlooked components of China’s anti-zero-sum paradigm which bears directly upon the matter of North America water crisis is a megaproject called the “*Move South Water North Project*”.



Began in 2001, the \$64 billion water diversion project is the largest such program ever devised in human history. In order to bring much needed water from the flood prone, low-population density headwaters of the Yangtze River of the south to the highly populated industrial zones of drought-prone North, engineers have embarked on a project which aims to bring 44.8 billion cubic meters (1.5 trillion cubic feet) of water per year from the south to the North and Yellow River basin.

Divided into three routes, the first to begin construction was the Eastern Route upgrade of the Grand Canal bringing 12.6 billion cubic meters/year of water from the Yangtze via massive tunnels to avoid evaporation across 760 miles to Tianjin. This journey will take the water through 23 pumping stations, and provide 45.4 MW of power along the way. This route was completed in 2013.

The next route which was built between 2004-2014 is the Central Route diverting 9.5 billion cubic meters/year of excess water from the Danjiangkou Reservoir on the Han River to Beijing 765 miles away. This

immense endeavor features the construction of two tunnels moving this water 65 meters below the Yellow River in its journey north.

Finally the third Western Route will only be completed in 2050 and will bring water from the Yangtze and tributaries to the Yellow River passing through the Tibetan Plateaus.

While detractors of these projects focus only on the 330,000 people who were displaced due to these projects, it is undeniable that the flood controls, increased irrigation, and water availability for urban and industrial activity will save countless lives over the coming centuries.

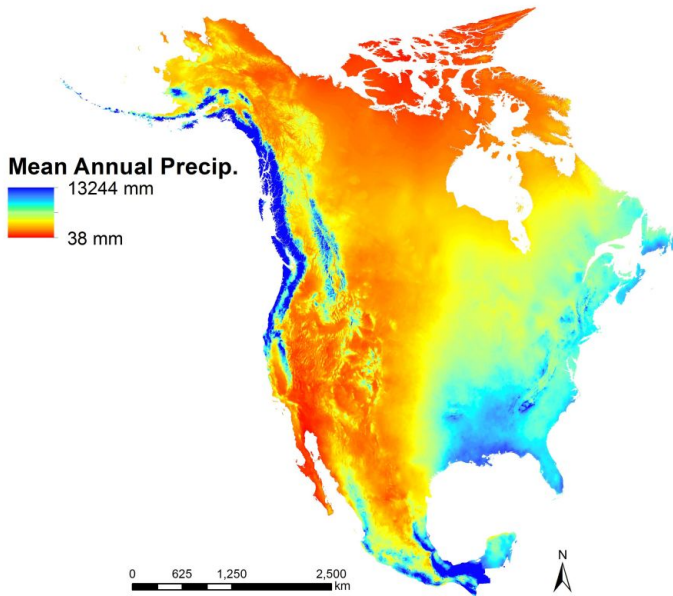
### **Returning to North America**

So what would this sort of non-zero sum thinking allow us to do in the abysmal case of North America?

If we remove from our minds adherence to the assumption that North American water systems must be defined regionally as closed systems and that planning can only occur using “bottom up” thinking, new vistas open up to us. By starting with an open system view which sees ecosystems and economies as being “more than the sum of their parts” and allowing our minds to problem solve from a top down perspective, then that enlarged context and perspective changes both the parameters of the problem and the available pathways to solve it.

Taking a look at the North American continent as a whole we find many similarities to the problem faced by the Chinese.

North America’s water cycle features an immense amount of rain water and unused water runoff in the north where there are few people and little industrial activity while there is very little water in the south where we find high population and agro-industrial activity.



Over 2200 million acre feet/year rains down upon the land in Alaska and the Northeastern continent of Yukon, and BC, 1300 million acre feet/year of that rain runs off directly into the Arctic and north Pacific salt water never to be used in any biospheric process. Compare this immense runoff with the 110 million acre feet/year continental average. This number is 40 times more runoff than what is experience in North Mexico or the Southwest USA.

In the 1960s, continental water management and non-zero-sum thinking were much less taboo than they have become in recent years. Under the short-lived leadership of President John F. Kennedy a new era of large scale water projects was unveiled which reflected this paradigm. Kennedy immediately reversed Eisenhower's "No New Builds" agenda and immediately supported bills to accelerate Federal funding for water/hydro/irrigation projects across the nation.

During an August 17, 1962 dedication ceremony to the Trans Mountain tunnel system connecting Atlantic and Pacific watersheds, Kennedy exemplified this optimistic outlook:

*"This is an investment in the future of this country, an investment that will repay large dividends. It is an investment in the growth of the West,*

*in the new cities and industries which this project helps make possible. And I hope that in the 1960s we will commit ourselves to this same kind of mutual effort, and not regard those projects which aid our cities as inimical to Colorado or those projects which help our farmers as taking it away from our cities. Because that concept of the moving ahead of a great country on a great errand is what I think can give this country its leadership in the future as it has in the past.”*

Kennedy’s death derailed many of the projects which he and his close collaborators like Senator Frank Moss and Robert Kennedy were pushing during this period, as a Malthusian anti-development paradigm become infused into national policy making.

One particular project which arose at this time was called the North American Water and Power Alliance (NAWAPA), sponsored by the Parsons company and endorsed by leading politicians from both sides of the aisle including Robert Kennedy. Unbeknownst to many people today, this project became federal legislation by 1965 and won over many leading Canadian and American engineers and statesmen who conducted a battle for several years which ultimately saw the project drift off into obscurity under the fog of the Vietnam war as outlined in the 2012 film *NAWAPA 1964*<sup>304</sup>.

In Canada, water management projects built up under the leadership of B.C. Premier W.A.C. Bennett set the stage for the NAWAPA project itself which I outlined in a 2012 historical study “W.A.C. Bennett: Canada’s Spiritual Father to NAWAPA”.<sup>305</sup>

---

<sup>304</sup> <https://youtu.be/c0QS9AaMfvY>

<sup>305</sup> [W.A.C. Bennett: Canada’s Spiritual Father to NAWAPA](#), Matthew Ehret, Canadian Patriot Review, 2013





Under the 1964 feasibility studies conducted by the Parsons engineers and displayed in a 15 minute 1964 promotional video<sup>306</sup>, this continental water project would involved the construction of 95 dams, 8 lifts, 39 major tunnels, and 4515 miles (7266 km) of canals in order to collect and move between 10-20% of the fresh water runoff from Northern Alaska and Canada down into the Southwestern USA and North Mexico.

Under this design and amplified by studies conducted over the ensuing 50 years, a second circuit would take 19 million acre feet of water/year from the Peace River dam in North BC through the Canadian prairies and into Lake Superior both cleaning out and replenishing the depleted polluted lakes.

---

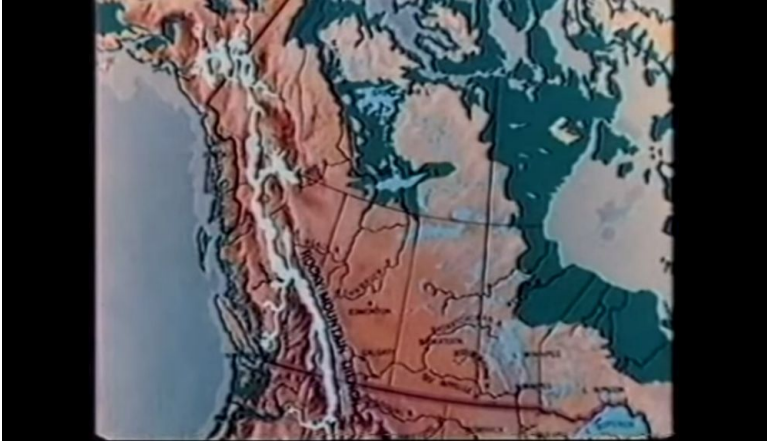
<sup>306</sup> [https://youtu.be/HpRI\\_GDtXS4](https://youtu.be/HpRI_GDtXS4)





*A recent rendition of the NAWAPA program created by EIR in 2010 featuring the largest components of the megaproject stretching across Canada and the USA*

Part of this second Canadian circuit would serve as a barge canal and provide over 35 GW of hydroelectric power for Canada's use as the nation begins to recover from 45+ years of globalized outsourcing of its manufacturing/industrial base while opening up inroads into the underdeveloped mid Canada development zone (sometimes known as the Canadian shield) connecting additional lines of rail, roads and new cities together, opening up new corridors of resource development and building connections from Hudson Bay and James Bay into the Great Lakes. Floods which periodically wreck havoc on Alberta and the prairies would also be regulated with new flood control systems.



*NAWAPA image from 1964 Parson Co. film featuring northern collection zones*

During the collection phase on the Susitna, Copper, Yukon and Taku Rivers, water would be pumped up 300 feet into a reservoir 2400 feet above sea level in the Stikine reservoir. From here 70 million acre feet per year would be pumped into the Rocky Mountain Trench which forms a naturally occurring reservoir 500 miles long and would hold a total capacity of 650 million acre feet, of which 100 million acre feet could be released per year as needed into the parched south.



*NAWAPA image from 1964 Parson Co. film featuring U.S. distribution zones*

Before making it to the parched south, coming out of the Rocky Mountain trench, the water would be lifted high above sea level via the

Sawtooth lifts in Idaho and Oregon, and transiting via canals and tunnels (to avoid evaporation) through Utah, Nevada, California, Arizona, Texas and North Mexico. Along the way farmlands would double from 21 million acres to 44.3 million acres, aquifers like the Ogallala would replenish, desertification would reverse as dry lifeless zones would become rich ecosystems ripe for forestation, agriculture and more.

Describing his philosophy of water development and the role of science and technology as acting harmoniously with the forces of nature, John F Kennedy remarked:

*“There are two points on conservation that have come home to me in the last 2 days. One is the necessity for us to protect what we already have, what nature gave to us, and use it well, not to waste water or land, to set aside land and water, recreation, wilderness, and all the rest now so that it will be available to those who come in the future. That is the traditional concept of conservation, and it still has a major part in the national life of the United States. But the other part of conservation is the newer part, and that is to use science and technology to achieve significant breakthroughs as we are doing today, and in that way to conserve the resources which 10 or 20 or 30 years ago may have been wholly unknown.”*

As the unipolar system continues to rupture under its obsolete logic of zero sum thinking, we who wish to have a future for our children must face some existential choices regarding the type of system we would like to see brought online. Of course, one option is the anti-human [‘Great Reset’ agenda](#) pushed by Davos creatures like George Soros, Bill Gates, Mark Carney, Mike Bloomberg, Prince Charles and Lord Malloch-Brown et al, the other option involves reviving a forgotten paradigm more worthy of human civilization and natural law.

It is with this reality in mind that I hope that the lessons from America’s better years and China’s current activation of this non-zero sum paradigm may serve as a guiding inspiration for what is possible if we are committed to a positive future for the coming centuries.

## Chapter 39

### The Polar Silk Road Comes to Life as a New Epoch in History Begins

Speaking at China's second Belt and Road conference in Beijing featuring 37 heads of state, Russia President Vladimir Putin unveiled the intention to unite Russia's Northern Sea Route with China's Maritime Silk Road<sup>307</sup>. This announcement should come as no surprise to anyone who has been paying attention to the close strategic friendship between both countries since the 2015 announcement of an alliance between the Russian-led Eurasian Economic Union and Belt and Road Initiative.

This extension of the Maritime Silk Road represents a powerful force to transform the last unexplored frontier on the Earth, converting the Arctic from a geopolitical zone of conflict towards a new paradigm of mutual cooperation and development.

Putin gave a speech at an April 2019 BRI forum stating:

*“The Great Eurasian Partnership and Belt and Road concepts are both rooted in the principles and values that everyone understands: the natural aspiration of nations to live in peace and harmony, benefit from free access to the latest scientific achievements and innovative development, while preserving their culture and unique spiritual identity. In other words, we are united by our strategic, long-term interests.”*

Weeks before this speech Russia unveiled a bold plan for Arctic development during the conference *Arctic: Territory of Dialogue* on April 9-10, 2019. This bold plan ties to the “Great Eurasian Partnership”, not only extending roads, rail and new cities into the Far East, but also extending science and civilization into a terrain long thought totally inhospitable. At this Arctic conference, China and Russia

---

<sup>307</sup> [Putin vows to connect Russia's Northern Sea Route with China's Maritime Silk Road](#), Russia Today, April 27, 2019

signed the first Arctic scientific cooperation agreement together setting up the “*China-Russia Arctic Research Center*” as a part of the Polar Silk Road<sup>308</sup>.

### **The BRI’s Success So Far**

The Belt and Road Initiative has already won over much of Africa as BRI-connected rail, ports, and other infrastructure are providing a breath of fresh air to nations long held hostage by IMF/World Bank conditionalities. Pakistan and much of Southwest Asia are also increasingly on board the BRI through the growing China-Pakistan Economic Corridor. Seventeen Arab states consolidated massive BRI infrastructure projects over the past three years with Iran finalizing a \$400 billion deal with China in July 2021.

Additionally, much of Latin America has also joined with hundreds of billions of dollars of infrastructure projects with China holding controlling stakes in over 40 strategic ports across Latin America. In Europe, Greece joined the Central and Eastern European nations of the 16+1 alliance on April 9<sup>th</sup> 2019, and although Ukraine suffers from a large dose of anti-Russian poison, their dependence on China as a Silk Road gateway to Europe cannot be overlooked. The Eurasian Economic Union is now in the final stages of a long planned economic treaty between China and the Russian-led economic block. Although the USA has been invited to the BRI on many occasions since its 2013 inception, no positive response has been permitted by the NATO-Deep State power structures manipulating the west.

While China’s activity in the Arctic is only manifesting now, its Arctic Strategy began many years ago.

### **The importance of the Arctic Silk Road for China**

China deployed their first Arctic research expedition in 1999, followed by the establishment of their first Arctic research station in Svalbard, Norway in 2004. After years of effort, China achieved a permanent observer seat at the Arctic Council in 2011, and in 2012, China rolled out its first icebreaker (Snow Dragon I) and has quickly surpassed both

---

<sup>308</sup> [China and Russia Launch Scientific Cooperation in Arctic](#), TASS, April 16, 2019

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

Canada and the USA whose two out-dated ice breakers have passed their shelf life by many years.

As the Arctic ice caps continue to recede, the Northern Sea Route has become a major focus for China. The fact that shipping time from China's Port of Dalian to Rotterdam would be cut by 10 days makes this alternative very attractive. Ships sailing from China to Europe must currently follow a transit through the congested Strait of Malacca and the Suez Canal which is 5000 nautical miles longer than the northern route. The opening up of Arctic resources vital for China's long-term outlook is also a major driver in this initiative.

Russia is not only expanding its fleet of icebreakers to include new models of Project 22220 nuclear powered icebreakers<sup>309</sup>, but also will increase freight traffic to 80 million tons/year by 2025 (up from the current 20 million). Several of Russia's 40 icebreakers are nuclear powered, making it the only nation in the world enjoying this claim... a title it will enjoy until later this year as China rolls out its first 33,000 ton nuclear icebreaker<sup>310</sup> which will join its growing inventory (already far advanced of both Canada's and the USA's dismal capacity).

Part and parcel of Russia's new 15-year plan for the Arctic are plans to commit state support for broad transport and energy infrastructure via direct investments as well as the creation of "economic preference zones" giving private sector actors tax incentives. State support will also be directed towards efforts to mitigate climate change, scientific research, monitoring of environmental damage and pollution clean up.

In preparation for an increased thrust in resource development, China and Russia created a *Russian Chinese Polar Engineering and Research Center* in 2016 to develop capabilities for northern development such as building on permafrost, creating ice resistant platforms, and more durable icebreakers. New technologies needed for enhanced ports, and transportation in the frigid cold was also a focus. China additionally has a 30% stake in the Yamal LNG Project and the 'Power of Siberia' 3000

---

<sup>309</sup> [Russia's Baltic Shipyard Lays 4th Project 22220 Nuclear Icebreaker](#), Martin Manaranche, TASS, 27 May 2020

<sup>310</sup> [CHINA IS BUILDING A 33,000 TON NUCLEAR ICEBREAKER](#), Dan Robitzski, The Byte, March 20, 2019

mile pipeline to China is 99% complete and will soon be the primary supplier of China's oil and natural gas needs.

While the Belt and Road features two components (land and sea), the fact is that they are inextricably connected. Rails, ports and other civilization-building practices driven by a belief in scientific and technological progress have given this design a power and flexibility to adapt to every nation's chosen developmental pathways. This is the mysterious "secret ingredient" to the BRI's powerful adaptability which boggles the minds of closed-minded geopoliticians who can only think in zero-sum terms.

### **India Joins the Polar Silk Road**

During Russia's 5<sup>th</sup> Eastern Economic Forum, Russia's Arctic strategy again showcased its brilliance as several Asian states which have been used to enflame anti-China tensions were integrated into the Polar Silk Road framework. The participation of India, Japan, Malaysia and Mongolia in this summit can only be appreciated by recognizing this cooperative strategy between Russia and China..

The fact that India was able to integrate its destiny into this emerging Polar Silk Road is vitally important for the future of international affairs, as President Modi was welcomed as Russia's guest of honor. This visit ended with a historic 81 point joint statement with President Putin, solidifying cooperation in nuclear development, space technology, telecommunications, AI, nanotechnology, as well as Russia's participation in major Indian infrastructure and India's investment into Russia's Far East and Arctic infrastructure. The *International North-South Transport Corridor* was high on the agenda as was an increased building up of the Shanghai Cooperation Organization as "*an equal and indivisible security architecture in Asia and the Pacific region*". Putin beautifully stated that both nations have "*similar civilizational values*" and similar approaches to the "*fundamental issues of development and economic progress*".

Echoing Putin's message of multipolar cooperation, Modi said "*by declaring the development of the Russian Far East a 'national priority for the 21<sup>st</sup> century', President Putin has taken a holistic approach towards improving everything ranging from economy, education, health to sports, culture and communication*".

As the Indian president spoke these words, a \$1 billion USD line of credit was offered by India for Russia's Far East development, adding to the \$7 billion USD currently invested by Indian firms in Russian oil and gas.

This incredible unification of interests between Russia and India on the Polar Silk Road have flanked the fanatics within Modi's own government who are ideologically committed to an enemy relationship with China due to the latter's partnership with Pakistan on the *China-Pakistan Economic Corridor* (CPEC).

While not as dramatic in effect, the Vladivostok meeting was also highlighted by participation by the leaders of Malaysia, Mongolia, and Japan- all of which have increased their commitments in the Polar Silk Road program and have in the same measure begun to liberate themselves from western manipulation.

### **Putin's Far East Vision Diffuses Japan-Chinese Tension**

For years, Japan has been a problem case in the Asia Pacific due in large measure to a decades-old military treaty with the USA resulting in 50,000 US military personnel, dozens of bases and an anti-China/Russia missile shield hosted in Japan. Fuel has been poured on the flames of conflict with China over the disputed East China Sea (known in Japan as the Senkakus and Diaoyus). Similarly, a Japan-Russian conflict has been kept hot over decades due to Japan's claims over ownership of its "Northern Territories" which in Russia are dubbed the "Kuril Islands".

Of course, Russia has made clear that it is willing to give those territories to Japan in accord with a 1956 Joint Declaration, but due to Japan's status as colony of a US military seeking unipolar hegemony around "Full Spectrum Dominance", it cannot do so, nor can it accept Japan's calls to formerly end WWII with Russia. These obstacles aside, progress has been made.

While Japan did not make the dramatic commitments into Russia's Far East as India did, PM Shinzo Abe did make headlines when he stated Russia should be re-introduced in the G8. President Putin took the opportunity to advance on the theme by saying that not only would Russia accept being re-introduced into the group, but that China, India and Turkey must also become members!

Just two months earlier, Abe applauded the signing of a deal *"that facilitates Russia's efforts to develop the Arctic and ensures stable*



*energy supply to our country”*—referring to the Mitsui and JOGMEC oil giant’s participation in the 2<sup>nd</sup> LNG project in Novatek. Commenting on the LNG-2 deal, Energy Security expert Professor Francesco Sassi of Pisa University recently said that the project “*will see an unprecedented level of cooperation between Japanese and Chinese energy companies in one of the most important Russian energy projects of the next decade*”.

Lastly, the 9300 km Trans-Siberian Railroad has increasingly become a part of the BRI carrying goods between the East and West. On July 3<sup>rd</sup> Russian Railways announced a 100-fold increase in Cargo volume from 3000 twenty ft units to 300,000 by upgrading and doubling the rail, making this the “*main artery for Europe-Japan trade*”.

### **Malaysia Solidifies its Relations with Russia and China**



President Vladimir Putin (R) Mahathir Mohamad (L)EPA-EFE/SERGEI CHIRIKOV

While Malaysia has been pushed by the US Military Industrial Complex to participate in war games while confronting China over disputed territory in the South China Sea, the current President Mahathir Mohammed has resisted this anti-China stance by calling for increased cooperation on China’s BRI. President Mahathir’s visit to Vladivostok resulted in the creation of a Russian-sponsored Aerospace University in

Malaysia and Mahathir's happy announcement that the Russian Far East will open up new markets for his nation.

On the Aerospace University, Dr. Mahatir stated: *"we are very interested in aerospace and engineering. I am confident that the proposal by Russia to set up an aerospace university would not only boost investment but also promote transfer of technology in the sector."*

### **Mongolia and the New Silk Road**

Up until just a few years ago, Mongolia was seriously being courted to join NATO. Canada's former Governor General David Johnson did the most to seduce Mongolia's leadership going so far as to praise Genghis Khan as the great civilization builder and true soul of Mongolia that needed to become hegemonic in the Mongolian psyche as the nation joined North Atlantic Alliance.

Luckily, the nation's leaders recognized the sea change and made the decision to drop the offer (though still hasn't managed to join the SCO beyond its current Observer Status). The creation of the *China-Mongolia-Russia Economic Corridor* in 2016 was a watershed moment which expands heavily upon the Trans-Mongolian Railway and AH-3 Highway Route creating vital links between Russia and China. These projects play heavily into China's BRI.

The days before the Vladivostok summit, Putin visited Mongolia where the two nations signed a *"Treaty of Friendly Relations and Comprehensive Partnership"* to bring *"strategic partnership to a whole new level."* Putin announced a joint investment fund and \$1.5 billion USD loan which President Battulga announced would be used to build more rail to the Chinese border for coal and mineral exports and the upgrade of the Ulan Bator Railway which Putin stated *"is an important transportation artery for Mongolia"*. Since 2017, Russian-Mongolian trade grew by 22%.

Re-stating his concept of the global importance of the new paradigm emerging in Russia's Far East and its connection with the broader BRI as an international affair for all mankind, President Putin stated *"I believe that our brainstorming today at this forum will not only strengthen the efforts of human welfare in the Far East, but also the entire mankind."*

## **A True Vision for Inter-Civilizational Cooperation: The Bering Strait Corridor**

It was in March 2015, foreseeing the Arctic extension of the Belt and Road Initiative by a number of years, that former Russian Railways president Vladimir Yakunin, brilliantly called for a Trans-Eurasian Development Belt with rail stretching all the way up to the Bering Strait crossing and integrating into Asia. Yakunin, who for years has been a proponent of the connection of the Americas and Eurasia by rail, said the project should be an *“inter-state, inter-civilization, project. It should be an alternative to the current (neoliberal) model, which has caused a systemic crisis. The project should be turned into a world ‘future zone,’ and it must be based on leading, not catching, technologies.”*

Having been originally conceived in the 19<sup>th</sup> century as outlined by Governor William Gilpin in his 1890 Cosmopolitan Railway<sup>311</sup>, and supported by Czar Nicholas II who sponsored feasibility studies on the project in 1906, the Bering Strait tunnel connecting Eurasian and American continents fell from general awareness for decades. It was briefly revived during discussions held between FDR’s Vice President Henry Wallace and Russian Foreign Minister Molotov in 1942 but was again lost under the fog of Cold War insanity<sup>312</sup>. This century-old idea again resurfaced when Russia signaled its willingness to construct the project in 2011<sup>313</sup> offering over \$65 billion towards its funding, which only required the cooperation of the United States and Canada. China put its support behind the Bering Strait Tunnel in May 2014.

While such a grand design would provide the most direct pathway for the west to synchronise our development paradigm with the Polar Silk Road, and Greater Eurasian Partnership, it is admittedly a far cry from the realities plaguing current geopolitical thinking in the west. Despite that, this option continues to exist as a viable pathway towards a viable future if only the political will and better traditions of the west could come alive once more.

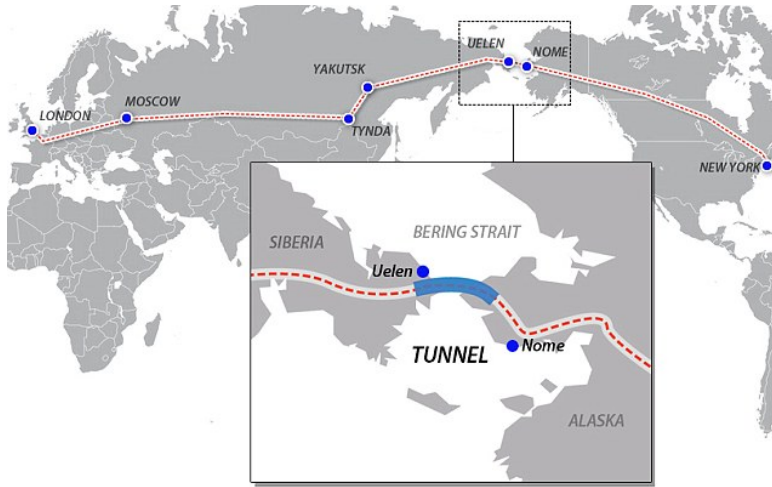
---

<sup>311</sup> [The cosmopolitan railway, compacting and fusing together all the world's continents](#), William Gilpin, History Company, 1890

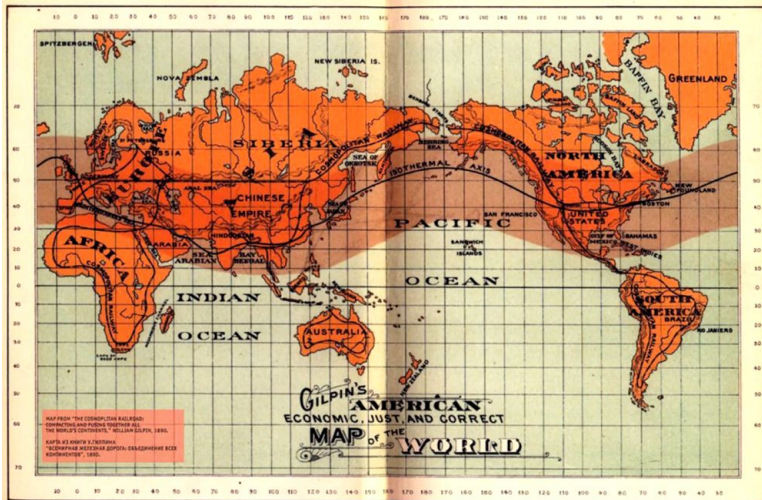
<sup>312</sup> See chapter 11

<sup>313</sup> [Russia Green Lights \\$65 Billion Siberia-Alaska Rail and Tunnel to Bridge the Bering Strait!](#) Walter Michler, Inhabitat, Aug. 23, 2011

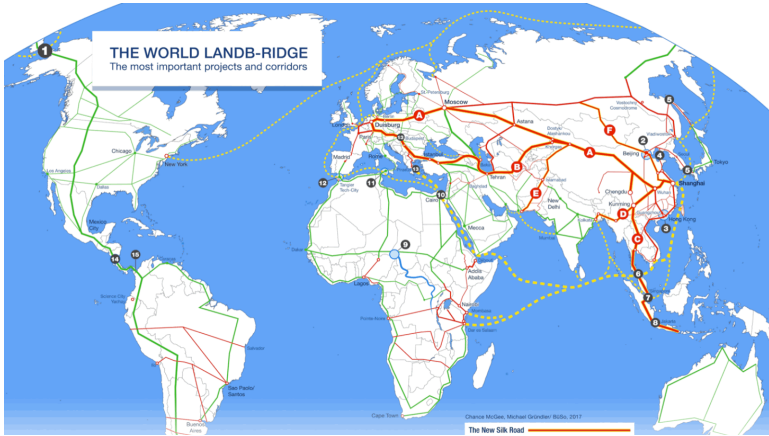
## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2



A recent outline of the long-awaited Bering Strait rail connection between Eurasia and the Americas above and the 1890 William Gilpin map featured in the *Cosmopolitan Railway* below



## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2



Today's growing Belt and Road Initiative is quickly evolving into a world land bridge echoing Gilpin's 1890 dream [illustrated by the Schiller Institute drafted image above] and the extended maritime Polar Silk Road featured below



## Appendix 1

### **John Quincy Adams' July 4, 1821 Speech to the U.S. House of Representatives on Foreign Policy**

AND NOW, FRIENDS AND COUNTRYMEN, if the wise and learned philosophers of the elder world, the first observers of nutation and aberration, the discoverers of maddening ether and invisible planets, the inventors of Congreve rockets and Shrapnel shells, should find their hearts disposed to enquire what has America done for the benefit of mankind?

Let our answer be this: America, with the same voice which spoke herself into existence as a nation, proclaimed to mankind the inextinguishable rights of human nature, and the only lawful foundations of government. America, in the assembly of nations, since her admission among them, has invariably, though often fruitlessly, held forth to them the hand of honest friendship, of equal freedom, of generous reciprocity.

She has uniformly spoken among them, though often to heedless and often to disdainful ears, the language of equal liberty, of equal justice, and of equal rights.

She has, in the lapse of nearly half a century, without a single exception, respected the independence of other nations while asserting and maintaining her own.

She has abstained from interference in the concerns of others, even when conflict has been for principles to which she clings, as to the last vital drop that visits the heart.

She has seen that probably for centuries to come, all the contests of that Aceldama the European world, will be contests of inveterate power, and emerging right.

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

Wherever the standard of freedom and Independence has been or shall be unfurled, there will her heart, her benedictions and her prayers be.

But she goes not abroad, in search of monsters to destroy.

She is the well-wisher to the freedom and independence of all.

She is the champion and vindicator only of her own.

She will commend the general cause by the countenance of her voice, and the benignant sympathy of her example.

She well knows that by once enlisting under other banners than her own, were they even the banners of foreign independence, she would involve herself beyond the power of extrication, in all the wars of interest and intrigue, of individual avarice, envy, and ambition, which assume the colors and usurp the standard of freedom.

The fundamental maxims of her policy would insensibly change from liberty to force....

She might become the dictatress of the world. She would be no longer the ruler of her own spirit....

[America's] glory is not dominion, but liberty. Her march is the march of the mind. She has a spear and a shield: but the motto upon her shield is, Freedom, Independence, Peace. This has been her Declaration: this has been, as far as her necessary intercourse with the rest of mankind would permit, her practice.

## Appendix 2

### George Washington's Farewell Address of 1796

Observe good faith and justice towards all nations; cultivate peace and harmony with all. Religion and morality enjoin this conduct; and can it be, that good policy does not equally enjoin it? It will be worthy of a free, enlightened, and at no distant period a great nation, to give to mankind the magnanimous and too novel example of a people always guided by an exalted justice and benevolence. Who can doubt that in the course of time and things, the fruits of such a plan would richly repay any temporary advantages, which might be lost by a steady adherence to it? Can it be that Providence has not connected the permanent felicity of a nation with its virtue? The experiment, at least, is recommended by every sentiment which ennobles human nature. Alas! Is it rendered impossible by its vices?

In the execution of such a plan, nothing is more essential than that permanent, inveterate antipathies against particular nations, and passionate attachments for others, should be excluded; and that, in place of them, just and amicable feelings towards all should be cultivated. The nation which indulges towards another an habitual hatred, or an habitual fondness, is in some degree a slave. It is a slave to its animosity or to its affection, either of which is sufficient to lead it astray from its duty and its interest. Antipathy in one nation against another disposes each more readily to offer insult and injury, to lay hold of slight causes of umbrage, and to be haughty and intractable when accidental or trifling occasions of dispute occur. Hence, frequent collisions, obstinate, envenomed, and bloody contests. The nation, prompted by ill-will and resentment, sometimes impels to war the government, contrary to the best calculations of policy. The government sometimes participates in the national propensity, and adopts through passion what reason would reject; at other times, it makes the animosity of the nation subservient to projects of hostility instigated by pride, ambition, and other sinister and



pernicious motives. The peace often, sometimes perhaps the liberty, of nations has been the victim.

So likewise, a passionate attachment of one nation for another produces a variety of evils. Sympathy for the favorite nation, facilitating the illusion of an imaginary common interest in cases where no real common interest exists, and infusing into one the enmities of the other, betrays the former into a participation in the quarrels and wars of the latter, without adequate inducement or justification. It leads also to concessions to the favorite nation of privileges denied to others, which is apt doubly to injure the nation making the concessions, by unnecessarily parting with what ought to have been retained, and by exciting jealousy, ill-will, and a disposition to retaliate, in the parties from whom equal privileges are withheld. And it gives to ambitious, corrupted, or deluged citizens (who devote themselves to the favorite nation), facility to betray or sacrifice the interests of their own country, without odium, sometimes even with popularity; gilding with the appearances of a virtuous sense of obligation, a commendable deference for public opinion, or a laudable zeal for public good, the base or foolish compliances of ambition, corruption, or infatuation.

As avenues to foreign influence in innumerable ways such attachments are particularly alarming to the truly enlightened and independent patriot. How many opportunities do they afford to tamper with domestic factions, to practice the arts of seduction, to mislead public opinion, to influence or awe the public councils! Such an attachment of a small or weak, towards a great and powerful nation, dooms the former to be the satellite of the latter.

Against the insidious wiles of foreign influences (I conjure you to believe me, fellow-citizens), the jealousy of a free people ought to be constantly awake, since history and experience prove that foreign influence is one of the most baneful foes of republican government. But that jealousy, to be useful, must be impartial; else it becomes the instrument of the very influence to be avoided, instead of a defence against it. Excessive partiality for one foreign nation, and excessive dislike of another, cause those whom they actuate to see danger only on one side, and serve to veil and even second the arts of influence on the other. Real patriots who may resist the intrigues of the favorite, are liable to become suspected and odious; while its tools and dupes usurp the applause and confidence of the people, to surrender their interests.

The great rule of conduct for us, in regard to foreign nations, is, in extending our commercial relations, to have with them as little political connection as possible. So far as we have already formed engagements, let them be fulfilled with perfect good faith. Here let us stop.

Europe has a primary interests, which to us have none, or a very remote relation. Hence she must be engaged in frequent controversies, the causes of which are essentially foreign to our concerns. Hence, therefore, it must be unwise in us to implicate ourselves, by artificial ties, in the ordinary vicissitudes of her politics or the ordinary combinations and collisions of her friendships or enmities.

Our detached and distant situation invites and enables us to pursue a different course. If we remain one people, under an efficient government, the period is not far off when we may defy material injury from external annoyance; when we may take such an attitude as will cause the neutrality, we may at any time resolve upon, to be scrupulously respected; when belligerent nations, under the impossibility of making acquisitions upon us, will not lightly hazard the giving us provocation; when we may choose peace or war, as our interest, guided by justice, shall counsel.

Why forego the advantages of so peculiar a situation? Why quit our own to stand upon foreign ground? Why, by interweaving our destiny with that of any part of Europe, entangle our peace and prosperity in the toils of European ambition, rivalship, interest, humor, or caprice?

It is our true policy to steer clear of permanent alliances with any portion of the foreign world; so far, I mean, as we are now at liberty to do it; for let me not be understood as capable of patronizing infidelity to existing engagements. I hold the maxim no less applicable to public than to private affairs, that honesty is always the best policy. I repeat it, therefore, let those engagements be observed in their genuine sense. But, in my opinion, it is unnecessary and would be unwise to extend them.

Taking care always to keep ourselves, by suitable establishments, on a respectable defensive posture, we may safely trust to temporary alliances for extraordinary emergencies.

Harmony, liberal intercourse with all nations, are recommended by policy, humanity, and interest. But even our commercial policy should hold an equal and impartial hand; neither seeking nor granting exclusive

favors or preferences; consulting the natural course of things; diffusing and diversifying by gentle means the streams of commerce, but forcing nothing; establishing with powers so disposed, in order to give trade a stable course, to define the rights of our merchants, and to enable the government to support them, conventional rules of intercourse, the best that present circumstances and mutual opinion will permit, but temporary, and liable to be from time to time abandoned or varied, as experience and circumstances dictate; constantly keeping in view, that it is folly in one nation to look for disinterested favors from another; that it must pay with a portion of its independence for whatever it may accept under that character; that, by such acceptance, it may place itself in the condition of having given equivalents for nominal favors; and yet of being reproached with ingratitude for not giving more. There can be no greater error than to expect or calculate upon real favors from nation to nation. It is an illusion, which experience must cure, which a just pride ought to discard.

## Appendix 3

### Mexico and the American System

As I outlined in volume one of *The Clash of the Two Americas*, President Lincoln's use of national banking practices (the Greenback) was instrumental in saving the union from British-orchestrated Civil War- although his assassination hampered this momentum to full industrial reconstruction of the south.

During this time, Britain, French and Spanish Hapsburg empires had initiated parallel wars to destroy the newly emerging Mexican republic then led by Lincoln-admiring president Benito Juarez, first with the 1858-1860 War of Reform and then 1862-1867 French Invasion. In spite of this existential challenge, Juarez succeeded in driving out the imperialists with political and military support from Lincoln patriots in America, while also imposing tariffs which encouraged the build-up of industry- liberating Mexico from its status as cash cropping exporter. Social and educational reforms elevating the health and welfare of the people grew enormously under Juarez's leadership.

Describing a US-Mexico policy of mutual respect and development in 1865, Juarez stated:

*“Should that Republic soon end its Civil War, and acting as a friend and not a master, wish to lend us aid in the form of money or force, without demanding humiliating conditions, without our sacrificing one inch of our territory, without undermining our national dignity, we would accept it, and we have given confidential instructions to our minister to that effect. It would appear that there is no option but to continue the struggle with what we have, with whatever we can, and as far as we can. That is our duty: Time and perseverance shall help us. Forward then! No one should lose heart!”*

Although Lincoln republicans supported Mexico's sovereignty in opposition to foreign empires, the death of McKinley in 1902 saw a grievous abuse of the Monroe Doctrine which too often became an

imperial hammer to subdue banana republics as seen under the brutal leadership of Teddy Roosevelt, Woodrow Wilson and Calvin Coolidge.

This was a period of cancerous Anglo-American growth guided by the structure of the Milner-Rhodes Round Table Movement which established the League of Nations, gave rise to a London-directed fascist machine in Europe, the USA, Canada and even Mexico, and prepared to consolidate a global bankers' dictatorship as a "solution" to the Great Depression.

Then the unthinkable happened, and a pro-Lincoln, anti-fascist reflex within America slapped the oligarchy across the face and the bankers' dictatorship plans of 1933 came undone as Franklin Roosevelt stated: *"The money changers have fled from their high seats in the temple of our civilization. We may now restore that temple to the ancient truths. The measure of the restoration lies in the extent to which we apply social values more noble than mere monetary profit."*

In an earlier speech, FDR properly attacked the Wall Street takeover of the republican party, and stated *"I think it is time for us Democrats to claim Lincoln as one of our own"*.

### **Roosevelt and Cárdenas**

Franklin Roosevelt was the first president to push back against the pro-empire Wall Street crowd since McKinley's murder which he brought in with the Good Neighbor Policy stating:

*"In the field of world policy, I would dedicate this Nation to the policy of the good neighbor—the neighbor who resolutely respects himself and, because he does so, respects the rights of others—the neighbor who respects his obligations and respects the sanctity of his agreements in and with a world of neighbors."*

FDR broke from his puppet predecessors by supporting Mexico's rights to control its own oil and resources (after President Cárdenas, expropriated foreign oil holdings) and also vastly expanded credit from the US Export-Import Bank to fund massive Mexican infrastructure projects with a focus on water, energy and transport. This served as one of the earliest international extensions of the New Deal which FDR intended would liberate all nations of the earth from colonialism.

In 1943, FDR told Congress: *“The policy of the Good Neighbor has shown such success in the hemisphere of the Americas that its extension to the whole world seems to be the logical next step.”*

FDR’s early death on April 12, 1945 and the takeover of American foreign policy by Britain’s deep state crushed his grand design as Stalin lamented “the great dream has died.”

A new era of CIA-run coups, and a recolonization program under the City of London/Wall Street controlled World Bank and IMF created a new evil system of debt slavery and exploitation under a program which Churchill called “British brains enforced by American brawn”.

This system of global enslavement, depopulation, deregulation, and nation-stripping destroyed all resistance along the way (including several great American statesmen) and courageous Mexican leadership was few and far between during these Cold War years... until President Portillo was elected.

### **The Case of Lopez Portillo**

Standing defiantly against the empire of Wall Street and the City of London, Portillo recognized that his nation had been targeted for depopulation and destruction. Henry Kissinger’s 1974 National Security Study Memorandum 200 (NSSM 200) had outlined 13 developing nations who aspired to end their colonial scars by following the Japan model of advanced scientific and technological progress. Kissinger’s bone chilling report stated that should these nations succeed, then they would cause an overpopulation crisis. America’s duty, in Kissinger’s twisted mind, had to become wired towards a strict policy of depopulation using every mechanism available with a focus on economic warfare. Mexico was at the top of this list.

Trapped under years of conditionality-laden loans from the IMF and World Bank, Mexico and other nations of the Global South were trapped under usurious debts, underdevelopment (loans were given on the condition that money would rarely be spent on any advanced infrastructure or industrialization), and poverty with no hope in sight.

Lopez Portillo was trapped. But unlike many others at this time, he didn’t give up.

In order to escape this trap, several major (yet little known) decisions were made by Portillo at this time which led into his declaration of war against the oligarchy.

### **How Portillo Played the LaRouche Card**

The first major decision occurred when Portillo invited American economist Lyndon LaRouche to the Presidential Palace at Los Pinos in May 1982 where after a long meeting, Portillo requested the economist draft a policy program for Mexico's resistance to the empire and broader economic recovery. This program was given to Portillo in August 1982 entitled *Operation Juarez*<sup>314</sup> (named after Mexico's first revolutionary President Benito Juarez).

Within weeks, Portillo followed the advice of LaRouche and attempted to gain the support of Argentina and Brazil to stand together against the oligarchy using their most powerful weapon: The debt bomb (a threat to default on their usurious debts). On September 1, 1982, Portillo nationalized the banks of Mexico to the ire of the financial oligarchy.

Portillo moved quickly to nationalize much of Mexico's oil while preparing for capital controls to combat speculation, and manoeuvred to use Mexico's oil revenues to maximize advanced technological growth in agriculture and nuclear energy as outlined in detail in *Operation Juarez*. Then came Portillo's greatest moment when on October 11<sup>th</sup>, 1982, he stood for all people of the earth at the United Nations in speech which must be heard to be believed<sup>315</sup>.

In his speech Portillo said:

*“The most constant concern and activity of Mexico in the international arena, is the transition to a New Economic Order.... We developing countries do not want to be subjugated. We cannot paralyze our economies or plunge our peoples into greater misery in order to pay a debt on which servicing tripled without our participation or responsibility, and with terms that are imposed upon us. We countries of the South are about to run out of playing chips, and were we not able to stay in the game, it would end in defeat for everyone. I want to be*

---

<sup>314</sup> [Mexico/Ibero-American Policy Study: Operation Juarez](#), By Lyndon Hermyle LaRouche, Jr, EIR Special Report, August 2, 1982

<sup>315</sup> [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=z9n-pL\\_eGtK](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=z9n-pL_eGtK)

*emphatic: We countries of the South have not sinned against the world economy. Our efforts to grow, in order to conquer hunger, disease, ignorance, and dependency, have not caused the international crisis....*

*“We have been a living example of what occurs when an enormous, volatile, and speculative mass of capital goes all over the world in search of high interest rates, tax havens, and supposed political and exchange stability. It decapitalizes entire countries and leaves destruction in its wake. The world should be able to control this; it is inconceivable that we cannot find a formula that, without limiting necessary movements and flows, would permit regulation of a phenomenon that damages everyone. It is imperative that the New International Economic Order establish a link between refinancing the development of countries that suffer capital flight, and the capital that has fled.*

*“The reduction of available credit for developing countries has serious implications, not only for the countries themselves, but also for production and employment in the industrial countries. Let us not continue in this vicious circle: it could be the beginning of a new medieval Dark Age, without the possibility of a Renaissance....”*

Ultimately, without the support of a debtors alliance for progress, Portillo's plans were sabotaged under a barrage of speculative attacks on the peso which drove his plans into the ground, and his nation into turmoil and economic hell for the next 40 years. Those nations which were too cowardly to stand alongside Portillo suffered as gravely as did Mexico in the coming decades\*.

In 1998 addressed a conference sitting beside LaRouche's wife Helga Zepp-LaRouche (chairwoman of the Schiller Institute). In this recording one can listen to the old statesman describe his 1982 battle and his debt to the LaRouches:

*“I congratulate Doña Helga for these words, which impressed me, especially because first they trapped me in the Apocalypse, but then she showed me the staircase by which we can get to a promised land. Many thanks, Doña Helga.... Doña Helga—and here I wish to congratulate her husband, Lyndon LaRouche.... And it is now necessary for the world to listen to the wise words of Lyndon LaRouche. Now it is through the voice of his wife, as we have had the privilege to hear...How important, that they enlighten us as to what is happening in the world, as to what will happen, and as to what can be corrected. How important, that*



*someone dedicates their time, their generosity, and their enthusiasm to this endeavor."*

## Appendix 4

### **The Century of the Common Man (1942 Speech by Henry Wallace)**

Madam Chairman, and you who have spoken so eloquently tonight, and you who represent 33 different nations on this particular occasion; and I wish especially to recognize those who are representing the 14 nations from Latin America.

I want to say to all -- all who in a formal or an informal way represent most if not all of the free people -- free peoples of the world who are met here tonight, that we are meeting in the interests of the millions of all the nations who have freedom in their souls. To my mind, this meeting has just one purpose: to let those millions in the other countries know that here in the United States are 130 million men, women, and children who are in this war to the finish. Our American people are utterly resolved to go on until they can strike the relentless blows that will assure a complete victory, and with it a new day for the lovers of freedom everywhere on this earth.

This is a fight between a slave world and a free world. Just as in the United States in 1862, we could not remain "half slave" and "half free," so in 1942 the world must make its decision for a complete victory, one way or the other.

As we begin the final stages of this fight to the death between the free world and the slave world, it is worthwhile to refresh our minds about the march of freedom for the common man. The idea of freedom -- the freedom that we in the United States know and love so well -- is derived from the Bible, with its extraordinary emphasis on the dignity of the individual. Democracy is the only true political expression of Christianity.

The prophets of the Old Testament were the first to preach social justice. But that which was sensed by the prophets many centuries before Christ was not given complete and powerful political expression until our nation, here in the United States, was formed as a Federal Union a century and a half ago. Even then, the march of the common people had just begun. Most of them did not yet know how to read and write. There were no public schools. Men and women can not be really free until they have plenty to eat, and time and ability to read and think and talk things over. Down the years, the people of the United States have moved steadily forward in the practice of democracy. Through universal education, they can now read and write and form opinions of their own. They have learned, and are still learning, the art of production -- how to make a living. They have learned, and are still learning, the art of self-government.

If we were to measure freedom by standards of nutrition, education, and self-government, we might rank the United States and certain nations of Western Europe very high. But this would not be fair to other nations where education has become widespread only in the last 20 years. In many nations, a generation ago, 9 out of 10 of the people could not read or write. Russia, for example, was changed from an illiterate to a literate nation within one generation and, in the process, Russia's appreciation of freedom was tremendously increased. In China, the growth in education in reading -- and the ability of the people to read and write during the past 30 years has been matched by an increased interest in real liberty.

Everywhere, reading and writing are accompanied by industrial progress, and industrial progress, sooner or later, inevitably brings a strong labor -- labor movement. From a long-time and fundamental point of view, there are no backward peoples which are lacking in mechanical sense. Russians, Chinese, and the Indians both of India and the Americas, all learn to read and write and operate machines just as well as your children or my children. Everywhere the common people are on the march. By the millions they are learning to read and write, learning to think together, learning to use tools. They're learning to think and work together in labor movements, some of which may be extreme or a little impractical at first, but which eventually will settle down to serve effectively the interests of the common man.

When the freedom-loving people march; when the farmers have an opportunity to buy land at reasonable prices and sell the produce of their

land through their own organizations; when workers have the opportunity to form unions and bargain through them collectively; and when the children of all the people have an opportunity to attend schools which teach them that truth of the real world -- when these opportunities are open to everyone, then the world moves straight ahead.

But in countries where the ability to read and write has been recently acquired -- mind you, 62% of the world today do not yet know how to read and write. But in those countries where the ability has been recently acquired or where the people have had no long experience in governing themselves on the basis of their own thinking, it is easy for demagogues to arise and prostitute the mind of the common man to their own base ends. Such a demagogue may get financial help from some person of wealth who is unaware of what the end result will be. With this backing, the demagogue may dominate the minds of the people, and, from whatever degree of freedom they have, lead them back into a most degraded slavery. Herr Thyssen, the wealthy German steel man, little realized what he was doing when he gave Hitler enough money to enable him to play on the minds of the German people.

The demagogue is the curse of the modern world, and of all the demagogues, the worst are those financed by well-meaning wealthy men who sincerely believe that their wealth is likely to be safer if they can hire men with political "it" to change the -- the sign posts and lure the people back into slavery. Unfortunately for the wealthy men who finance movements of this sort, as well as for the people themselves, the successful demagogue is a powerful genie who, when once let out of his bottle, refuses to obey anyone's command. As long as his spell holds, he defies God Himself, and Satan is turned loose on the world.

Through the -- Through the leaders of the Nazi revolution, Satan is now trying to lead the common man of the whole world back into slavery and darkness. For the stark truth is that the violence preached by the Nazis is the devil's own religion of darkness. So also is the doctrine that one race or one class is by heredity superior and that all other races or classes are supposed to be slaves. The belief in one Satan-inspired Fuhrer, with his Quislings, his Laval, his Mussolinis -- his "gauleiters" in every nation in the world -- is the last and ultimate darkness. Is there any hell hotter than that of being a Quisling, unless it is that of being a Laval or a Mussolini?

In a twisted sense, there is something almost great in the figure of the Supreme Devil operating through a human form, in a Hitler who has the daring to spit straight into the eye of God and man. But the Nazi system has a heroic position for only one leader. By definition only one person is allowed to retain full sovereignty over his own soul. All the rest are stooges. They are stooges who have been mentally and politically degraded, and who feel that they can get square with the world only by mentally and politically degrading other people. These stooges are really psychopathic cases. Satan has turned loose upon us the insane.

The search of the freedom -- The march of freedom of the past 150 years has been a long-drawn-out people's revolution. In this Great Revolution of the people, there were the American Revolution of 1775, the French Revolution of 1792, the Latin-American revolutions of the Bolivarian era, the German Revolution of 1848, and the Russian Revolution of 1917. Each spoke for the common man in terms of blood on the battlefield. Some went to excess. But the significant thing is that the people groped their way to the light. More of them learned to think and work together.

The people's revolution aims at peace and not at violence, but if the rights of the common man are attacked, it unleashes the ferocity of the she-bear who has lost a cub. When the Nazi psychologists tell their master Hitler that we in the United States may be able to produce hundreds of thousands of planes, but that we have no will to fight, they are only fooling themselves and him. The truth is that when the rights of the American people are transgressed, as these rights have been transgressed, the American people will fight with a relentless fury which will drive the ancient Teutonic gods back cowering into their caves. The *Götterdämmerung* has come for Odin and his crew.<sup>2</sup>

The people are on the march toward an even fuller freedom than the most fortunate peoples of the world have hitherto enjoyed. No Nazi counter-revolution will stop it. The common man will smoke the Hitler stooges out into the open in the United States, in Latin America, in India. He will -- He will destroy their influence. No Lavals, no Mussolinis will be tolerated in a Free World.

The people, in their millennial and revolutionary march toward manifesting here on earth the dignity that is in every human soul, hold as their credo the Four Freedoms enunciated by President Roosevelt in his message to Congress on January 6th, 1941. These four freedoms are the

very core of the revolution for which the United Nations have taken their stand. We who live in the United States may think there is nothing very revolutionary about freedom of religion, freedom of expression, and freedom from fear -- freedom from the secret police. But when we begin to think about the significance of freedom from want for the average man, then we know that the revolution of the past 150 years has not been completed, either here in the United States or any place else in the world. We know that this revolution can not stop until freedom from want has actually been attained.

And now, as we move forward toward realizing the Four Freedoms of this people's revolution, I would like to speak about four duties.

It is my belief that every freedom, every right, every privilege has its price, its corresponding duty without which it can not be enjoyed. The four duties of the people's revolution, as I see them, as of this day, are these:

1. The duty to produce to the limit.
2. The duty to transport as rapidly as possible to the line of battle.
3. The duty to fight with all that is in us.

And,

4. The duty to build a peace -- just, charitable, and enduring.

The fourth duty is that which inspires the other three.

We failed in our job after World War Number One. We did not know how to -- how to go about it, to build an enduring world-wide peace. We did not have the nerve to follow through and prevent Germany from rearming. We did not -- We did not insist that she "learn war no more." We did not build a peace treaty on the fundamental doctrine of the people's revolution. We did not strive whole-heartedly to create a world where there could be freedom from want for all the peoples. But by our very errors we learned much, and after this war we shall be in position to utilize our knowledge in building a world which is economically, politically, and, I hope, spiritually sound.

Modern science, which is a by-product and essential part of the people's revolution, has made it technologically possible to see that all the people of the world get enough to eat. Half in fun, half seriously, I said the other

day to Madame Litvinov: "The object of this war is to make it sure that everyone can have a quart of milk to drink every day." And she said: "Yes, even half a pint." The peace must mean a better standard of living for the common man, not merely in the United States and England, but also in India, Russia, China, and Latin America -- not merely in the United Nations, but also in Germany, Italy, and Japan.

Some have spoken of the "American Century." I say that the century on which we are entering -- the century which will come into being after this war -- can be and must be the century of the common man.

Perhaps it will be America's opportunity to -- to support the Freedom[s] and Duties by which the common man must live. Everywhere, the common man must learn to build his own industries with his own hands in practical fashion. Everywhere, the common man must learn to increase his productivity so that he and his children can eventually pay to the world community all that they have received. No nation will have the God-given right to exploit other nations. Older nations will have the privilege to help younger nations get started on the path to industrialization, but there must be neither military nor economic imperialism.

The methods of the 19th century will not work in the people's century, which is now about to begin. India, China, and Latin America have a tremendous stake in the people's century. As their masses learn to read and write, and as they become productive mechanics, their standard of living will double and treble. Modern science, when devoted wholeheartedly to the general welfare, has in it potentialities of which we do not yet dream.

And modern science must be released from German slavery. International cartels that serve American greed and German will to power must go. Cartels in the peace to come must be subjected to international control for the common man, as well as being under adequate control by the respective home governments. In this way, we can prevent the Germans from again building a war machine while we sleep. With international monopoly pools under control, it will be possible for inventions to serve all the people instead of only the few.

Yes, and when the time of peace comes, the citizen will again have a duty; the consumer will have a duty -- the supreme duty of sacrificing the lesser interest for the greater interest of the general welfare. Those

who write the peace must think of the whole world. There can be no privileged peoples. We ourselves in the United States are no more a master race than the Nazis. And we can not perpetuate economic warfare without planting the seeds of military warfare. We must use our power at the peace table to build an economic peace that is charitable and enduring.

If we really believe that we are fighting for a people's peace, all the rest becomes easy. Production? Yes. It will be easy to get production without either strikes or sabotage, production with the whole-hearted cooperation between willing arms and keen brains; enthusiasm, zip, energy geared to the tempo of keeping everlastingly at it day after day. Hitler knows as well as those of us who sit in on the War Production Board meetings that we here in the United States are winning the battle of production. He knows that both labor and business in the United States are doing a most remarkable job and that his only hope is to crash through to a complete victory some time during the next six months.

Then there is the task of transportation to the line of battle by truck, and railroad car, and ship. We shall joyously deny ourselves so that our transportation system is improved by at least 30 percent. And there will have to be some denying, and you're going to hear plenty about it.

I need say little about the duty to fight. Some people declare, and Hitler believes, that the American people have grown soft in the last generation. Hitler agents continually preach in South America that we are cowards, unable to use, like the "brave" German soldiers, the weapons of modern war. It is true that American youth hates war with a holy hatred. But because of that fact and because Hitler and the German people stand as the very symbol of war, we shall fight with a tireless enthusiasm until war, and the possibility of war, have been removed from this planet. We shall cleanse the plague spot of Europe, which is Hitler's Germany, not the real Germany, and with it the hellhole of Asia, which is Japan.

The American people have always had guts and always will have. You know the story of Bomber Pilot Dixon, and Radioman Gene Aldrich, and Ordnanceman Tony Pastula -- the story which Americans will be telling their children for generations to come as an illustration man's ability to master any fate. These men lived for 34 days on the open sea in a rubber life raft, 8 feet by 4 feet, with no food but that which they took from the sea and the air with one pocket knife and a pistol. And yet they lived it through and came at last to the beach of an island they did not know. In

spite of their suffering, they stood like men, with no weapon left to protect themselves, no shoes on their feet or clothes on their backs, and walked in military file because, they said, "If there were Japs, we didn't want to be crawling."

The American fighting men, and all the fighting men of the United Nations, will need to summon all their courage during the next few months. I am convinced that the summer and fall of 1942 will be a time of supreme crisis for all of us. Hitler, like the prize fighter who realizes that he is on the verge of being knocked out, is gathering all his remaining forces for one last, desperate blow. There is abject fear in the heart of the madman and a growing discontent among his people as he prepares for his last all-out offensive.

We may be sure that Hitler and Japan will cooperate to do the unexpected -- perhaps an attack by Japan against Alaska and our northwest coast at the time when German transport planes will be shuttled across from Dakar to furnish leadership and stiffening to a German uprising in Latin America. In any event, the psychological and sabotage offensive in the United States and Latin America will be timed to coincide with, or anticipate by a few weeks, the height of the military offensive.

We must be especially prepared to stifle the fifth columnists in the United States who will try to sabotage not merely our war material plants but, even more important -- infinitely more important -- our minds. We must be prepared for the worst kind of fifth-column work in Latin America, much of it operating through the agency of governments with which the United States at present is at peace. When I say this, I recognize that the peoples -- the peoples both of Latin America and of the nations supporting the agencies through which the fifth columnists work, are overwhelmingly on the side of the democracies. We must expect the offensive against us on the military, propaganda and sabotage fronts, both in the United States and Latin America, to reach its apex some time during the next few months. The convulsive efforts of the dying madman will be so great that some of us may be deceived into thinking that the situation is bad at the very time when it is really getting better.

But in the case of most of us, the events of the next few months, disturbing though they may be, will only increase our will to bring about complete victory in this war of liberation. Prepared in spirit, we cannot be surprised. Psychological terrorism will fall flat. As we nerve ourselves for the supreme effort in this hemisphere we must not forget the sublime



## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

heroism of the oppressed in Europe and Asia, whether it be in the mountains of Yugoslavia, the factories of Czechoslovakia and France, the farms of Poland, Denmark, Holland, and Belgium, among the seamen of Norway, or in the occupied areas of China and the Dutch East Indies. Everywhere the soul of man is letting the tyrant know that slavery of the body does not end resistance.

There can be no half measures. North, South, East, West, and Middle West -- the will of the American people is for complete victory.

No compromise with Satan is possible. We shall not rest until the victims under the Nazi and Japanese yoke are freed. We shall fight for a complete peace as well as a complete victory.

The people's revolution is on the march, and the devil and all his angels can not prevail against it. They can not prevail, for on the side of the people is the Lord.

He giveth power to the faint; [and] to them that have no might He increaseth strength....they that wait upon the Lord...shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; [and] they shall walk, and not be faint.

Strong in the strength of the Lord, we who fight in the people's cause will never stop until that cause is won.

## Appendix 5

### **Kissinger at Chatham House Sides with Churchill over FDR**

"Reflections on a Partnership: British and American Attitudes to Postwar Foreign Policy. Address in Commemoration of the Bicentenary of the Office of Foreign Secretary," May 10, 1982, Royal Institute of International Affairs (Chatham House), London. Extracts follow below:

All accounts of the Anglo-American alliance during the Second World War and in the early postwar period draw attention to the significant differences in philosophy between Franklin Roosevelt and Winston Churchill reflecting our different national histories. America, which had never experienced a foreign threat to its survival, considered wars an historical aberration caused by evil men or institutions; we were pre-occupied with victory defined as the unconditional surrender of the Axis. Britain had seen aggression take too many forms to risk so personal a view of history; she had her eyes on the postwar world and sought to gear wartime strategy toward forestalling Soviet dominion of Central Europe.

Many American leaders condemned Churchill as needlessly obsessed with power politics, too rigidly anti-Soviet, too colonialist in his attitude to what is now called the Third World, and too little interested in building the fundamentally new international order towards which American idealism has always tended. The British undoubtedly saw the Americans as naive, moralistic, and evading responsibility for helping secure the global equilibrium. The dispute was resolved according to American preferences- in my view, to the detriment of postwar security... The disputes between Britain and America during the

Second World War and after were, of course, not an accident. British policy drew upon two centuries of experience with the European balance of power, America on two centuries of rejecting it.

Where America had always imagined itself isolated from world affairs, Britain for centuries was keenly alert to the potential danger that any

country's domination of the European continent-whatever its domestic structure or method of dominance-placed British survival risk... Britain rarely proclaimed moral absolutes or rested her faith in the ultimate efficacy of technology, despite her achievements in this field. Philosophically she remains Hobbesian: She expects the worst and is rarely disappointed. In moral matters Britain has traditionally practiced a convenient form of ethical egoism, believing that what was good for Britain was best for the rest.... In the nineteenth century, British policy was perhaps the principal factor in European system that kept the peace for 99 years without a major war ....

Franklin Roosevelt, on his return from the Crimean Conference in 1945, told the Congress Of his hope that the postwar era would "spell the end of the system of unilateral action, the exclusive alliances, the spheres of influence, the balances of power, and all the other expedients that have been tried for centuries-and have failed." ... Roosevelt toyed with the idea of nonalignment between a balance-of power-oriented colonialist Britain and an ideologically obstreperous Soviet Union. Even Truman took care not to meet with Churchill in advance of the Potsdam Conference...

Disillusionment was inevitable. I America fluctuated between moral crusading and frustrated isolationism, between overextension and escapism, between extremes of intransigence and conciliation .... It was therefore a rude awakening when in the 1960s and '70s the United States became conscious of the limits of even its resources. Now with a little over a fifth of the world's GNP, America was powerful but no longer dominant. Vietnam was trauma and the catharsis but the recognition was bound to come in any event... The First World War was a temporary exertion, after which we withdrew into isolationism; during the '20s the U.S. Navy Department still maintained a "Red Plan " to deal with the contingency of conflict with the British Fleet. It was not until the war with Hitler that the gap closed permanently.

In the immediate postwar period we were held together by strategic circumstances which imposed the same necessities, whatever the different philosophical premises. American resources and experience and understanding of the European balance of power, were both needed to resist the sudden threat from the Soviet Union ....

American leaders no longer thought of consultations with London as a special favor but as an inherent component of our own decision-making. The wartime habit of intimate, informal collaboration thus became a

permanent practice, obviously because it was valuable to both sides. The ease and informality of the Anglo-American partnership has been a source of wonder-and no little resentment-to third countries. Our postwar diplomatic history is littered with Anglo-American "arrangements " and "understandings, " sometimes on crucial issues, never put into formal documents ....

The British were so matter-of-factly helpful that they became a participant in internal American deliberations, to a degree probably never before practiced between sovereign nations. In my period in office, the British played a seminal part in certain American bilateral negotiations with the Soviet Union-indeed, they helped draft the key document. In my White House incarnation then, I kept the British Foreign Office better informed and more closely engaged than I did the American State Department...

In my negotiations over Rhodesia I worked from a British draft with British spelling even when I did not fully grasp the distinction between a working paper and a Cabinet-approved document. The practice of collaboration thrives to our day, with occasional ups and downs but even in the recent Falkland crisis, an inevitable return to the main theme of the relationship.

## Appendix 6

### Atoms for Peace and the Birth of Iranian Atomic Energy

On December 8, 1953 a speech was delivered at the United Nations by President Dwight D. Eisenhower which has come to be known as his *Atoms for Peace speech*. As flawed as Eisenhower was as a political leader, this speech did provide a valuable gateway out of the unwinnable Cold War logic of Mutually Assured Destruction that had officially begun with the Soviet Union's first detonation of their own atomic bomb in 1949.

Though a competent General, Eisenhower was admittedly naïve and only realized the full extent of what had gone on under his watch during his last days as President in 1961 as outlined in his *Military Industrial Complex speech*.

This part of history is vitally important to revive now, since Eisenhower's efforts to undo the terrible injustice caused by America's complicity in the Iranian regime change of Dr. Mossadegh in 1953 as well as broader threat of nuclear annihilation remains the only functional pathway to a durable peace in Iran or globally today.

In his 1953 speech, Eisenhower laid out the threats and opportunities which the peaceful use of the atom created:

*“The United States knows that if the fearful trend of atomic military build-up can be reversed, this greatest of destructive forces can be developed into a great boon, for the benefit of all mankind. The United States knows that peaceful power from atomic energy is no dream of the future. The capability, already proved, is here today. Who can doubt that, if the entire body of the world's scientists and engineers had adequate amounts of fissionable material with which to test and develop their ideas, this capability would rapidly be transformed into universal, efficient and economic usage?”*



## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

through providing training to thousands of students internationally, as well as providing nuclear technology transfers, and financing (most of which ended in the wake of JFK's assassination).

In 1955 the first *International Conference on the Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy* took place in Geneva under the leadership of Dr. Homi Bhaba (father of Indian Atomic Energy), and in 1957 the USA and Iran signed the *Cooperation Concerning Civil Uses of Atoms* that set the foundation for the 1959 creation of the *Tehran Nuclear Research Center*. Over the coming year, the first generation of Iranian nuclear scientists were trained in MIT and in 1967, the USA supplied Iran with a 5 megawatt research reactor and enriched uranium fuel. By 1969, the pace of nuclear development both within America and abroad had dropped drastically due in large measure to the deep state takeover of western governments and the imposition of a new logic of empire and post-industrial consumerism. This mis-anthropoc agenda took the form of the 1970s CFR/Trilateral Commission-led "Controlled Disintegration of the Economy".

## Appendix 7

### In Defense of CO2

The Paris Climate Accords demand that all nations reduce their emissions to pre-industrial levels and the recent COP27 Summit in the UK has seen renewed demands that these reductions be made legally binding and enforceable by new global governance mechanisms.

But is CO2 really the existential threat it is being made out to be?

While some of the questions and facts you are about to read are considered heretical in certain quarters, I think that history has shown that it is only by permitting the mind to question sacred cows at the risk of being denounced as “heretical” that any creative progress can be made. With this thought in mind, I will venture the risk and only ask that you accompany me for this thought experiment with an open mind.

#### A Preface on Climategate

In November 17, 2009, a major scandal erupted when the 61 Mb of emails internally circulated among the directors and researchers at East Anglia University’s Climate Research Unit (CRU) were made public. To this day, it has not been verified if the scandal occurred via an internal leak or a hack, but what was verified throughout the hundreds of emails between director Phil Jones and the teams of climatologists staffing the CRU, was that vast scales of fraud were occurring. Jones himself was caught red handed<sup>316</sup> demanding that data sets be ignored and massaged in order to justify the climate models that had all been used to sell the idea that CO2 was driving startling rates of warming.

East Anglia’s CRU is the world’s foremost center of data set centralization and climate model generation which feed directly into the UN’s Independent Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) and which in turn feeds into every major NGO, school, corporation and government. The other central control point of data selection and model generation (for both climate change and covid-19 data sets) is an Oxford-based

---

<sup>316</sup> The Evidence of Climate Fraud, By Marc Sheppard, American Thinker Nov. 21, 2009



operation called “Our World In Data”, funded in large measure by the UK government and Bill Gates.

Climategate couldn't have come at a worse time, as the COP15 Climate Summit was scheduled for December 2009 where the world's first legally binding carbon reduction treaties were expected to finalize an end to sovereign nation states. The terrible publicity of climategate essentially caused the event to become a big goose egg, as Chinese and Indian delegates refused to play along, and ensured that all teeth were removed from any binding carbon caps<sup>317</sup>.

In December 2009, former chief economic advisor to Putin, Dr. Andrei Illarionov stated that Russia had sent data to East Anglia's CRU from 476 meteorological stations covering over 20% of the globe's surface hosting a wide range of data from as far back as 1865 to 2005. Dr. Illarionov explained<sup>318</sup> that he was dismayed to see that Phil Jones and the CRU entirely ignored the data from all but 121 stations, and from those stations they did use, they artificially cherry-picked data that gave off the false result that temperatures between 1860-1965 were 0.67 degrees colder than they truly were while temperatures from 1965-2005 were made artificially high.

After being suspended for a few months, a UK review panel absolved Jones from his transgressions and re-installed him into his old position of carbon data gatekeeper at the CRU.

### **Development Greens the Earth**

Many people were taken aback by the findings published by a team of scientists analyzing the results of Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer (MODIS) instruments on NASA's Terra and Aqua satellites. NASA's website<sup>319</sup> described the findings (published on February 11, 2019) in the following way: *“The research team found that global green leaf area has increased by 5 percent since the early 2000s,*

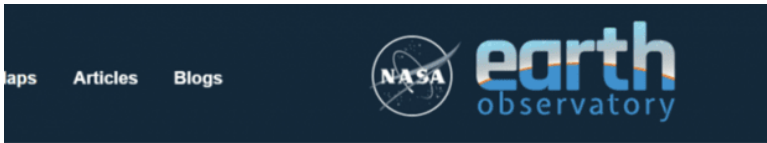
---

<sup>317</sup> How do I know China wrecked the Copenhagen deal? I was in the room by Mark Lynas, London Guardian, Dec. 22, 2009

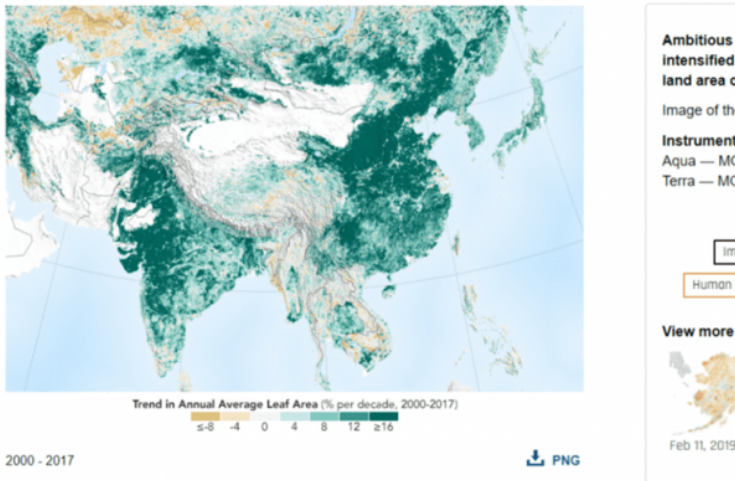
<sup>318</sup> ClimateGate Fallout: Russian Think Tank Says Temperature Data was ‘Cherry-Picked’, Media Research Center, December 2009

<sup>319</sup> China and India Lead the Way in Greening, NASA Earth Observatory, Feb. 12, 2019

*an area equivalent to all of the Amazon rainforests. At least 25 percent of that gain came in China.”*



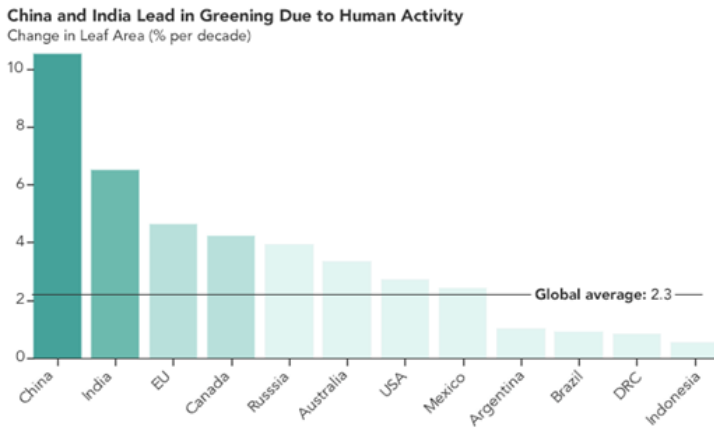
## China and India Lead the Way in Greening



The world is literally a greener place than it was twenty years ago, and data from NASA

Up until this study’s publication, scientists were not certain what role human economic activity played in this anomalous greening of the earth.

The NASA study demonstrated that this dramatic rate of greening between 2000-2017 was being driven largely by China and India’s combined efforts at eradicating poverty which involves both reforestation, desert greening efforts, agricultural innovation and also, general industrial growth policies. The later policies represent genuine efforts by Asian nations to wipe out poverty by investments into large scale infrastructure... a practice once used in the west before the days of “post-industrialism” induced a collective insanity of consumerism in the early 1970s.



A perplexed reader might now be heard to ask: but how can industrial growth have anything to do with greening of the planet?

One simple answer is: carbon dioxide.

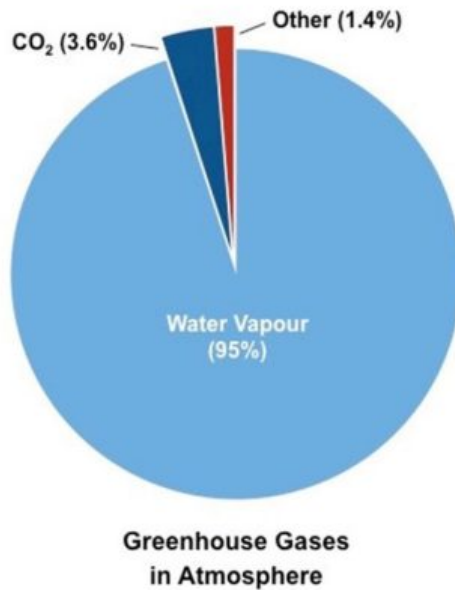
### **CO<sub>2</sub>: An Innocent Victim Framed for Genocide**

As children, we are taught that CO<sub>2</sub> is an integral part of our ecosystem and that plants love it.

The processes of photosynthesis which evolved over long spans of time with the advent of the chlorophyll molecule eons ago requires constant infusions of carbon dioxide that are broken down along with H<sub>2</sub>O, releasing oxygen back into the biosphere. Over time, free oxygen slowly formed the earth's ozone layer and fueled the rise of ever higher life forms that relied on this "plant waste" for life.

Today, large amounts of carbon dioxide is regularly generated by biotic and abiotic activity from living animals, decaying biomass as well as volcanos which constantly emit CO<sub>2</sub> and other greenhouse gases. A surprisingly small portion of that naturally occurring CO<sub>2</sub> is caused by human economic activity.

Taking the entire composition of greenhouse gases together, water vapour makes up 95% of the bulk, carbon dioxide makes up 3.6%, nitrous oxide (0.9%), methane (0.3%), and aerosols about 0.07%.



Of the sum total of the 3.6% carbon dioxide released into the atmosphere, approximately 0.9% is caused by human activity. To restate this statistic: Human CO<sub>2</sub> makes up less than 1% of the 3.6% of the total greenhouse gases influencing our climate.

During the mid-20<sup>th</sup> century, a belief began to emerge among some fringe climate scientists that the 400 parts per million (PPM) average carbon dioxide in the atmosphere is the “natural and ideal amount”, such that any upset of this mathematical average would supposedly result in destruction of biodiversity. These same mathematicians also presumed that the biosphere could be defined as closed systems such that rules of entropy were the natural organizing principles- ignoring the obvious fact that ecosystems are OPEN, connected to oceans of active cosmic radiations from other stars, galaxies, supernova and more while being mediated by nested arrays of electromagnetic fields.

Since the 1960s, this belief slowly moved from the fringe into mainstream thinking despite the fact that it is simply wrong.

Beyond the facts already presented above, another persuasive piece of evidence can be found in carbon dioxide generators which are commonly purchased by anyone managing a greenhouse [see image].

These widely-used generators increase CO<sub>2</sub> to amounts as high as 1,500 PPM. What is the effect of such increases? Healthier, happier, greener plants and vegetables.



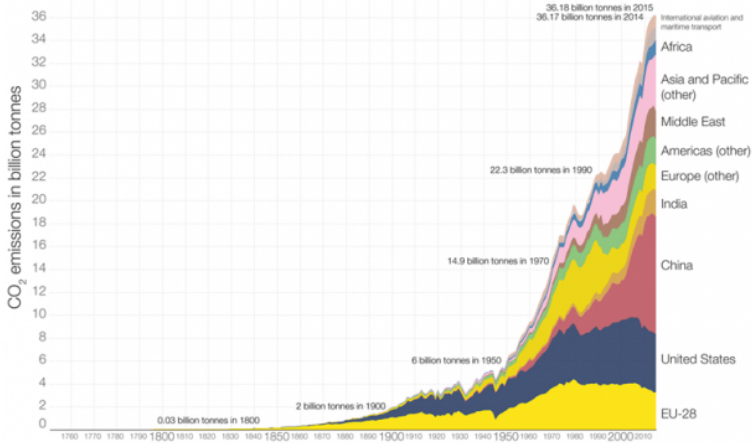
### Temperature and CO<sub>2</sub>: Who Leads in this Dance?

Amidst the frantic alarms sounding daily over the impending climate emergency threatening the world, we often forget to ask if anyone ever actually proved the claim that CO<sub>2</sub> drives the climate?

To begin to answer this question, let's start with a graph showcasing the rise of human industrial CO<sub>2</sub> from 1751-2015 broken down into various regions of the earth. What we can see is consistent increase from the mid 19<sup>th</sup> century until 1950, when a vast spike of emission rate increases can be viewed. This increase obviously accompanies world population growth and the correlated agro-industrial output.

### Global CO<sub>2</sub> emissions by world region, 1751 to 2015

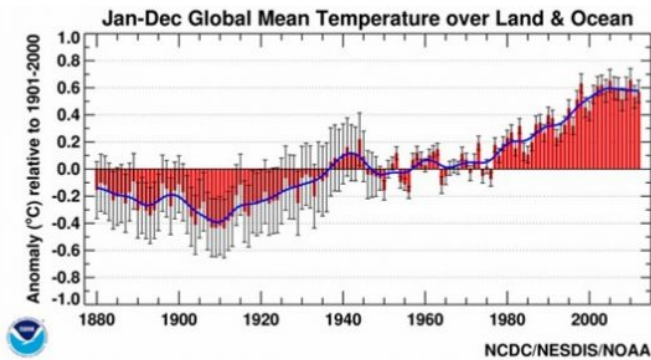
Annual carbon dioxide emissions in billion tonnes (Gt).



Data source: Carbon Dioxide Information Analysis Center (CDIAC); aggregation by world region by Our World In Data. The interactive data visualization is available at OurWorldInData.org. There you find the raw data and more visualizations on this topic.

Licensed under CC-BY-SA.

Next, let us look at the global mean temperature changes from 1880-present.



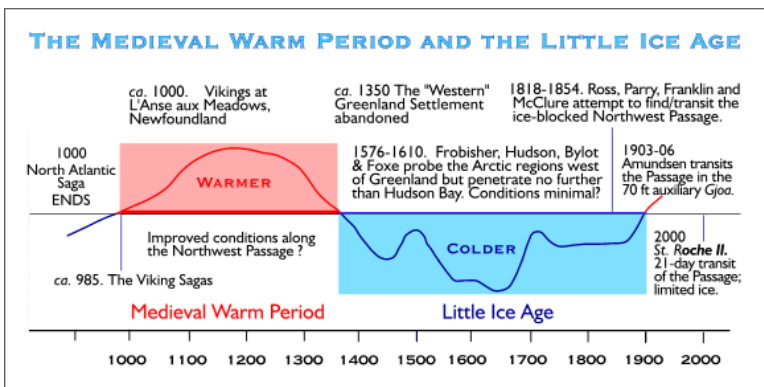
Here several anomalies strike the thinking mind.

For starters, absolutely no warming accompanies the period of intensive industrial growth of 1940-1977. In fact during this period, many climate scientists were ringing the alarm over an impending ice age!<sup>320</sup>

<sup>320</sup> The 1970s Ice Age Scare, by Steve Goddard, May 12, 2013

Another anomaly: Since carbon dioxide emissions have increased continuously over the past 20 years, one would expect to see a correlated spike in warming trends. However, this expected correlation is entirely absent between the year 1998 and 2012 when warming tappers off to a near standstill sometimes called “the global warming pause” of 1998-2012<sup>321</sup>. This has been an embarrassment for all modellers whose scare-mongering predictions have fallen to pieces to the point that they can only pretend this pause doesn’t exist. Again, the question must be asked: why would this anomaly appear if CO2 drove temperature?

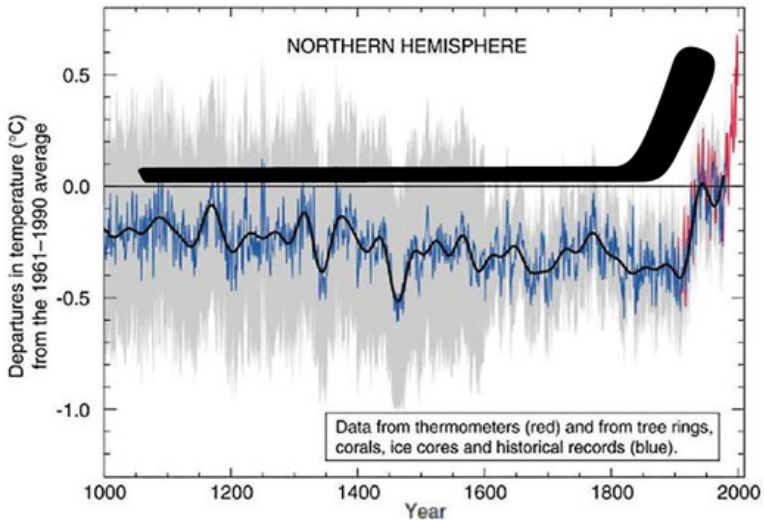
Let’s take one more anomaly from our temperature records before digging into the hard proof that CO2 does not cause temperature changes: The medieval warming period [see graph].



While certain proven fraudsters like Michael Mann<sup>322</sup> have attempted to erase this warming period from existence with things like the famous “hockey stick” model crafted with the help of East Anglia’s Phil Jones, the fact remains that from 1000-1350 A.D. global mean temperatures were significantly warmer than anything we are currently living through. The Vikings in Greenland had no coal plants or SUVs, and yet mean temperatures were still warmer than today by a long shot. Why?

<sup>321</sup> <https://wattsupwiththat.com/2020/09/28/study-global-warming-hiatus-aka-the-pause-was-real/>

<sup>322</sup> Dr. Tim Ball Defeats Michael ‘Hockey Stick’ Mann’s Climate Lawsuit, Aug. 24, 2019, Climate Change Dispatch



Perhaps taking a wider look at the CO<sub>2</sub>:climate correlation might give us a better idea of what is actually happening.

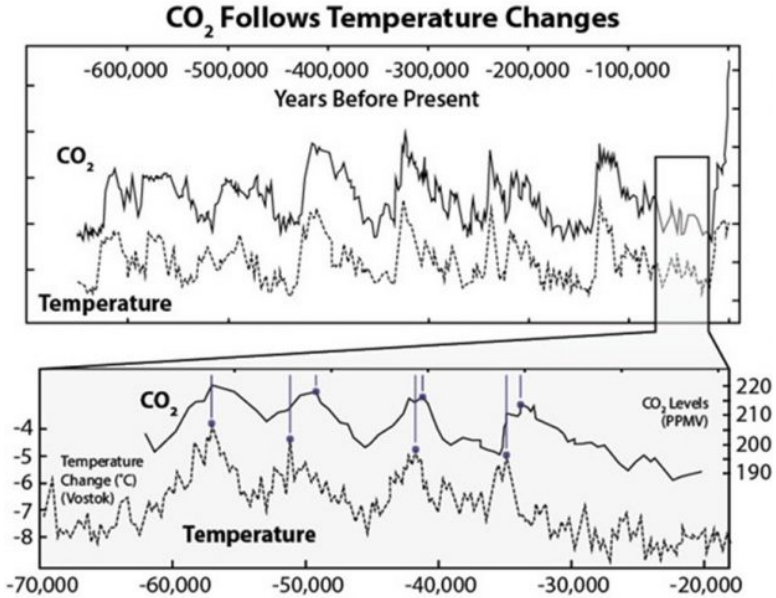
Below we can see a chart taking 600,000 years of data into account. It is certainly the case that CO<sub>2</sub> and temperature have a connection on these scales... but correlation is not causation, and as the author of *How to Lie with Statistics* famously stated “a well-wrapped statistic is better than Hitler’s Big Lie; it misleads, yet it cannot be pinned on you.”<sup>323</sup>

---

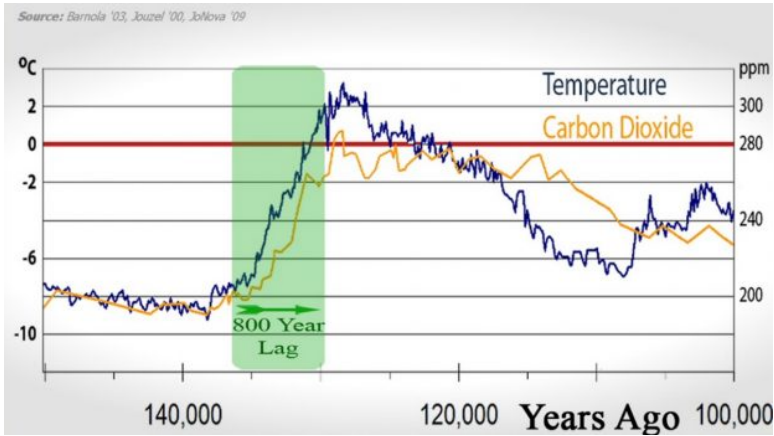
<sup>323</sup> How to Lie with Statistics, by Darrell Huff, 1954  
<https://archive.org/details/how-to-lie-with-statistics-darrell-huff/page/23/mode/2up>



FIGURE 4



When a 70,000 year sampling is inspected, we find the slight of hand fully exposed by observing the peaks and troughs of temperature and CO<sub>2</sub>. If the later were truly the driving force as the Great Resetters of our day proclaim, then CO<sub>2</sub> peaks and troughs would happen before temperature, but the evidence shows us the inverse. Let's look at one more example of an 800 year CO<sub>2</sub>/temperature lag about 130,000 years ago...



Going back even further into the climate records, it has been revealed that during many of the past ice ages, carbon dioxide had risen up to 800% higher than our current levels, despite the fact that human activity played zero role<sup>324</sup>.

### A Brief Look at Space Weather

Technically, I could end right now and feel like any honest jury would conclude that CO<sub>2</sub> has been falsely framed for murder. But I would like to introduce one more dramatic piece of evidence that gets us back on the path of a true science of climate change and ecosystems management: Astroclimatology.

The fact that the earth is but one of a multitude of spherical bodies in space speedily revolving around an incredibly active sun within the outskirts of a galaxy within a broader cluster of galaxies is often ignored by many computer modelling statisticians for a very simple reason. Anyone who has been conditioned to look at the universe through a filter of linear computer models is obsessed with control, and is incredibly uncomfortable with the unknown. The amount of actual factors shaping the weather, ice ages, and volcanism are so complex, vast and mostly undiscovered that computer modellers would prefer to simply pretend they don't exist... or if they do acknowledge such celestial phenomena

---

<sup>324</sup> Ice age occurred when CO<sub>2</sub> levels were 800 percent higher than now, IceAgeNow.info, July 23, 2016

to have any function in climate change, it is often dismissed as “negligible”.

Despite this culture of laziness and dishonesty, the question is worth asking: WHY does evidence of climate change occur across so many other planets and moons of our solar system? Ice caps on Mars melt periodically<sup>325</sup> and have been melting at faster rates in recent years. Why is this happening? Could the sun’s coronal mass ejections, solar wind, or electromagnetic field be affecting climate change within the solar system as one unifying process?

Often Venus with its atmosphere of 96.5% CO<sub>2</sub> is used as a warning for people on the earth what sort of terrible oven we will create by producing more CO<sub>2</sub>. It is hot after all with temperatures averaging 467 degrees Celsius (872 degrees Fahrenheit). However, if CO<sub>2</sub> were truly to blame for the heating, then why is Mars so cold with temperatures averaging minus 125 degrees Celsius (-195 degrees Fahrenheit) despite the fact that it’s atmosphere is 95% CO<sub>2</sub>?

Similarly, what role does cosmic radiation play in driving climate change? Based on the recent discoveries of Heinrich Svensmark and his team in Denmark, strong correlations were found linking cloud formation, climate and cosmic radiation flux over time. Cosmic radiation flux into the earth is a continuous process mediated by the earth’s magnetic field as well as the oscillating magnetic field of the sun which shapes the entire solar system as we revolve around the galactic center of the Milky Way every 225-250 million years. Svensmark’s discovery was outlined beautifully in the 2011 documentary *The Cloud Mystery*.<sup>326</sup>

### **A Return to a True Science of Climate**

The point to re-emphasize is that the weather is, and always has been, a complex process shaped by galactic forces that have driven a miraculous system of life on the earth over hundreds of millions of years.

During this time amounting to approximately two revolutions around the galactic center, living matter has transformed from relatively boring (high entropy) single celled organisms, through a continuous process of increased complexity, and increased power of self-direction (low

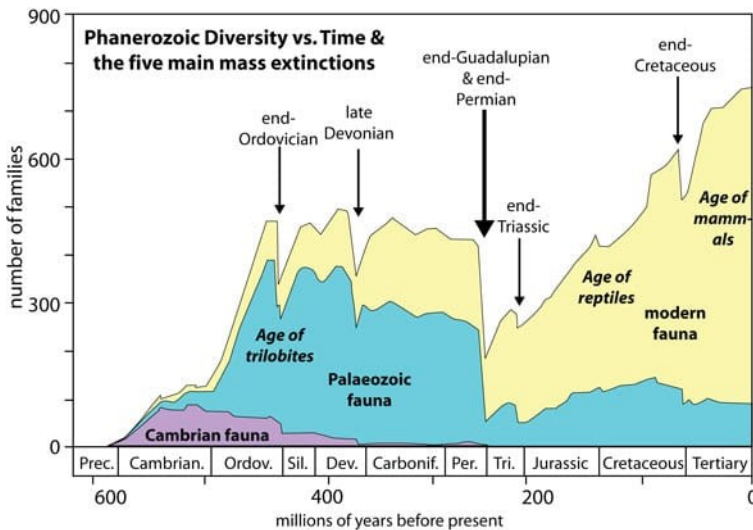
---

<sup>325</sup> Mars is Melting, Science.nasa.gov, Aug 7, 2003

<sup>326</sup> To watch the full documentary, visit: <https://youtu.be/ANMTPF1blpQ>

entropy). Up until now, there is no actual evidence that this process is a closed system and as such, that any fixed state of no change/heat death is controlling its behavior. While some might deny this claim, citing the redshifts of galaxies as proof that the universe is in fact dying (or inversely had a starting point “in time” 13.6 billion years ago before there was nothing), I refer you to the work of Halton Arp<sup>327</sup>.

This process has been characterized by non-linear discontinuities of living matter emerging where only nonliving matter previously existed, followed later by conscious life having appeared where only non-conscious life had been found and most recently self-conscious life endowed with creative reason appearing onto the scene. While this process has been punctuated by sometimes violent mass-extinction cycles, the overall direction of life has not been shaped by randomness, chance or chaos, but rather improvement, perfectibility and harmony.



When humanity appeared onto the scene, a new phenomenon began expressing itself in a form which the great Russian academician Vladimir Vernadsky (1863-1945) described as the Noosphere (as opposed to the lithosphere and biosphere). Vernadsky understood this new geological force to be driven by human creative

<sup>327</sup> [A Look Into Halton Arp's "Peculiar Galaxies" and its Implications for the World We Live In](#), by Matthew Ehret, Rising Tide Foundation

reason, and devoted his life to teaching the world that the law of humanity must accord with the law of nature stating:

*“The noosphere is a new geological phenomenon on our planet. In it, for the first time, man becomes a large-scale geological force. He can, and must, rebuild the province of his life by his work and thought, rebuild it radically in comparison with the past. Wider and wider creative possibilities open before him. It may be that the generation of our grandchildren will approach their blossoming”.*<sup>328</sup>

In Vernadsky’s mind, neither the noosphere, nor the biosphere obeyed a law of mathematical equilibrium or stasis, but was rather governed by an asymmetrical harmony and progress from lower to higher states of organization. It was only by coming to understand the principles of nature that mankind became morally and intellectually fit to improve upon nature by turning deserts green, harnessing the power of the atom or applying scientific progress to health and agriculture. Some of his most important insights were published in his [Scientific Thought as a Planetary Phenomena](#) (1938), [Evolution of Species and Living Matter](#) (1928) [Some Words About the Noosphere](#) (1943), and [The Transition of the Biosphere to the Noosphere](#) (1938).<sup>329</sup>

Despite the lasting contributions made by Vernadsky to human knowledge, here we sit, 76 years after the end of WW2 tolerating an unscientific policy of mass decarbonization which threatens to radically undermine civilization for countless generations.

Is this change being forced upon humanity? Unlike the forces of fascism and imperialism of the past, today’s terrible self-implosion of civilization is occurring via the consent of those intended to perish under a Great Reset via the collective guilt for the crime of simply being human. It has become the norm for the majority of today’s children to think of themselves as belonging not to a beautiful species made in the image of a Creator, but rather to a parasitic race guilty for the crime of sinning against nature.

---

<sup>328</sup> Some Words About the Noosphere by V.I. Vernadsky, 1943, republished in 21st Century Science and Technology, Spring 2005 TS5467.SP05 (21sci-tech.com)

<sup>329</sup> To access all of these referenced works by Vernadsky, visit: <https://risingtidefoundation.net/vladimir-vernadsky/>

So let's take this opportunity to re-introduce truth back into climate science, and let the social engineers drooling over a Great Reset scream and whine as nations choose a new open system paradigm of life and anti-entropy rather than a closed system world of decay and heat death. This positive new paradigm of cooperation, scientific and technological progress, and cultural optimism is getting stronger by the day led by Russia, China and other nations joining the international New Silk Road. Most importantly, let's finally absolve CO<sub>2</sub> of its accused sins, and celebrate this wonderful little molecule as our friend and ally.

## Reviews for **The Clash of the Two Americas**

“At the times when U.S.-Russia and more generally East – West relations are at historic lows, when the possibility of WWII with nuclear weapons is frequently mentioned in political and foreign policy experts circles, plus the media, the world needs some fresh ideas to prevent the looming Armageddon. Using the historical perspective is also important and Matt Ehret’s book “Clash of the Two Americas” does exactly that. Hopefully it may inspire good people to go into politics and replace the bad ones who are leading our country and the world into oblivion.”

**-Dr. Edward Lozansky, President of the American University in Moscow**

“It is with this fear and anxiety for the future that I reached for an understanding of the past, and for Matthew’s book “Clash of the Two Americas”. Reading “Clash of the Two Americas” can add clarity to America’s tricky, misunderstood history, which was shaped and manipulated by politicians, power players, and the globalists of their time, operating and maneuvering in the shadows to bring about a world hegemon and global super power, with all the blood and treasure that entails.”

**-Alex Christoforou, Editor-in-Chief of the Duran**

“I have been working and collaborating with Matt Ehret in journalism for the last couple of years. He is one of the most hip, erudite, well-researched, analytical and contextualizing authors I’ve ever known. I can highly recommend all his work.”

**-Jeff J. Brown, author of The China Trilogy, producer of China Tech News Flash and is a co-founder and the curator of the Bioweapon Truth Commission Global Online Library.**

“As a committed and uncompromising critic of democracy, republicanism, and the march of progress, I am happy to give my enthusiastic and categorical endorsement to *The Clash of the Two Americas (Volume 1): the Unfinished Symphony*, which celebrates all three. Exemplifying the best of a Whig interpretation of world, American, and, notably, Canadian history, the brilliant and prolific Matthew Ehret (with a special contribution by Cynthia Chung) lays out with precision and astonishing detail both the triumphs of America’s unique contribution to world civilization and the missed opportunities. Ehret’s book is rich with little-known or underappreciated episodes, such as William Gilpin’s breathtaking original vision of an inter-hemispheric land bridge (a project even more suited to our era!), Russia’s critical help to the Union in the American Civil War, the US purchase of Alaska (and near acquisition of British Columbia), and – interwoven through the whole tableau – the nefarious role played by the British Empire and British capital. Whatever one’s philosophical or political presumptions the reader will derive a profound understanding of what happened during the critical decades examined, a keen sense of loss over “what could have been,” and a sober appreciation of the realities, many of them hidden or misrepresented even today, shaping our world. One can only wait with bated breath for subsequent volumes.”

**-James George Jatras, retired US diplomat and adviser to the US Senate Republican leadership**

“Matthew’s “Clash of Two America’s” reads like a people’s history, an earnest search for the truth of what has been transpiring in the United States since inception. It is a buck against a wanting establishment narrative which has been sold to us for decades and centuries. Ehret is extremely well-read with a knack for recalling, at-will, names, places, events, and dates, thus providing him with a broad breadth and depth of understanding based on factual historical material. While the book may not get everything right 100%, I don’t believe any book on history or politics does. He brings us much closer to the truth than many in recent years have done and reading Volume One of *The Unfinished Symphony* will truly make you interested in and passionate about history once again!

**-Hrvoje Moric, Host of Geopolitics and Empire Podcast**



“An absolute masterpiece – that paints an accurate picture of our historical landscape. From the portrayal of Dr. Franklin and the colourful characters of his international collaborators, with the bright promise and hope of the American revolution, to the dark tragedy and sabotage of the French revolution, we turn the pages and view the broad brush strokes of our history, through the different shades and contrasts of its unfolding scenes– of Lincoln’s Greenbacks and Gilpin’s Cosmopolitan Railway – that draws us onwards still, upon a clear outline of the unfinished task of the American republican experiment. Again, an absolute masterpiece.”

**-Gerald Therrien, historian, Senior Fellow, Rising Tide Foundation, Author of the Unveiling of Canadian History vol. 1-4**

“Too often these days, people choose to view the United States from one of two templates. On the one side is the “patriotic” tradition which paints America as an unadulterated independent force for good, usually at odds with the rest of the world. On the other is the increasingly popular view that brands America as a font of hypocrisy from the beginning, responsible for virtually all the great evils of the world... Enter Matt Ehret, in his latest book *The Unfinished Symphony: The Clash of Two Americas*. Ehret sets out to challenge all simplistic views of the United States and its history by taking the discussion to the level of universal history. He thus provides a useful and highly informative antidote to the current culture war, while also proposing a potential way out of today’s global conflict between the American-led “West” and Russia and China.”

**-Nancy Spannaus, President of American System Now and Author of *Hamilton vs. Wall Street: Core Principles of American System Economics***

“The “Clash of Two America” is a compendium of historical information. Much of it is not very well-known, even by knowledgeable readers. The book is well-written, an exciting read, and has some elements of a good mystery novel. Except this is a true story.”

**-David William Pear, Journalist, historian, editor**

The Clash of the Two Americas is bold, brilliant and very timely. It is history as it should be written, read and interpreted. To properly understand history we need to understand the actions and agendas of its key protagonists. We also need to understand the history that's been memory-holed by those who wrote it. Cynthia Chung and Matthew Ehret have done a remarkable job of 'connecting the right dots' and reclaiming much of last three centuries' memory-holed but important and fascinating history. The book is superbly well written and a pleasure to read. This is a must read for anyone who wants to understand and gain the proper perspective about today's geopolitical events. A five-star volume, hands down.

**-Alex Krainer, commodities trader and the Author of Grand Deception: The Truth About Bill Browder, the Magnitsky Act, and Anti-Russian Sanctions .**

“The well-documented first volume of the sequel project “an unfinished symphony” reads like an agent novel in parts. It’s about the momentous, combative conflict between two obviously irreconcilable worlds of ideas, about ideas and concepts. It’s about conspiracies and assassinations to undermine undesirable political and economic decisions. The consequences of the successive, physical elimination of the supporters of what Ehret calls the “American system of political economy” are not only felt very sensitively by the citizens of the USA to this day. The consequences of the perversion of an initially in the truest sense of the word constructive project are borne by the whole world to this day in the form of an endless chain of wars and “color revolutions”.

**-Irene Eckert, Editor-in-Chief of The Working Group for Peace Policy Nuclear Weapons-Free Europe/Arbeitskreis für Friedenspolitik unerlässlich.**

“Few lines of historical research offer the stunning insights and perspectives of political, philosophical (and even science) history that “Clash of the two Americas” provides. Ehret and Chung not only manage to zero in on the deeper significance of world-changing events, but also, to trace how competing ideas have, from their inception – to full blown manifestation (or suppression) – made lasting and profound impacts on

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2

how and why we're seeing the profoundly important societal developments, at this moment in time, that we are. If you tend to appreciate unique and informed research into what's shaped dangerous and predominating MAJOR world-views then "Clash of the two Americas" is certainly a book you'd enjoy delving into!"

**-Elan Martin – Co-host of Mind Matters and editor of Signs of the Times**

## **About the Authors**

Matthew Ehret is the Editor-in-Chief of the Canadian Patriot Review which he founded in June 2012, a BRI Expert on Tactical talk and Rogue News, and Senior Fellow at the American University in Moscow. He is author of the 'Untold History of Canada' book series and in 2019 he co-founded the Montreal-based Rising Tide Foundation as a non-profit organization designed to promote inter-civilizational dialogue and understanding.

Cynthia Chung is President and co-founder of the Rising Tide Foundation. She has lectured on the topics of Schiller's aesthetics, Shakespeare's tragedies, Roman history, the Florentine Renaissance among other subjects. She is a writer for Strategic Culture Foundation, is a classically trained pianist, has experience in leading choral works and holds a BSc in Molecular Genetics.